

## Information

- To set programs, you need to register the site which offers Music&Video Channel programs to your My Menu. (See page 179)
- If you have not subscribed to Music&Video Channel, select "About this service" to see the Music&Video Channel introduction page.
- When the programs could not be obtained due to "power off" or "low battery" at the start time of program obtaining, re-obtaining is performed at night of the following day.
- It may take a time to obtain programs, so fully charge the battery and operate in the good radio wave conditions.
- You cannot perform the setting operation and automatic obtaining of the program selected on the Music&Video Channel display or the program in use.
- When you cancel Music&Video Channel, the programs other than those moved by "Move program" are deleted.
- If you insert a UIM which is different from the one you used to set programs, programs cannot be automatically obtained. Set the programs again from the Music&Video Channel display.
- When you select a service menu for Music&Video Channel, the message "Confirm set up information?" appears. If you select "YES", the programs that have been distributed might be deleted. However, they will not be deleted while the distribution is set to be halted.
- If you insert the UIM of the FOMA terminal that you have been set for programs into another Music&Video Channel compatible FOMA terminal, the programs cannot be obtained automatically. Select "Set program" again from the Music&Video Channel display to automatically update the program setting on the FOMA terminal, then the programs can be obtained automatically.

## Check/Cancel the Set Program


### 1 Music&Video Channel display ▶ Set program ▶ Follow the instructions on the display.

You can check or cancel the set program. For details, refer to "Mobile Phone User's Guide [i-mode] FOMA version".

## Information

- Even if the setting of a program is canceled, My Menu is not deleted.

## Obtain a Program Manually

" Fail" appears on the desktop when the automatic program acquisition fails or the program is not updated even after the program distribution date. When the automatic acquisition fails, you can manually obtain the program.

### 1 Music&Video Channel display ▶ Select a program ▶ YES

- For a partially obtained program, select "Play" to play it back.
- For a program which has not been updated, select "Play" to play it back.
- See page 194 when data files are stored to the maximum.

## Information

- When obtaining of a program is suspended, the part of the program obtained up to that point is saved. To obtain remaining part, you can manually obtain it except in some time zones. When a program has been updated or switched to another program, obtaining starts not from the suspended point but from the beginning.
- You cannot re-obtain the program whose playable deadline has expired. Such a program cannot be updated until the next distribution date.
- You may not be able to manually obtain programs depending on the time zone.

## Playing/Operating Programs

- You can enjoy playing back programs in stereo sound by connecting to the Stereo Earphone Set (option). Also, you can enjoy playing back programs wirelessly by using a commercial Bluetooth device. (See page 400)

### 1 [MENU] ▶ MUSIC ▶ Music&Video Channel ▶ Select a program.

“” is displayed while Music&Video Channel is activated, and “” is displayed when the program shifts to pause state during Play Background.

- When a program is highlighted, the next distribution date is displayed under the program name. It is not displayed when the program distribution is suspended. It might not be displayed when the automatic program obtaining fails.
- When information of the previously played program exists, playback starts from the position and/or in the mode accordingly.
- Highlight a program and press (Chapter); then the Chapter list is displayed.
- Highlight a program and press (To site) to connect to the URL of the program URL information.
- The images on the right are displayed when you cannot display a preview image:



Obtaining program



Unplayable image



No preview images

- When you press during playback or pause, playing back program ends.

### Operate Music&Video Channel from Data Box

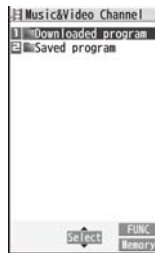
You can play back programs also from Data Box. From Data Box, you can play back currently distributed programs as well as the programs that have been distributed in the past and moved to the “Saved program”.



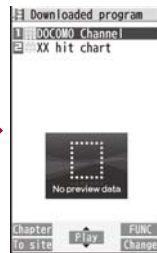
Music&Video Channel display

### 1 [MENU] ▶ Data box ▶ Music&Video Channel ▶ Downloaded program or Saved program ▶ Select a program.

- You can switch display format each time you press (Change) from the Program list.



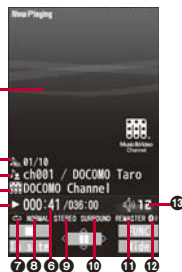
Program Folder list



Program list

### ■ About Music&Video Channel Playback display

- Program image or program video (When no images are stored, an animation appears.)
- Chapter number/Number of chapters
- Chapter name/Artist name
- Program name
- Playback state
- Playback time/Total playback time
- Play mode (No indication for “Normal”)
  - : Repeat
  - : Normal
  - : H.BASS1
  - : H.BASS2
  - : Train
  - : Stereo/Monaural
  - : Monaural
  - : Stereo
- Equalizer
- Stereo/Monaural
- Stereo/Monaural



When the FOMA terminal is closed

- 10... Listening (No indication for "OFF")  
 : Surround    : Natur1    : Natur2
- 11... Remaster (No indication for "OFF")  
 : ON
- 12... Icon of Bluetooth connection (No indication for not connected)  
 : Being connected
- 13... Sound volume
- Operation while playing back a Music&Video Channel program

Operation	Key operation
Halt	(  )
Pause	(  ) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>•  (  ) to play back</li> </ul>
Sound volume adjustment	or
Replay next chapter	or  (for at least one second)
Replay previous chapter	or  (for at least one second) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• When playback time is over three seconds or no previous chapter is found, you go back to the beginning of the file.</li> </ul>
Search (fast forward)*	Press and hold
Search (fast rewind)*	Press and hold
Connect to site	(  )
Switch vertical display/horizontal display	(  ) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Each time of pressing switches in order of playback on the vertical display → playback on the horizontal display fitted to the display size → playback on the enlarged full display.</li> </ul>
Display next image	
Display previous image	
Remaster	 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Each time of pressing switches between "ON" and "OFF".</li> </ul>
Listening	 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Each time of pressing switches in order of "OFF" → "Surround" → "Natur1" → "Natur2".</li> </ul>

Operation	Key operation
Equalizer	 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Each time of pressing switches in order of "Normal" → "H.BASS1" → "H.BASS2" → "Train".</li> </ul>

※ You cannot operate during pause.

From the Music&Video Channel Playback display, you can do the following operations by using the switch of an earphone/microphone (option):

Operation	Switch operation
Pause	Press once. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• To play back, press again.</li> </ul>
Replay next chapter	Press twice in succession.
Replay previous chapter	Press three times in succession. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• When playback time is over three seconds or no previous chapter is found, you go back to the beginning of the file.</li> </ul>

■ Icons on the Music&Video Channel display/the Program list

The icons on the Music&Video Channel display indicate the download status.

Icon	Description
	Successfully obtained program
	Broken program
	Partially obtained program or unsuccessfully obtained program



- "NEW" is added to the newly obtained program.
- Some programs have restrictions on the number of playbacks, playable deadline, or playback period. "" is added to the icon of the program with playback restrictions and "" is added to the icon of the program with restrictions expired. You can check the playback restrictions for the program by "Program info".
- Some programs have restrictions on operation. "" is added to the icon of the program with operation restrictions.
- Depending on the program, its playable time zone is fixed. "" is added to the icon of the program with time zone restrictions. The time follows the time information obtained from the network.
- When obtaining a periodically-updated program fails, "" appears to tell the program has not been updated. "" disappears when obtaining the program starts.
- The file restriction is set to all the Music&Video Channel programs. See page 225 for the file restrictions.







**Information**

- The information of the previously played program is erased if you do the following operations:
  - When you turn on/off the FOMA terminal
  - When you update the program
  - When you delete or move the previously played program
- If you try to play back a program with a low battery, the confirmation display appears asking whether to play it back. The battery alert tone sounds regardless of the setting of "Keypad sound". When the battery becomes low during playback (including during Play Background), the playback pauses, and the confirmation display appears asking whether to end the playback.
- In the following cases, playback pauses and resumes after you finish each operation:
  - When you make/receive a voice call or videophone call
  - When you receive a mail message or Message R/F while "Receiving display" is set to "Alarm preferred" or the Stand-by display is shown
  - When an alarm of "Alarm", "Schedule", "ToDo", "TV timer" or "Timer recording" sounds
 Depending on the function which occurred, the confirmation display might appear asking whether to end the Music&Video Channel program.
- If a black display appears after you play back a program with time zone restrictions, playback starts at the next playable time zone.
- If you playback a program in countries other than Japan, the playable deadline might expire before or after the displayed deadline.
- On the full display, you cannot play back the audio-only music programs and video programs of QCIF (176 x 144) or smaller.

**Function Menu of Music&Video Channel Display/Program Folder List/Program List****Chapter list**

You can display the list of chapters set for the program. Select a chapter to play back the selected chapter and afterward.

- Press  () and select "Chapter info" to display the information about the chapter title, playback time, etc.

<b>Play mode setting</b>	<p>▶ <b>Normal or Repeat</b></p> <p><b>Normal</b> . . . Plays back the program once in the order of the chapters.</p> <p><b>Repeat</b> . . . Plays back the program repeatedly in the order of the chapters.</p>
<b>Program info</b>	You can display the program title, distribution source, playback restrictions, etc.
<b>Move program</b>	<p>Programs currently distributed are updated to new programs on the next distribution date. You can save the current programs by moving them to the "Saved program" folder before the distributed program is updated. You can check "Memory info" for unused memory space you can save to. You can save up to 10 programs sharing the memory space with other data files, however, the number of programs you can save decreases depending on the data volume. (See page 508)</p> <p>▶ <b>YES</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• See page 194 when programs are stored to the maximum.</li> </ul>
<b>Set desktop/  key</b>	
<b>Add desktop icon</b>	See page 30.
<b> long press set.</b>	See page 386.
<b>Edit title</b>	<p>▶ <b>Enter a title.</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• You can enter up to 31 full-pitch/63 half-pitch characters.</li> </ul>
<b>Reset title</b>	<p>You can reset the title to the default.</p> <p>▶ <b>YES</b></p>
<b>Multiple-choice</b>	<p>You can select and delete multiple programs stored in "Saved program" folder.</p> <p>▶ <b>Put a check mark for programs to be deleted</b></p> <p>▶  () ▶ <b>Delete</b> ▶ <b>YES</b></p>
<b>Connect to URL</b>	<p>You can access the URL when the program has the URL information.</p> <p>▶ <b>YES</b></p>
<b>Display image</b>	<p>You can display the program images stored in the program.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Press  to return to the list.</li> </ul>
<b>Memory info</b>	<p>You can display the used memory space (estimate).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• You can display them also by pressing .</li> </ul>

<b>Delete/Delete this</b>	You can delete the program. ▶ <b>YES</b>
<b>Delete all</b>	You can delete all the programs stored in the "Saved program" folder. ▶ <b>Enter your Terminal Security Code</b> ▶ <b>YES</b>

### Information

#### <Play mode setting>

- The playable mode setting is invalid for the programs having the time zone restrictions.
- Even if you set to "Repeat", the program is not played back repeatedly if it has no time zone restrictions but has restrictions on the number of playbacks.

#### <Move program>

- You cannot move the program when its obtaining is not completed, or the move restriction or time zone restriction is set for the program.

#### <Edit title>

- When the next program is delivered, the edited title is overwritten by the new title.

#### <Multiple-choice> <Delete/Delete this> <Delete all>

- Even when you delete the program, the program setting is not released.

## Function Menu during Playback/Pause

<b>Chapter list</b>	See page 254.
<b>Play mode setting</b>	See page 254.
<b>Sound effect</b>	
<b>Remaster</b>	You can bring the sound from an earphone or Bluetooth device to the original sound by complementing high-pitch range lost at data compression. ▶ <b>ON or OFF</b>

<b>Listening</b>	You can set the effect of the sound from an earphone or Bluetooth device. ▶ <b>Select an item.</b> <b>Surround</b> . . . . Makes the sound natural and stereophonic. <b>Natur 1/2</b> . . . . Complements the cooped-up feeling specific to earphones and plays back natural sound. Select 1 or 2 according to your taste. <b>OFF</b> . . . . . Sets Listening to "OFF".
<b>Equalizer</b>	You can change the quality of the sound from an earphone or Bluetooth device. ▶ <b>Select an item.</b> <b>Normal</b> . . . . Reproduces normal sound quality. <b>H.BASS1</b> . . . Enhances bass sound. <b>H.BASS2</b> . . . Enhances bass sound more deeply than H.BASS1. <b>Train</b> . . . . . Minimizes abnormal sound that causes sound leakage.

<b>Program info</b>	See page 254.
<b>Chapter info</b>	You can display the title, play time, etc. of the chapter currently played back.
<b>Connect to URL</b>	See page 254.
<b>Previous image</b>	You can display a previous image.
<b>Next image</b>	You can display a next image.

### Information

#### <Sound effect>

- Even if an earphone or Bluetooth device is not connected, the respective setting contents are displayed on the display.

#### <Previous image> <Next image>

- You can display up to three images, however, you may not be able to display them depending on the program.

## Playing Music

You can play back music files on your FOMA terminal by using MUSIC Player or i-motion player.

### ■ MUSIC Player (See page 258)

By "MUSIC Player" of "MUSIC", you can play back Chaku-uta Full® music files or music files saved from music CDs to the microSD card via a personal computer.

- You can display mail, i-mode sites, and so on, while listening to music by MUSIC Player (Play Background).

See page 479 for the combination patterns that can be started.

### ■ i-motion Player (See page 326)

From the "i motion" folder in "Data box", you can play back the voice-only i-motion file (including music data of AAC format) or AAC format files stored on the microSD card.

## Saving Music Files

### Download Chaku-uta Full® Music Files




You can download Chaku-uta Full® music files from sites. You can save up to 250 Mbytes of files including other data files. (See page 504)

## 1 Call up a Chaku-uta Full® music file downloadable site



▶ Select a Chaku-uta Full® music file ▶ Save ▶ YES

- Select "Play" to play back the Chaku-uta Full® music file. See page 261 for operations while a Chaku-uta Full® music file is being played back.
- Select "Property" to display the Chaku-uta Full® music file information. (See "Music info" on page 264)
- See page 194 when Chaku-uta Full® music files are stored to the maximum.

## 2 Select a destination folder.

- Press   to display folders at the second-tier level or lower, if they exist. Press  to return to the upper level.

## When downloading Chaku-uta Full® music file is suspended

When you press   to suspend downloading or when the downloading is suspended by an incoming call, the confirmation display appears asking whether to resume downloading. Select "YES" to resume downloading the remaining part. Select "NO" to show the data acquisition completion display. Select "Save pt." to save it to a folder in "i-mode" folder in "MUSIC" in "Data box".

You can re-download the rest of the partially saved file from "Data box".

- The title name of the partially saved Chaku-uta Full® music file takes the date and time when it is downloaded.
- When the playable period or playable deadline of the partially saved Chaku-uta Full® music file has expired, you cannot download the remaining segments of the file. Further, the partially saved file is deleted when you save re-obtained data.


## About Uta-hodai

Uta-hodai files are the Chaku-uta Full® music files you can play back just for a period of the contract with a content provider. The playable deadline is specified in the license information that is downloaded together with the music file.

Even when the playable deadline has expired, you can play back the music file by updating the license.

- When a music file (Chaku-uta Full® music file downloaded on the membership service basis) whose playable deadline has expired is found at the start of MUSIC Player, the confirmation display appears asking whether to update the playable deadline. Select "YES" to update the file (Packet communication fee is charged). Select "NO" not to use the music file. See page 259 for starting MUSIC Player.
- Some Uta-hodai music files are applied with surplus playable days even after the playable deadline has passed. During this period, you can play back files without updating the playable deadline information. When the surplus playable days are over, you cannot play back the files. Also if you download a music file with playable period not updated, you cannot play it back before it is saved.
- When the upper limit of the (membership) music services you can register is exceeded, the confirmation display appears asking whether to overwrite them. Select "YES" to overwrite a music service whose playable deadline is the oldest. You can no longer play back the music files downloaded from the overwritten service.
- Packet communication fee for updating the playable deadline during international roaming is not supported by Pake-hodai, Pake-hodai full, and Pake-hodai double.

## Information

- You can save up to 5 Mbytes per Chaku-uta Full® music file.
- When the Uta-hodai music file set for the ring tone or alarm tone needs to be updated because the playable deadline has expired, the default tone sounds when a call comes in, or an alarm sounds/vibrates.
- For a Chaku-uta Full® music file that has restrictions on the number of playbacks, playable period, or playable deadline, “” is displayed at the head of the title. If you remove the battery and keep it aside for a long time, the date/time information in the FOMA terminal might be reset. In that case, you cannot play back the Chaku-uta Full® music file that has restrictions on the playable period or playable deadline. See “Music info” for checking the playback restrictions.
- Partially saved Chaku-uta Full® music files cannot be played back from Data Box.

## Save WMA Files

You can use Windows Media Player 10/11 to save Windows Media® Audio (WMA) files from a personal computer to the microSD card. You can save up to 1000 WMA files.

- As well as music files, you can save playlists, jacket images, and license keys.

### STEP

## 1 Prepare devices required for saving WMA files

First, prepare the devices required for saving WMA files.

- P-09A
- microSD card
- FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01/02 (option)
- Personal computer with Windows Media Player 10 (10.00.00.3802 or later)/11 installed
  - When you use Windows Media Player 10/11 in Windows XP, use Windows XP Service Pack 2 or later. When you use Windows Vista, use Windows Media Player 11.
- Before connecting the FOMA terminal to a personal computer, you need to check the version of Windows Media Player.

### STEP

## 2 Use the FOMA terminal as reader/writer

Set “USB mode setting” to “MTP mode”. (See page 353)

### STEP

## 3 Save music files to the microSD card

Start Windows Media Player 10/11 and save WMA files to the microSD card.

- You cannot save WMA files to the FOMA terminal.
- For how to operate Windows Media Player 10/11, refer to Help for Windows Media Player 10/11.
- When you finish saving, remove the FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01/02 from the FOMA terminal.
  - When you remove the FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01/02, remove it after finishing the software in use.

## About the Napster® Application

You have the ability to save music files using the Napster® application.

- Please download the Napster® application from the following website (in Japanese only):  
<http://www.napster.jp/>
- If you have any questions about the Napster® application, refer to the following website (in Japanese only):  
<http://www.napster.jp/support/>

## Information

- Do not remove the microSD card during saving a file. You may lose the file.
- Music files and jacket images are saved to /PRIVATE/DOCOMO/MMFILE/WM/ on the microSD card.
- The WMA files saved to the microSD card using another FOMA terminal might not be recognized by the P-09A. Further, the files might not be recognized by the P-09A even when it is connected to the personal computer with “USB mode setting” set to “MTP mode”.
  - In this case, delete “WM” folder and “WM\_SYSTEM” folder on the microSD card by using your personal computer, or format the microSD card (see page 352). Note that not only music files but also all the other files are deleted when the microSD card is formatted.
- When unused memory space on the microSD card becomes less than 300 Kbytes, the card might not be recognized by a personal computer. Check the unused memory space on the microSD card and delete unnecessary data files if unused memory space is 300 Kbytes or less. Then connect to the personal computer after setting “USB mode setting” to “MTP mode” again.

## Save Music Files by Using SD-Audio

By using SD-Jukebox (commercial item), you can save the music files on the music CDs to the microSD card as AAC format data.

● By using the microSD card adapter (option), you can save music files to the microSD card directly from a personal computer as well.

※ The following steps are an example for when the FOMA terminal is used as a microSD reader/writer for saving music files.

### About SD-Jukebox

You can purchase SD-Jukebox from the following website (in Japanese only):

<http://club.panasonic.jp/mail/sense/>

● For details about operating environments, refer to the following website (in Japanese only):

<http://panasonic.jp/support/software/sdjib/>

#### STEP

### 1 Prepare devices required for saving music files

First, prepare the devices required for saving music files.

- P-09A
- microSD card
- FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01/02 (option)
- Personal computer (Windows XP, Windows 2000, or Windows Vista)
- SD-Jukebox (commercial item)
- Music CD you want to save

#### STEP

### 2 Install SD-Jukebox

Install SD-Jukebox on the personal computer.

#### STEP

### 3 Use the FOMA terminal as reader/writer

Set “USB mode setting” to “microSD mode”. (See page 353)

#### STEP

### 4 Save music files to the microSD card

Start SD-Jukebox and set a music CD on the personal computer. Then use SD-Jukebox to save music files to the microSD card.

- For how to operate SD-Jukebox, refer to Help for SD-Jukebox.
- When you finish saving, remove the FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01/02 from the FOMA terminal.

## <MUSIC Player>

### Using MUSIC Player

You can play back Chaku-uta Full® music files obtained from sites or music files saved to the microSD card.

To play back music files, select “MUSIC Player” from “MUSIC” on Main Menu. Play Background is available so that you can use mail functions, display sites, and so on, while listening to music.

To manage folders or data files, select “MUSIC” from “Data box” on Main Menu.

- Note that battery consumption will be faster when you use MUSIC Player.
- You can enjoy playing back music in stereo sound by connecting to the Stereo Earphone Set (option). Also, you can enjoy listening to music wirelessly by using a commercial Bluetooth device. (See page 400)
- If the number of stored files increases, it may take long to start MUSIC Player.
- For details on MUSIC Player, refer to the DOCOMO website.



## Play Back Music Files

### 1 MUSIC ► MUSIC Player

The Player Menu display appears.


- When the information of the previously played music file remains, the playback starts at the position and in the mode according to the information.




### 2 Select an item.

**All tracks** . . . Displays all the music files saved on the FOMA terminal and microSD card.

**Artist** . . . . . Displays all the artist names.

Highlight the name of the artist you want to listen to and press  (**Select**), then all the album names of the selected artist are displayed. (Go to Album)

**Album** . . . . . Displays all the albums.

Highlight the name of the album you want to listen to and press  (**Select**).


**Genre** . . . . . Displays all the genres.

Highlight the genre you want to listen to and press  (**Select**).


**Playlist** . . . . . Displays all the playlists created by the FOMA terminal and personal computer.


See page 267 for the playback of playlists.

- The “★” mark is added to the playlist which is being played back or was previously played back.

- When you select “Artist”, “Album”, or “Genre”, and press  (**Play**) from the Type list, all the music files stored in the selected item are played back.

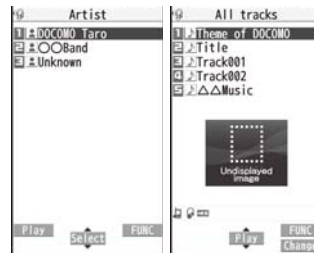
- You can switch display format each time you press

 (**Change**) from the Music list.

- When “**Player**” is displayed on the Type list or the Music list, you can display the playback display of previously played back music file or music file in-play by pressing  (**Player**).

- You might not be able to display all the stored music files depending on their file size.

- The images on the right are displayed when you cannot display a preview image:



Type list  
(For Artist)

Music list



Incomplete data  
download








Cannot be displayed



No image,  
etc.

### 3 Select a music file.

Playback starts from the selected music file in the order listed on the Type list or playlist. “” is displayed while MUSIC Player is activated, and “” is displayed when the music shifts to pause state during Play Background.

- The “★” mark is added to the music file which is currently played back or was previously played back.
- Press  during playback, pause, or halt to end MUSIC Player.
- When you press  (**List**) or  during playback, the former Music list is displayed.

## Manage Folders or Music Files

### 1 MENU ▶ Data box ▶ MUSIC



### 2 Select an item.

**MUSIC Player** . . . MUSIC Player starts. (See page 259)

**i-mode** . . . . . Displays the i-mode (Chaku-uta Full®) Folder list. Select a folder.

**WMA** . . . . . Displays the WMA list.

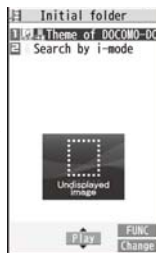
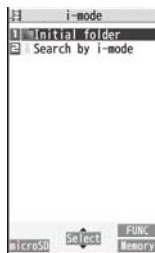
- Each time you press **MENU** from the i-mode (Chaku-uta Full®) Folder list, you can switch between the folders in the FOMA terminal and the microSD card.

- You can switch display format each time you press **Change** from the Chaku-uta Full® Music list and WMA list.

- See page 259 when you cannot display a preview image.

- See page 193 when you select "Search by i-mode".

- Some WMA files have playable license (number/period/deadline).



### 3 Select a Chaku-uta Full® music file or WMA file.

Only the selected music file is played back as a demo.

- When you close the FOMA terminal during playback, the playback stops.
- Press **Stop** during playback or pause to end playback.
- You might be able to play back a Chaku-uta Full® music file by pressing **Play** or selecting "Play" from the Function menu while selecting it on another function.
- Chaku-uta Full® music files are shown by titles for control ("Music title - Artist name" in default title) when you display them from the "i-mode" folder. When you operate them from "MUSIC Player", they are shown by titles.

#### ■ About playback display during using MUSIC Player

- 1 The jacket image which is stored in the music file (When no images are stored, an animation appears.)

- 2 Track number/Number of total music files

- 3 Title

- 4 Artist name

- 5 Playback state

- 6 Playback time/Total playback time

- 7 Playback mode (No indication for "Normal")

**Play only one**

**Repeat one**

**Repeat all**

**Random**

**Random play & repeat**

**DEMO**: Demo (Displayed only in demo playbacks.)

- 8 Equalizer

**NORMAL**: Normal

**H.BASS1**: H.BASS1

**H.BASS2**: H.BASS2

**TRAIN**: Train

- 9 Stereo/Monaural

**STEREO**: Stereo

**MONO**: Monaural

- 10 Listening (No indication for "OFF")

**SURROUND**: Surround

**NATUR1**: Natur1

- 11 Remaster (No indication for "OFF")

**REMASTER**: ON



When the FOMA terminal is closed

**NATUR2**: Natur2

- 12 Icon of Bluetooth connection (No indication for not connected)

**BT**: Being connected

- 13 Sound volume

## ■ Operations of MUSIC Player in use

Operation	Key operation
Halt	(  ) •  (  ) to play back
Pause	(  ) •  (  ) to play back
Sound volume adjustment	or /
Replay next file	or  (for at least one second)
Replay previous file	or  (for at least one second) • When playback time is over three seconds, no previous music file is found, and "Random" or "Random play&repeat" is set, you go back to the beginning of the file.
Search (fast forward) <sup>※</sup>	Press and hold .
Search (fast rewind) <sup>※</sup>	Press and hold .
Display list	(  )
Play background	(  )
Display image/ Display lyric/Player	(  ) • Each time of pressing switches displays in order of "Playback display (Jacket image)" → "Full display lyric image" → "Full display jacket image".
Display next image	(  )
Display previous image	(  )
Remaster	(  ) • Each time of pressing switches between "ON" and "OFF".
Listening	(  ) • Each time of pressing switches in order of "OFF" → "Surround" → "Natur1" → "Natur2".
Equalizer	(  ) • Each time of pressing switches in order of "Normal" → "H.BASS1" → "H.BASS2" → "Train".

※ You cannot operate during halt or pause.

• You cannot use some operations during playback of a demo.

From the playback display during use of MUSIC Player, you can do the following operations by using the switch of an earphone/microphone (option):

Operation	Switch operation
Pause	Press once. • To play back, press again.
Replay next file	Press twice in succession.
Replay previous file	Press three times in succession. • When playback time is over three seconds, no previous music file is found, and "Random" or "Random play&repeat" is set, you go back to the beginning of the file.

## ■ Playback specifications of Chaku-uta Full<sup>®</sup> music files

File format	MP4
Codec	MPEG-4 AAC MPEG-4 AAC+ (HE-AAC) Enhanced aacPlus
Bit rate	8 to 128 kbps
Extension	3gp

## ■ Playback specifications of SD-Audio files and number of storable files

File format	MPEG-2 AAC, MPEG-2 AAC+SBR
Bit rate	32 to 256 kbps
Maximum number of storable files	999 files
Maximum number of playlist	99 files (Up to 99 files can be stored in a single playlist.) <sup>※</sup>













※ Except "All tracks".

## ■ Playback specifications of WMA files and number of storable files

File format	WMA (Windows Media Audio 9 Standard)
Bit rate	32 to 192 kbps
Maximum number of storable files	Maximum 1,000 files
Maximum number of playlist	100 files (Up to 250 files can be stored in a single playlist.)



### Icons on the Music list

When you select a music file from "MUSIC→MUSIC Player", the following icons are displayed:

Icon	Description
	Stored in the FOMA terminal
	Stored on the microSD card
	SD-Audio file format
	Chaku-uta Full® file format
	WMA file format
	UIM security function
	Chaku-uta Full® music file with playback restrictions
	Chaku-uta Full® music file with expired playback restrictions
	Playable Uta-hodai music file
	Uta-hodai music file which needs to be updated because the playable deadline has expired
	Unplayable Uta-hodai music file
	File with file restrictions

### Icons on the Chaku-uta Full® Music list

When you select a Chaku-uta Full® music file from "Data box→MUSIC", the following icons are displayed:

Icon	Audio format	Type
	AAC, AAC+(HE-AAC), Enhanced aacPlus	MP4 file
	—	Partially saved Chaku-uta Full® music files

● Some Chaku-uta Full® music files and Uta-hodai music files have restrictions on the number of playbacks, playable deadline, or playable period. The following icons are added.

- File with playback restrictions . . . . . "🔒"
- File with playback restrictions expired . . . . . "🔒🕒"
- Playable Uta-hodai music file . . . . . "🔒🔊"
- Uta-hodai music file which needs to be updated because the playable deadline has expired . . . . . "🔒🕒🔊"
- Unplayable Chaku-uta Full® music file or Uta-hodai music file . . . . . "🔒🚫"

You can check the playback restrictions for the file by "Music info".

● All Chaku-uta Full® music files are set with file restrictions. See page 225 for file restrictions.

Icon	Acquired source
 *	Sites

\* For the copyrighted file movable to the microSD card, "


### Information


- Regardless of the number of stored music files, MUSIC Player can recognize up to 1,500 music files in the display order on the All tracks list. However, the number of recognizable music files decreases depending on the data size of music files.
- Even when the file format is supported, you might not be able to play back some files.
- The information of the previously played music file is erased if you do the following operations:
  - When you remove/insert the microSD card
  - When you turn on/off the FOMA terminal
  - When you execute "Reset settings" or "Initialize"
  - When you delete the previously played music file
  - When you delete the previously played playlist
  - When you do not insert the microSD card on which the previously played music file is stored
  - When you set "USB mode setting" to "microSD mode" or "MTP mode" and connect to a personal computer
  - When you played back a music file from other than a playlist last time, and then when you perform "Edit music info" or "Reset music info", or you newly download, save or delete a Chaku-uta Full® music file
  - When the music file previously played is an Uta-hodai music file which needs to be updated because the playable deadline has expired
  - When the previously played music file is a WMA file and the WMA license becomes invalid
- Partially saved Chaku-uta Full® music files are not displayed when you operate from MUSIC Player.
- If you try to play back a music file with a low battery, the confirmation display appears asking whether to play it back. The battery alert tone sounds regardless of the setting of "Keypad sound". When the battery becomes low during playback (including during Play Background), the playback pauses, and the confirmation display appears asking whether to end the playback.
- Note that the battery is consumed sooner if you perform the fast-forward and other similar operations frequently.

## Information

- In the following cases, the playback pauses and resumes after you finish each operation:
  - When you make/receive a voice call or videophone call
  - When you receive a mail message or Message R/F while "Receiving display" is set to "Alarm preferred" or the Stand-by display is shown
  - When an alarm of "Alarm", "Schedule", "ToDo", "TV timer" or "Timer recording" soundsDepending on the event which occurred, the confirmation display might appear asking whether to end MUSIC Player.
- When a music file is switched to the previous or next one, the music file whose playable deadline or playable period has expired, or WMA file whose WMA license becomes invalid is skipped. When the Chaku-uta Full® music file has restrictions on the number of playbacks, the confirmation display appears asking whether to play it back regardless of the remaining number of playbacks. However, the music file whose number of playbacks has finished is skipped.
- When unused memory space on the microSD card becomes less than 300 Kbytes, you can no longer play back WMA files. To play back WMA files, check the unused memory space on the microSD card and delete unnecessary data files if unused memory space is 300 Kbytes or less.

## Function Menu of the Music Folder List/i-mode (Chaku-uta Full®) Folder List/Player Menu Display

<b>Play mode setting</b>	<p>▶ <b>Select a play mode.</b></p> <p><b>Normal</b> . . . . . Plays back the music files sorted by type or in the playlist in order as listed. Finishes after the last music file is played back.</p> <p><b>Play only one</b> . . . . . Plays back the selected music file once.</p> <p><b>Repeat one</b> . . . . . Plays back the selected music file repeatedly.</p> <p><b>Repeat all</b> . . . . . Plays back the music files sorted by type or in the playlist in order as listed repeatedly.</p> <p><b>Random</b> . . . . . Plays back the music files sorted by type or in the playlist at random. Finishes after all the music files are played back.</p> <p><b>Random play&amp;repeat</b> . . . . . Plays back the music files sorted by type or in the playlist at random repeatedly.</p>
<b>Add folder</b>	<p>▶ <b>Enter a folder name.</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>● You can enter up to 10 full-pitch/20 half-pitch characters.</li><li>● You can create a total of 25 folders at each level up to the second-tier level in the FOMA terminal. You can create folders at each level up to the seventh-tier level on the microSD card.</li></ul>
<b>Edit folder name</b>	<p>▶ <b>Enter a folder name.</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>● You can enter up to 10 full-pitch/20 half-pitch characters.</li></ul>
<b>Delete folder</b>	
<b>Delete this</b>	<p>You can delete a highlighted user folder.</p> <p>▶ <b>Enter your Terminal Security Code</b> ▶ <b>YES</b></p>
<b>Delete selected</b>	<p>▶ <b>Put a check mark for user folders to be deleted</b></p> <p>▶  <b>(Finish)</b> ▶ <b>Enter your Terminal Security Code</b></p> <p>▶ <b>YES</b></p>
<b>Delete all</b>	<p>You can delete all user folders at the same level.</p> <p>▶ <b>Enter your Terminal Security Code</b> ▶ <b>YES</b></p>

<b>Select storage</b>	You can set the destination folder for when you move the Chaku-uta Full® music file to the microSD card. You can set it for up to seventh-tier-level folders. ▶ <b>YES</b>
<b>Memory info</b>	You can display the used memory space (estimate)/number of stored items. ● You can display them also by pressing  ( <b>Memory</b> ).

### Information


#### <Add folder>

- You cannot create a user folder in the WMA folder.

#### <Delete folder>


- All the data files in the folder are deleted.
- This function works as “Delete this” on the microSD card.
- If you delete the Chaku-uta Full® music file set for another function, the setting returns to the default.


#### <Select storage>

- “” is displayed for the folder set as a destination.
- When you execute Check microSD, or create or edit a folder by using a personal computer, the destination folder on the microSD card might be changed. When the setting is changed, set the destination folder again.



## Function Menu of the Chaku-uta Full® Music List/Type List/Music List/WMA List

<b>Player menu</b>	You can show the Player Menu display from the Type list or Music list.
<b>Play mode setting</b>	See page 263.
<b>Set as ring tone</b>	
<b>Fullsong ring tone</b>	You can set a full piece of Chaku-uta Full® music file as a ring tone. ▶ <b>Select an item.</b> ● For a Chaku-uta Full® music file on the microSD card, the confirmation display appears asking whether to move it to the FOMA terminal. (See page 350)

<b>Point ring tone</b>	You can set a part of Chaku-uta Full® music file as a ring tone. ▶ <b>Select a range to be set</b> ▶ <b>Select an item.</b> ● You can check the range to be set by pressing  ( <b>Play</b> ). ● For a Chaku-uta Full® music file on the microSD card, the confirmation display appears asking whether to move it to the FOMA terminal. (See page 350)
------------------------	---

<b>Music info</b>	You can display the title, artist name, playback time, etc. ● Press  ( <b>FUNC</b> ) with the music information of Chaku-uta Full® music file displayed and select “Edit music info”; then you can edit the information contents. Select a desired item and then edit it. To return the edited information to the unedited one, select “Reset music info”. Select a desired item and select “YES”.
-------------------	--

<b>Add to playlist</b>	▶ <b>Select a storing method.</b> <b>Add one</b> . . . . You can store the music file. <b>Add some</b> . . . . Select the music files to be stored, and press  ( <b>Finish</b> ). ● The music files are stored in the displayed order. ▶ <b>Select a playlist you store music files to.</b> ● When you create a new playlist to store music files to, select “New playlist” and enter a playlist name. When 30 playlists are already stored, the confirmation display appears asking whether to delete them to save a new one.
------------------------	--

<b>Move</b>	You can move the Chaku-uta Full® music file in the FOMA terminal to another folder inside it, or can move the Chaku-uta Full® music file on the microSD card to another folder inside it. ▶ <b>Select a destination folder.</b> ● Press  (  ) to display folders at the second-tier level or lower, if they exist. Press <b>CLR</b> to return to the upper level.
-------------	---

<b>Move to microSD</b>	You can move the Chaku-uta Full® music file to the microSD card. (See page 350)
------------------------	---

<b>Move to phone</b>	You can move the Chaku-uta Full® music file on the microSD card to the FOMA terminal. (See page 350)
<b>Edit title</b>	You can edit the title of Chaku-uta Full® music file. ▶ <b>Enter a title.</b> ● For a Chaku-uta Full® music file in the FOMA terminal, you can enter up to 9 full-pitch/18 half-pitch characters. ● For a Chaku-uta Full® music file on the microSD card, you can enter up to 18 full-pitch/36 half-pitch characters.
<b>Reset title</b>	You can reset the title of a Chaku-uta Full® music file to "Music title - Artist name". ▶ <b>YES</b>
<b>Add folder</b>	See page 263.
<b>Edit folder name</b>	See page 263.
<b>Delete folder</b>	
Delete this	See page 263.
Delete selected	See page 263.
Delete all	See page 263.
<b>Multiple-choice</b>	You can select multiple Chaku-uta Full® music files and operate them. ▶ <b>Put a check mark for Chaku-uta Full® music files to be operated</b> ▶  ( <b>FUNC</b> ) ▶ <b>Select an item.</b> <b>Delete</b> . . . .See "Delete this" on page 265. <b>Move</b> . . . .See page 264.
<b>Connect to URL</b>	You can access the URL when the Chaku-uta Full® music file has the URL information. ▶ <b>YES</b>
<b>Display image</b>	You can display jacket images stored in the music file. ● When multiple jacket images are stored, press  to display a previous or next jacket image. ● When the image is storable, press  ( <b>Save</b> ) and select "YES", then select any destination folder to save it.

<b>Display lyric</b>	You can display lyric images stored in the Chaku-uta Full® music file. ● When multiple lyric images are stored, press  to display a previous or next lyric image. You can display up to seven lyric images. ● When the image is storable, press  ( <b>Save</b> ) and select "YES", then select any destination folder to save it.
<b>Select storage</b>	See page 264.
<b>Memory info</b>	You can display the used memory space (estimate)/number of stored items.
<b>Delete this</b>	▶ <b>YES</b>
<b>Delete all</b>	You can delete all Chaku-uta Full® music files or WMA files in the folder. ▶ <b>Enter your Terminal Security Code</b> ▶ <b>YES</b> ● If there is a user folder in a folder, you cannot delete the user folder or Chaku-uta Full® music files in the user folder.

### Information

#### <Set as ring tone>

- When an Uta-hodai music file set for a ring tone cannot be played back or needs to be updated because playable deadline is expired or the UIM security function is set, the default ring tone returns.
- See "Music info" for checking whether to be set as ring tone.

#### <Add to playlist>

- You cannot add music files to the playlist created using a personal computer.

#### <Reset title>

- If there is no music title or artist name, it is displayed as "Unknown" for each.

#### <Display image>

- Some images may not be displayed correctly.

#### <Delete this> <Delete all>

- If you delete the Chaku-uta Full® music file set for another function, the setting returns to the default.
- If you delete the WMA file stored in the WMA playlist, it is released from WMA playlist.
- When the last WMA file is deleted or all the WMA files are deleted, the licensed file is deleted at the same time.

## Function Menu during Playback/Pause/Halt

<b>Player menu</b>	You can show the Player Menu display from the playback display during using MUSIC Player. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Playback state continues even when you show the Player Menu display.</li> </ul>
<b>Play mode setting</b>	See page 263.
<b>Sound effect</b>	
<b>Remaster</b>	You can bring the sound from an earphone or Bluetooth device to the original sound by complementing high-pitch range lost at data compression. <b>▶ ON or OFF</b>
<b>Listening</b>	You can set the effect of the sound from an earphone or Bluetooth device. <b>▶ Select an item.</b> <b>Surround</b> . . . . . Makes the sound natural and stereophonic. <b>Natur 1/2</b> . . . . . Complements the cooped-up feeling specific to earphones and plays back natural sound. Select 1 or 2 according to your taste. <b>OFF</b> . . . . . Sets Listening to "OFF".
<b>Equalizer</b>	You can change the quality of the sound from an earphone or Bluetooth device. <b>▶ Select an item.</b> <b>Normal</b> . . . . . Reproduces normal sound quality. <b>H.BASS1</b> . . . . . Enhances bass sound. <b>H.BASS2</b> . . . . . Enhances bass sound more deeply than H.BASS1. <b>Train</b> . . . . . Minimizes abnormal sound that causes sound leakage.
<b>Music info</b>	See page 264.
<b>Connect to URL</b>	See page 265.
<b>Display image/ Display lyric/Player</b>	You can change the playback display. <b>Display image</b> . . . Shows the jacket image on the full display. <b>Display lyric</b> . . . . Shows the lyric image on the full display. <b>Player</b> . . . . . Shows the playback display.

**Previous image/  
Previous lyric** You can display a previous jacket image or lyric image.

**Next image/Next lyric** You can display a next jacket image or lyric image.

### Information

#### <Sound effect>

- Even if an earphone or Bluetooth device is not connected, the respective setting contents are displayed on the display.

<Display image/Display lyric/Player> <Previous image/Previous lyric>

<Next image/Next lyric>

- For Chaku-uta Full® music files, you can display up to 3 jacket images and up to 7 lyric images.

For SD-Audio files saved by SD-Jukebox, you can display up to 20 jacket images, and for WMA file, you can display up to 2 image buried in a file. When you use the Napster® application program, you can display 1 image stored as a jacket image. There are no lyric images for them.



## Using Playlist

You can create the list of music files you want to listen to, and play them back in the order you like.






You can play back using the playlists created by the FOMA terminal or Windows Media Player, or the SD-Audio playlists created by SD-Jukebox.

- The maximum number of playlists that can be created and the number of music files that can be stored per playlist are as follows:

Creating source	Number of playlist	Number of music files that can be stored per playlist
Playlists created by FOMA terminal	Maximum 30 (Except "All tracks")	100
Playlists created by Windows Media Player	Maximum 100	250
SD-Audio playlists created by SD-Jukebox	Maximum 99 (Except "All tracks")	99

- When you create a playlist on the FOMA terminal, you can store the Chaku-uta Full® music files saved on the FOMA terminal or microSD card, the WMA files saved by Windows Media Player, and the SD-Audio files saved by SD-Jukebox into the same playlist.

### ■ Icons on the Playlist list

Icon	Type
	All tracks
	All tracks for SD-Audio
	FOMA playlist
	SD-Audio playlist
	WMA playlist

## Create Playlist

### 1 Player Menu display ▶ Playlist



### 2 (FUNC) ▶ Create playlist

▶ Select a type and display the Music list

▶ Put a check mark for music files to be stored

▶  (Finish)

- The music files are stored in the displayed order.

### 3 Enter a playlist name.

- You can enter up to 18 full-pitch/36 half-pitch characters.


### Information

- In a playlist, you cannot store partially saved Chaku-uta Full® music files or files with playback restrictions expired.

## Play Back Playlist

### 1 Playlist list ▶ Select a playlist



▶ Select a music file.

- Press  (Play) from the Playlist list to play back the music files from the top one in the selected playlist.
- You cannot play back a playlist from "MUSIC" of Data Box.



Music list of a Playlist

## Function Menu of the Playlist List





<b>Player menu</b>	You can show the Player Menu display.
<b>Play mode setting</b>	See page 263.
<b>Create playlist</b>	See page 267.
<b>Copy playlist</b>	<p>▶ <b>Enter a playlist name.</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• You can enter up to 18 full-pitch/36 half-pitch characters.</li> <li>• When you copy the SD-Audio playlist or WMA playlist, it is copied to the FOMA terminal as the FOMA playlist.</li> </ul>
<b>Edit playlist name</b>	<p>You can edit the name of the FOMA playlist.</p> <p>▶ <b>Edit the playlist name.</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• You can enter up to 18 full-pitch/36 half-pitch characters.</li> </ul>
<b>Add</b>	<p>You can add the music files to the FOMA playlist.</p> <p>▶ <b>Select a type and display the Music list</b></p> <p>▶ <b>Put a check mark for the music files to be added</b></p> <p>▶  <b>(Finish)</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The music files are stored at the end of the list in the displayed order.</li> </ul>
<b>Delete playlist</b>	<p>You can delete the FOMA playlist.</p> <p>▶ <b>Select a deleting method.</b></p> <p><b>Delete this</b> . . . . . You can delete the playlist.</p> <p><b>Delete selected</b> . . . Select the playlists to be deleted, and press  <b>(Finish)</b>.</p> <p><b>Delete all</b> . . . . . Enter your Terminal Security Code.</p> <p>▶ <b>YES</b></p>

### Information

#### <Copy playlist>

- You cannot copy the WMA playlist with no music file stored in.

## Function Menu of the Music List of a Playlist

<b>Player menu</b>	<p>You can display the Player Menu display.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Playback state continues even when you show the Player Menu display.</li> </ul>
<b>Play mode setting</b>	See page 263.
<b>Music info</b>	See page 264.
<b>Add</b>	See page 268.
<b>DEL from playlist</b>	<p>You can release the music files from the FOMA playlist.</p> <p>▶ <b>Select a deleting method.</b></p> <p><b>DEL one from list</b> . . . . . You can release the music file.</p> <p><b>DEL some from list</b> . . . . . Select the music files to be released, and press  <b>(Finish)</b>.</p> <p><b>DEL all from list</b> . . . . . You can delete the whole playlist.</p> <p>▶ <b>YES</b></p>
<b>Order to play</b>	<p>You can change the order of playlist created on the FOMA terminal.</p> <p>▶ <b>Select a music file</b> ▶ Use  <b>(Select)</b> to change the order to play</p> <p>▶  <b>(Select)</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• To change the order in succession, repeat the above steps.</li> </ul> <p>▶  <b>(Set)</b></p>
<b>Add to playlist</b>	See page 264.
<b>Display image</b>	See page 265.
<b>Display lyric</b>	See page 265.

### Information

#### <DEL from playlist>

- You cannot release music files from the playlists created on a personal computer.

# i- $\alpha$ pli/i-Widget

i- $\alpha$ pli .....	270
Downloading i- $\alpha$ pli from Sites .....	<i- $\alpha$ pli Download> 270
Starting i- $\alpha$ pli .....	<i- $\alpha$ pli Run> 271
Setting i- $\alpha$ pli .....	< $\alpha$ pli Settings> 285
Starting i- $\alpha$ pli Automatically .....	286
Using i- $\alpha$ pli Call .....	287
Setting i- $\alpha$ pli Call .....	288
Operating i- $\alpha$ pli Stand-by Display .....	<i- $\alpha$ pli Stand-by Display> 289
Displaying i- $\alpha$ pli Data Files on the microSD Card .....	< $\alpha$ pli Data> 290
i-Widget .....	290
Using i-Widget .....	291
Setting i-Widget .....	292
Starting Widget Appli .....	<Start Widget Appli> 292

## i-appli

"i-appli" is a software program for i-mode mobile phones. You can use your FOMA terminal more conveniently by downloading\* various software programs from the i-mode site. For example, you can automatically update the stock price information or weather information, and enjoy games without accessing network.

It also supports i-appli online which enables the online communication among multiple parties using real time communication and i-appli call (see page 287), so you can enjoy versus games and chat applications. Also, some i-appli programs are compatible with i-Widget (see page 290).

※ You are separately charged a packet communication fee.

- The packet communication fee for the overseas use differs from the one for the domestic use. For details, refer to "Mobile Phone User's Guide [International Services]" or the DOCOMO Global Service website.
- For details on i-appli, refer to "Mobile Phone User's Guide [i-mode] FOMA version".

### <i-appli Download>

## Downloading i-appli from Sites

You can download software programs from sites to the FOMA terminal. You can save up to 100 files (up to about 2 Mbytes per file), however, the number of files you can save decreases depending on the data volume because the memory space is shared with other data files. (See page 508)

### 1 Call up an i-appli downloadable site

- ▶ Select a software program.

### 2 Select "OK" when downloading ends.


- See page 194 when i-appli programs are stored to the maximum.
- When downloading ends, the display for Software Setting (Network Set, Stand-by Set, Location Usage, Program Guide Key, or i-appli call) might appear. These settings can be done also from the Software list.

### 3 YES or NO

YES . . . . Starts i-appli.

NO . . . . Returns to the site display.

### When downloading is suspended

When you press CLR or  to suspend downloading an i-appli program of 100 Kbytes or more, or when downloading is suspended by the radio wave conditions, the confirmation display appears asking whether to resume downloading. Select "YES" to resume downloading the remaining part. Select "NO" to show the confirmation display asking whether to save the file downloaded halfway. Select "YES" to partially save the file.

You can re-download the rest of the partially saved i-appli program from the Software list.

### When you downloaded mail-linked i-appli

An i-appli mail folder is created automatically each in the Inbox/Outbox Folder list, and the title of the downloaded mail-linked i-appli becomes the name of the folder.

- You can save up to five mail-linked i-appli programs.
- You cannot download the software program if the mail-linked i-appli using the same folder is already in the Software list.
- You cannot download mail-linked i-appli while Mail Security is set.
- You cannot download mail-linked i-appli if the Inbox/Outbox Folder list contains five i-appli mail folders.
- When re-downloading mail-linked i-appli whose folder only remains, the confirmation display appears asking whether to use the existing i-appli mail folder. If you select "YES", the existing folder is used. If you select "NO" because you do not use it, the confirmation display appears asking whether to delete an existing folder and create a new one. You cannot download mail-linked i-appli without creating a new folder.

### Information


- You can download pre-installed i-appli programs from the "P-SQUARE" site (in Japanese only).  
☎ Menu→メニューリスト (Menu List)  
→ケータイ電話メーカー (Mobile Phone Maker)→P-SQUARE



QR code for  
accessing the site

- Downloading is not available from some accessed sites.
- Some i-appli programs can automatically connect to the i-mode Center after they are downloaded. However, to use this service, you need to set it in advance in "Network set" of "Software setting".

## Information

- “

## Display Software Info

You can display software information when downloading i-oppli.




















- 1  **i-oppli**  **oppli settings** **Disp. software info**  
▶ Display or Not display

<i-oppli Run>

## Starting i-oppli



1  (for at least one second)

▶ Select a software program to be started.

- On the Software list, the icons show the types of i-oppli programs and supported functions.
-  : GPS compatible i-oppli
-  : Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-oppli
-  : Management information i-oppli
-  : microSD card compatible i-oppli
-  : Vertical full display compatible i-oppli
-  : Horizontal display compatible i-oppli (incompatible with full display)
-  : Horizontal full display compatible i-oppli
-  : i-oppli DX
-  : Mail-linked i-oppli
-  : Partially saved i-oppli
-  : Set for Auto Start
-  : Set for the i-oppli Stand-by display
-  : Set for both Auto Start and the i-oppli Stand-by display
-  : Can set for the i-oppli Stand-by display
-  : Downloaded from an SSL/TLS page
-  : Not set for IC application
-  : Downloaded or upgraded by using a different UIM
- You can display the Software list on the microSD card by **MENU** ▶ **i-oppli** ▶  **oppli(microSD)** ▶ **Software list**.
- Each time you press  (**Change**) from the Software list in the FOMA terminal, the display format changes.
- When you start an i-oppli DX program or while it is running, the confirmation display might appear asking whether to permit the i-oppli DX program to use the FOMA terminal's information and functions.
- When you start the Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-oppli program for the first time, the confirmation display appears asking whether to make the UIM and IC card compatible. The UIM information that has been made compatible is saved on the IC card as IC owner information.







Software list

- When you select a partially saved i-øppli program, you can download the remaining part of it.
- “ for at least one second or press ; then select “YES”.
- The software program you started last time comes at the top of the list. You cannot manually change the order of software programs.
- See page 193 when you select “Search by i-mode”.

### Information

- When a software program can be started from another program, the confirmation display appears. When a software program to be started is not specified, select a software program.
- To start up i-øppli DX, set the data and time by “Set time” beforehand.
- When a software program is running, melodies are played back at the volume set for “Phone” of “Ring volume”. However, melodies are not played back during a call.
- You may need to set the communication setting while a software program is running.
- When communicating frequency is extremely high in a certain period of time while an i-øppli program is running, the confirmation display appears asking whether to continue communicating.
- With some software programs, you can use the Web To function and the Phone To/AV Phone To function from i-øppli. However, you cannot use them while the software program is running as the i-øppli Stand-by display.
- If you start the camera from i-øppli, the shot images are not saved with ordinary images, but are saved as part of i-øppli for its usage.
- If you start the camera from i-øppli, you can specify the image size or image quality for some i-øppli programs.
- Images<sup>※</sup> that are used by i-øppli and data you have entered might be sent over the Internet to the server automatically.
  - ※ i-øppli uses the following types of images:
    - Images shot by the camera after it is started from a camera-linked application program
    - Images obtained by the infrared communication function of i-øppli
    - Images downloaded from sites or Internet websites
    - Images obtained from Data Box by i-øppli
- i-øppli mail running under mail-linked i-øppli might not be displayed correctly.

### Information

- Some i-øppli programs save the various information used on the i-øppli programs when you end them. However, the information might not be saved if the low battery alarm sounds or the battery pack is removed while the i-øppli program is running. If the battery level indicates “ or end the i-øppli program in accordance with the operation of each software program.
- You can save the data files of some software programs to the microSD card, but you might not be able to use them for another model. You can check “ appli data” for the software programs that use the microSD card.
- Some IPs (Information Providers) may access the software program stored in your mobile phone and have it directly halted, depending on the software program. In that case, you will not be able to start or upgrade the software program, or use it for the Stand-by display. You can delete it or display the software information. To resume running the software program, you need to receive the communication to cancel the software halting state. Contact the IP (Information Provider) to inquire about that.
- Some IPs (Information Providers) might send data to the software program stored in your mobile phone depending on the software program.
- When the IP (Information Provider) requests to halt or re-open the software program or sends data to it, the mobile phone communicates and “▶ i-øppli▶ About .


## Use Bar Code Reader

You can use the camera to scan JAN codes, QR codes, and CODE 128 depending on the software program.

When you start Bar Code Reader while an i-αpli program is running, the camera (Bar Code Reader) starts up. Put the code to be scanned within the guide frame and shoot.

- You need to download CODE 128 compatible i-αpli program to scan CODE 128.
- The scanned data file is used/saved by the i-αpli program.

## Use i-αpli Touch




With software programs that enable you to play a match via Bluetooth communications, you can easily connect via Bluetooth by placing the  mark over that of another FOMA terminal equipped with i-αpli Touch.

- When you start the program from the i-αpli Stand-by display or you are using the IC card, you cannot use the program.

## Trace Information

You can check the details when a software program malfunctions.





### 1 i-αpli αpli info Trace info

- When the memory space for Trace Info becomes full, the information is overwritten from the oldest one.
- When " FUNC" is displayed on the Trace information display, press  (), and select "Copy info" to copy the information. Select "Delete info", and select "YES" to delete the information.  
Select "Store in microSD", and select "YES" to store in the microSD card.





## Security Error History










You can check the details when an i-αpli program ends because of a security error.


### 1 i-αpli αpli info Security error history

- When " FUNC" is displayed on the Security error history display, press  (), and select "Copy info" to copy the information. Select "Delete info", and select "YES" to delete the information.
- You can display the security error history also by selecting " Error" from the desktop.

## Function Menu of the Software List

<b>Set  αpli To</b>	You can set whether to permit the i-αpli program to start from a link on site or mail message. You can set also for when you place the FOMA terminal over an IC card compatible scanning device. You can set this for each software program. ▶ <b>Put a check mark for items to be set</b>  <b>(Finish)</b> • Some items might not be set depending on the software program.
<b>Auto start time</b>	See page 286.
<b>Software setting</b>	
<b>Stand-by set</b>	See page 289.
<b>Network set</b>	You can set whether to communicate while an i-αpli program is running. ▶ <b>ON or OFF</b>  <b>(Finish)</b>
<b>Stand-by net</b>	See page 289.
<b>Icon info</b>	You can set whether to permit the i-αpli program to use information of icons indicating i-mode mail, SMS messages, Messages R/F, battery level, Manner Mode, and within/out-of service area. ▶ <b>ON or OFF</b>  <b>(Finish)</b>

<b>Change mid/img.</b>	You can set whether to permit the i-opp/i program to change the setting for the ring tones, Stand-by display, etc. This function is available only for i-opp/i DX programs. ▶ <b>ON, OFF or Check every change</b> ▶  <b>(Finish)</b> ● If you select "Check every change", the confirmation display appears each time the i-opp/i program tries to change the setting for the ring tones, Stand-by display, etc.
<b>View P. book/hist.</b>	You can set whether to permit the i-opp/i program to refer to the Phonebook, Redial, and Received Calls. This function is available only for i-opp/i DX programs. ▶ <b>ON or OFF</b> ▶  <b>(Finish)</b>
<b>View ToruCa</b>	You can set whether to permit the i-opp/i program to refer to ToruCa files. This function is available only for i-opp/i DX programs. ▶ <b>ON or OFF</b> ▶  <b>(Finish)</b>
<b>Location usage</b>	You can set whether to permit the i-opp/i program to use location information. This function is available only for i-opp/i DX programs. ▶ <b>ON or OFF</b> ▶  <b>(Finish)</b>
<b>Program guide key</b>	You can set the software program for the i-opp/i Program Guide that starts up from 1Seg. You can set this only for the i-opp/i DX program that links to 1Seg. ▶ <b>ON or OFF</b> ▶  <b>(Finish)</b>
<b>Map setting</b>	You can set the software program used on the GPS function. ▶ <b>ON or OFF</b> ▶  <b>(Finish)</b>
 <b>opp/i call</b>	See page 288.
<b>Software info</b>	You can display the software name, version, and others of the i-opp/i program.
<b>Upgrade</b>	▶ <b>YES</b>
<b>Set desktop/  key</b>	
<b>Add desktop icon</b>	See page 30.
 <b>long press set.</b>	See page 386.
<b>Delete</b>	
<b>Delete this</b>	▶ <b>YES</b>

<b>Delete selected</b>	▶ <b>Put a check mark for software programs to be deleted</b> ▶  <b>(Finish)</b> ▶ <b>YES</b>
<b>Delete all</b>	▶ <b>Enter your Terminal Security Code</b> ▶ <b>YES</b>
<b>Move to microSD</b>	See page 350.
<b>Move to phone</b>	See page 350.
<b>Power saver</b>	You can set whether to validate Power Saver Mode for each i-opp/i program for when "oPower saver" is set to "ON". ▶ <b>ON or OFF</b>

### Information

#### <Icon info>

- When you set "Icon info" to "ON" for the i-opp/i Stand-by display, the icon information for unread mail/message, battery level, Manner Mode, radio wave strength and out-of-service area can be sent to the IP (Information Provider) over the Internet in the same way as the Phone/Terminal and UIM ID, and can be deciphered by third parties.
- When the software program needs "Icon info", the software program might not run if "OFF" is selected.

#### <Upgrade>

- Depending on the software program, you can upgrade it at start.
- At upgrading, the confirmation display might appear asking whether to send the "Phone/Terminal and UIM ID". Select "YES" to start upgrading. In this case, the "Phone/Terminal and UIM ID" is sent to the IP (Information Provider) over the Internet, so could be deciphered by third parties. However, your phone number, address, age, and gender are not notified to the IP (Information Provider) or others by this operation.
- You cannot upgrade the mail-linked i-opp/i in the following cases:
  - While details of the corresponding i-opp/i mail folder are displayed
  - While Mail Security is set
  - When Mail Security is set for the corresponding i-opp/i mail folder



## When you delete mail-linked i-appli

The confirmation display appears asking whether to delete the i-appli mail folder as well. If you do not delete it, you can check the text of mail from the Outbox/Inbox list.

YES . . . . . Deletes both the software program and the i-appli mail folder.

NO . . . . . Deletes the software program only and the i-appli mail folder is left.

Cancel . . . . . Does not delete both the software program and i-appli mail folder; the former display returns.

● You can delete neither the i-appli program nor the i-appli mail folder even if you select "YES", in the following cases:

- While Mail Security is set
- While the folder is set with security
- While displaying details of the folder
- When the folder contains protected mail

## When you delete an i-appli program whose files are on the microSD card

The confirmation display appears asking whether to delete files on the microSD card as well.

YES . . . . . Deletes both the software program and files on the microSD card. Press "YES" again on the confirmation display. You need to enter your Terminal Security Code to execute "Delete" or "Delete selected".

NO . . . . . Deletes the software program only and the files on the microSD card are left.

Cancel . . . . . Does not delete both the software program and files on the microSD card, and the former display returns.

## When you delete Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-appli

The confirmation display appears telling that the files on the IC card will be deleted.

● You cannot delete the "iD 設定アプリ (iD appli)".

● You might not be able to delete the Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-appli while the IC card function is working or IC Card Lock is set.

## Pre-installed i-appli Programs

### The following i-appli programs are pre-installed:

● You can delete the pre-installed i-appli programs. You can re-download them from the "P-SQUARE" site (see page 193). When you use a UIM other than the one used for downloading, the UIM security function (see page 37) is set for them.

● Deadlines for re-download services

· "ニコリの数独 (SUDOKU of NIKOLI)": the end of May, 2013

· "ケータイTOOL<GLOBAL> (KEITAI TOOL <GLOBAL>)":

the end of May, 2013

· "日英版/日中版 しゃべって翻訳 for P (J-E/J-C Speech Translation for P)":

the end of April, 2013

· "ファミリー伝言板 (Family Message Board)": the end of May, 2010

· "NIKKEI NET": the end of May, 2012

· "時刻表ウィジェット (Timetable Widget)": the end of May, 2012

· "P-SQUARE INFO": the end of May, 2010

· "付箋 (Sticky)": the end of May, 2013

● The re-download service might be halted or closed without notice even in the service period.

● Deadlines for downloading i-appli additional data

· "日英版/日中版 しゃべって翻訳 for P (J-E/J-C Speech Translation for P)":

the end of May, 2013

· "ファミリー伝言板 (Family Message Board)": the end of May, 2010

· "NIKKEI NET": the end of May, 2012

· "時刻表ウィジェット (Timetable Widget)": the end of June, 2012

· "P-SQUARE INFO": the end of May, 2010

## 数独-SUDOKU (SUDOKU)

You can play the puzzle game “数独-SUDOKU” to place single figures 1 through 9 into empty frames. You can make use of the Widget Application program to check your achievement ratio, or can start the game.



© nikoli

### 1 Software list ▶ ニコリの数独 (SUDOKU of NIKOLI)

### 2 Select a menu item.

**Your questions** . . . . . Chooses questions to answer.

**How to play** . . . . . Displays how to play the application.

## ケータイTOOL<GLOBAL> (KEITAI TOOL <GLOBAL>)

You can use this practical tool overseas.

You can freely have the rate of currencies such as “Yen,” “Dollars,” or “Euro,” or the unit of different lengths or weights compared with each other in any combination, and convert them into the currency or unit you want to have or know about. You can also check this tool for how to make or receive calls, or use i-mode overseas.



### 1 Software list ▶ ケータイTOOL<GLOBAL> (KEITAI TOOL <GLOBAL>)

#### ▶ Read “免責 (discharged)” thoroughly ▶

- Place the check mark to “次回からこの画面を表示しない” not to display “免責 (Discharged)” the next time you start the program.

### 2 Select a menu item.

**Currency conversion** . . . Enables you to easily convert the rate of different currencies such as “Yen,” “Dollars,” or “Euro,” by any combination into the one you want to have.

**Unit conversion** . . . . . Enables you to easily convert the unit of different lengths or weights in any combination into the unit you want to know about.

**WORLD WING** . . . . . Enables you to check how to make or receive calls, or to use i-mode overseas.

## ファミリー伝言板 (Family Message Board)

Family Message Board is an application program that enables you to share memos and schedule events among your family or friends. After registering to join a group, you can share the memos and schedule events with other members of the group. Further, you can check the memos and schedule events by using compatible TV.

- You are separately charged a packet communication fee.
- For details, press **MEMO** [説明(Explanation)] from each display to show them.
- For the compatible TV sets and how to access on the TVs, refer to the information of the Function menu.



© Panasonic Mobile Communications Co.,Ltd.

## 1 Software list ▶ ファミリー伝言板 (Family Message Board)

- ▶ Read “**利用規約 (Usage rules)**” thoroughly
- ▶ “**同意のうえ利用する (Agree with Exemption Clause)**”

- If you put a check mark for “次回から表示しない” (Does not show from the next time), “利用規約 (Usage rules)” does not appear when you start the program next time.

## 2 Register yourself.

You need to register yourself at the first startup. Select “ユーザーの登録 (User's registration)” and register yourself following the instructions on the display.

## 3 Set your group.

You need to set a group you join at the first startup.

**新しいグループを作る (Make a new group)**

... You can make a new group as a manager. Make a new group following the instructions on the display.

**グループに参加 (Join a group)**

... You can join a group already created. Join the group following the instructions on the display.

- Every user can join only one group.

## NIKKEI NET

This is a Widget application program that enables you to check News New or Nikkei Average.

You might not be able to browse some news depending on the period you are using this service.

Check the Widget application program for details when you start it.

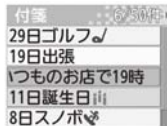
- You are separately charged fees for when you use this service.

© 2009 Nikkei Inc. All rights reserved.



## 付箋 (Sticky)

Sticky is a Widget Appli program that enables you to easily create, edit, and browse sticky notes. You can store up to 300 characters, up to 50 items. You can change colors and display positions of sticky notes.

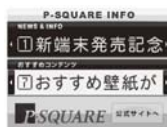


## P-SQUARE INFO

“P-SQUARE INFO” is a Widget Appli program that periodically distributes the updated information and recommendable content of maker's site P-SQUARE.

If you select displayed information, the i-mode browser starts and then P-SQUARE opens.

- You are separately charged a packet communication fee.



© Millmo Inc.

## 時刻表ウィジェット (Timetable Widget)

With this Widget Appli program, you can download the timetable and check the countdown of minutes/seconds until the train's departure. The schedule registration function is also provided to notify you of the departure time by sounding an alarm. You can update the timetable from the menu, and search for the nearest station using the GPS function.

- You are separately charged a packet communication fee.
- For details, refer to “ヘルプ (Help)” in the menu.

Powered by JR Travel Navigator



## 1 Software list ▶ 時刻表ウィジェット (Timetable Widget)

## 2 Read “免責事項 (Exemption clause)” thoroughly ▶ (承諾)

## 3 Select an item.

駅名入力/時刻表登録 (Enter station name/Store timetable)

... Stores the timetable of the station you want to use.

全体設定/ヘルプ/免責事項 (Whole setting/Help/Exemption clause)

... Sets a font size, and displays “ヘルプ (Help)” and “免責事項 (Exemption clause)”.

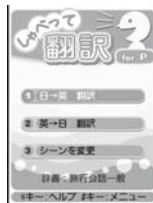
アプリ終了 (End application)

... Ends this application.

## 日英版/日中版 シャべって翻訳 for P (J-E/J-C Speech Translation for P)

Just by speaking a phrase to be translated into your FOMA terminal, this application program translates it from Japanese to English or Chinese and vice versa.

- You can use all the functions charge free for 60 days from when you start using this application program. Some phrases available for translation are restricted on and after the 61st day. To use all the services, you need to register in My Menu (charged) from the “しゃべって翻訳 (Speech Translation)” site by ATR-Trek Co., Ltd. (in Japanese only)  
[How to access: Menu→メニューリスト (Menu List) →辞書/学習/便利ツール (Dictionary/Study/Convenient Tool) →辞書/翻訳 (Dictionary/Translation) →しゃべって翻訳 (Speech Translation)]
- You are separately charged a packet communication fee.



The display is for J-E version.

© ATR-Trek

## 1 Software list

- ▶ 日英しゃべって翻訳\_P (J-E Speech Translation\_P) or 日中しゃべって翻訳\_P (J-C Speech Translation\_P)
- ▶ SKIP

- Select “日英しゃべって翻訳\_P (J-E Speech Translation\_P)” for using J-E version, or select “日中しゃべって翻訳\_P (J-C Speech Translation\_P)” for using J-C version.

## 2 Read “しゃべって翻訳とは (What is Speech Translation?)” and “ご利用規約 (Usage rules)” thoroughly ▶ 同意する (Agree)

- You need to agree with “ご利用規約 (Usage rules)” when you use the program for the first time.

## 3 Read “ご利用注意事項 (Cautions in use)” thoroughly ▶ OK ▶ はい (YES)

- If you select “いいえ (NO)”, “しゃべって翻訳とは (What is Speech Translation?)”, “ご利用規約 (Usage rules)”, and “ご利用注意事項 (Cautions in use)” do not appear when you start the program next time.

## 4 はい (YES) ▶ OK

- “アプリの使い方 (How to use application)” appears at the first startup.

## 5 Select a menu item.

日→英 翻訳 (Translate Japanese to English)

... Starts translation from Japanese to English.

英→日 翻訳 (Translate English to Japanese)

... Starts translation from English to Japanese.

日→中 翻訳 (Translate Japanese to Chinese)

... Starts translation from Japanese to Chinese.

中→日 翻訳 (Translate Chinese to Japanese)

... Starts translation from Chinese to Japanese.

シーンを変更 (Change scene)

... Select a scene suitable for words to be translated.

● Press  to switch between Japanese and English or Chinese.

### Gガイド番組表リモコン (G Guide Program List Remote Control)

This is a convenient i-oppli program that bundles the TV program list and AV remote control function and the monthly charge is free.

Anytime and anywhere you are, you can easily obtain the terrestrial digital, terrestrial analog or BS digital TV program information for the desired time zone. You can know about titles, contents, and start/end times of TV programs. Further, you can start a 1Seg program from the program list and vice versa.

If there is any program you want to watch, you can set timer recordings of the program on a DVD recorder, etc. over the Internet. (You need to have a DVD recorder, etc. that supports the remote timer recording function. And you need to perform initial settings of this application program.) Further, you can search for the program information by keywords such as program genres or celebrities you like, or pickup keywords on the top of the display. You can also remote-control a TV, video recorder, and DVD player. (Some models are not supported.)

- See page 362 for details on the infrared remote control.
- You need to make the initial settings and to agree with the usage rules for the first time.
- You are separately charged a packet communication fee.
- To use this application program overseas, set the FOMA terminal's clock to Japan time.
- For details, refer to "Mobile Phone User's Guide [i-mode] FOMA version".





※ The display is for reference. The actual one may differ. Local programs according to your region appear on your display.

### About TV timer function

You can set 1Seg TV Timer for programs you want to watch by selecting from the program list of this application program.




#### How to set TV Timer

1. Software list▶ Gガイド番組表リモコン (G Guide Program List Remote Control)
  - ▶ Highlight a program you want set TV Timer for and press  
  - ▶ 視聴予約 (TV Timer)▶ 予約実行 (Execute booking)
  - ▶ Operate following the instructions on the display.

### About timer recording function

You can select a program you want to record and set a timer recording from the program list of this application program.

#### How to set a timer recording



1. Software list▶ Gガイド番組表リモコン (G Guide Program List Remote Control)
  - ▶ Highlight a program to be set for a timer recording and press  
  - ▶ #ワンセグ録画予約 (1Seg timer recording)▶ 予約実行 (Execute booking)
  - ▶ Operate following the instructions on the display.(You can set a timer recording also by highlighting a program and pressing )

### About remote timer recording function

If you have a DVD recorder, etc. that supports the remote timer recording function, you can set timer recordings from the program list of this application program over the Internet even if you are away.

For remote timer recording, you need to make initial settings of this application program.

#### How to make initial settings

1. Set the Internet connection for the DVD recorder, etc. (Refer to the instruction manual of the DVD recorder, etc. you use.)
2. Software list▶ Gガイド番組表リモコン (G Guide Program List Remote Control)
  - ▶  
  - ▶ リモート録画予約 (Remote timer recording)
  - ▶ Operate following the guidance.


#### How to set timer recordings

After the initial settings, specify your desired program and select "リモート録画予約 (Remote timer recording)". Then, the DVD recorder, etc. specified on this application program is connected via the Internet, and you can set timer recordings.

- You are separately charged a packet communication fee.

## iD 設定アプリ (iD appli)

"iD" denotes convenient electronic money that makes use of the credit settlement system. You can easily do shopping by placing your Osaifu-Keitai with your credit card information set or your credit card which supports "iD" over a scanning device at shops. You can set up to two kinds of credit card information on Osaifu-Keitai and can use it by shops according to specific benefit. Depending on the card publishing company, cashing is also supported.

- For using "iD" on Osaifu-Keitai, you need to subscribe to a card publishing company that supports "iD" and to set with "iD 設定アプリ (iD appli)" or card application provided by the card publishing company. Depending on the card you use, you need to set with "iD 設定アプリ (iD appli)" and then set the card application.
  - The expense (annual fees, etc.) charged for the iD service differs depending on the card publishing company.
  - You cannot delete "iD 設定アプリ (iD appli)". Before you initialize iC owner, perform "iD アプリ初期化 (Initialize iD Application)" from "設定メニュー (Setting M)" of "iD 設定アプリ (iD appli)".
  - For the information about "iD", refer to the i-mode site of "iD" (in Japanese only).
- i-mode site:  Menu → メニューリスト (Menu List) → 「iD」



※ The display is for reference. The actual one may differ.



QR code for accessing the site

## DCMXクレジットアプリ (DCMX credit appli)

"DCMX" is a credit service that supports "iD" and offered by NTT DOCOMO, INC. DCMX provides DCMX mini that enables you to use up to ¥10,000 per month and respective DCMX/DCMX GOLD services that enable you to use more amount and save up DOCOMO points.

With "DCMX mini", you can easily make a subscription from this application program and immediately use Mobile Phone Credit.



※ The display is for reference. The actual one may differ.

Subscribing for membership/Screening ※1

Setting card information

### Use

No troublesome deposit is required! Just by placing the mobile phone with the card information setting completed, at a shop where the following iD mark is put up, you can enjoy shopping without signing※2.



### Check

You can check, on the application program, the service contents of DCMX, the balance for this month※3, and detailed account!


### Change

You can perform setting from the application program when changing models or updating your validity period.

※1 The online screening is conducted at your subscription for DCMX mini. For subscribing to a service other than "DCMX mini", you are connected to the subscription page for i-mode.

※2 You might be required to enter your pin number under certain conditions.


※3 Available for DCMX mini only.

- For service contents and details of subscriptions, refer to the i-mode site of DCMX (in Japanese only).  
 · i-mode site:  Menu→DCMX iD



QR code for accessing the site

### Information

- “未設定 (Unset)” or “” is displayed on the Software list until the card information setting is completed.
- To start this application program for the first time, you need to agree with “ご利用上の注意 (Cautions in use)”.
- You are charged a packet communication fee for settings and operations.

### ■ Cautions on Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-appli

Note that we take no responsibility for any information set on your IC card.










### モバイルGoogleマップ (Google Map for Mobile)

On the map, you can easily find out area information, shop information, and the contents created by users. You can switch to the aerial photo mode or view the map by Street View. You can also check the transportation to the destination by the line search and navigate yourself to the destination.



© 2009 Google - Map data © 2009 ZENRIN

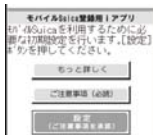
### ■ About the Map display

- : Displays the menu.
  - : Searches. (Searches shops in the area, service information, and other places to show on the map.)
  - : Moves the cursor.
  - : Context menu [現在の地の住所 (Postal address of current location), ここまでの経路 (Route up to here), ここからの経路 (Route from here), ストリートビュー (Street view), お気に入り保存 (Bookmark), 付近を検索 (Search the vicinity)]
  -  ①: Zoom out
  -  ②: Switches map/aerial photo.
  -  ③: Zoom in
  -  ④: Shows the current location.
  -  ⑤: Saves to/Displays from bookmark.
- You need to agree to the usage rules when you use it for the first time.
  - You are separately charged a packet communication fee. You are advised to subscribe to Pake-hodai, Pake-hodai full or Pake-hodai double for using this software program.
  - For details, refer to “ヘルプ (Help)” in the menu.

## モバイルSuica登録用 i アプリ (Mobile Suica Setup i-opp/i)

“モバイルSuica登録用 i アプリ (Mobile Suica Setup i-opp/i)” is the i-opp/i program NTT DOCOMO provides for making initial settings required before you use the OsaiFu-Keitai compatible service, “Mobile Suica”, offered by JR East. Make the initial settings on this application program, and follow the online instructions to download the Suica application from the JR East site and subscribe to it.

- You need to agree with “ご注意事項 (必読) [Cautions (Must read)]” when you use this program for the first time.
- You are separately charged a packet communication fee.
- You can delete this application program after completing initial settings, but the area within the IC card you set remains occupied. To use the occupied area for other services, you need to initialize all the data in the IC card (full format, hereafter).
- You need to visit a docomo shop to perform a full format.
- All the data files on the IC card are deleted by the full format.
- When you use Mobile Suica Service after a full format, you need to make initial settings again using this i-opp/i program.
- For the information about Mobile Suica, refer to the i-mode site (in Japanese only).  
i-mode site: ☰ Menu → メニューリスト (Menu List)  
→ おサイフケータイ (OsaiFu-Keitai)  
→ 対応サービス (Compatible services) → モバイルSuica (Mobile Suica)
- “Mobile Suica” is a registered trademark of East Japan Railway Company.



※The display is for reference. The actual one may differ.

## i アバターメーカー (i-Avatar Maker)

What you can do with i-Avatar Maker

### ■ Create avatars

You can easily create avatars by using various parts prepared by i-Avatar Maker. You can create avatars viewing the images shot by the camera or stored in Data Box, or can create avatars based on the prepared samples.

### ■ Use avatars

You can use the created avatars by converting to the materials for Deco-mail, Deco-mail pictograms, Decome-Anime, or the Machi-chara images which support i-concier.

By registering the created avatars on the i-avatar site, you can change their clothes and publicize them on the competition site.

- You are separately charged a packet communication fee for converting avatars to Decome-Anime templates or Machi-chara images.
- You are separately charged a packet communication fee for registering avatars on the i-avatar sites.
- You might need to purchase items for changing their clothes on the i-avatar site.
- i-avatar is a trademark of D2 COMMUNICATIONS.
- “Avatar Maker” is a trademark of ACRODEA, Inc.




© 2009 Acrodea, Inc./  
© eitarosoft

※The display is for reference. The actual one may differ.



## 楽オク☆アプリ (Rakuoku ☆ Application)

“楽オク☆アプリ (Rakuoku ☆ Application)” enables you to easily exhibit your goods on Rakuoku whenever you want wherever you are. The instruction guides you through exhibition procedures, and you can make “体験出品 (trial entries)”, so you can use it easily even if you are a beginner. As the “かんたん入力 (Easy entering)” function and the convenient functions such as shooting/editing photos and saving records are available, you can exhibit your goods in a shorter time than you do on sites.

- You need to agree with “利用規約 (Usage rules)” when you use this program for the first time.
- You are separately charged a packet communication fee.
- For details on Rakuoku, refer to “Mobile Phone User’s Guide [i-mode] FOMA version”.
- To exhibit on Rakuoku, you need to subscribe to the Rakuten membership and register on My menu.
- For the information about Rakuoku, refer to i-mode site (in Japanese only).  
i-mode site:  Menu→オークション (Auction)

### ■Widget Appli Supported (see page 290)

The information of the goods recommended by Rakuoku or the goods you exhibit/bid for is displayed, so you can easily check the auction state.



※ The display is for reference.  
The actual one may differ.



QR code for  
accessing the site



## 地図アプリ (Map Application)



This is a convenient i-appli program that enables you to read the map of the place you are currently in or you specify, check area information, or navigate yourself to the destination by using the location information. You can search for information of facilities which are useful in a time of disaster. Further, using Chizu Talk function, you can exchange messages with your friends on the map.

- See page 307 for details on operations.

## i アプリバンキング (i-appli Banking)

i-appli Banking is an i-appli program that enables you to conveniently use mobile banking (check your account balance and deposit/withdrawal details, and transfer/shift money, etc.) from your FOMA terminal. You can use up to two financial institutions by entering your specified password at the startup of the i-appli program. You can pay bills/payment notices also by Pay-easy.

- To use mobile banking on i-appli Banking, you need to have the bank account and subscribe to the Internet banking service of each bank.
- You are separately charged a packet communication fee.
- For details on i-appli Banking, refer to “Mobile Phone User’s Guide [i-mode] FOMA version”.
- For the information about i-appli Banking, refer to i-mode site (in Japanese only).

i-mode site:  Menu→メニューリスト (Menu List)  
→モバイルバンキング (Mobile Banking)  
→  i アプリバンキング (i-appli Banking)

### ■Widget Appli Supported (see page 290)

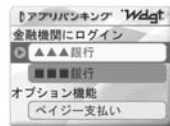
With i-appli Banking Widget, you can easily start i-appli Banking by entering your password on the Widget display, and can use your registered financial institutions and optional functions more conveniently.



※ The display is for reference.  
The actual one may differ.



QR code for  
accessing the site



**Start! i ウィジェット (Start! i-Widget)**

"Start! i ウィジェット (Start! i-Widget)" is an application program that enables you to watch how to use i-Widget through a moving picture.

Further, you can access and display the i-mode site where you can download application programs other than the ones stored in the FOMA terminal.

- You are charged a packet communication fee when you select "ダウンロード (Download)" and access i-mode.



※ The display is for reference.  
The actual one may differ.

**マクドナルド トクするアプリ (McDonald's TOKUSURU KEITAI application)**

You can quickly check the attractive information such as McDonald's new products. You can download "かざすクーポン (Coupon for scanning)", the discount coupon usable in McDonald's shops.

Before using "かざすクーポン (Coupon for scanning)", you need to subscribe on "トクするケータイサイト (TOKUSURU KEITAI site)". Then, select/set your favorite coupon from the application, and place it over a scanning device at a McDonald's shop.

- For the information about "マクドナルド トクするアプリ (McDonald's TOKUSURU KEITAI application)", refer to "トクするケータイサイト (TOKUSURU KEITAI site)", the McDonald's official site (in Japanese only).

i-mode site: ☰ Menu → メニューリスト (Menu List) → グルメ/レシピ (Gourmet/Recipe) → マクドナルド ☰ トクする (McDonald ☰ TOKUSURU)

- "かざすクーポン (Coupon for scanning)" is not available at the shops in some area. In those areas, "見せるクーポン (Coupon for showing)" is available.
- Even if you have not subscribed to "トクするケータイサイト (TOKUSURU KEITAI site)", you can browse "おすすめ情報 (Recommendation news)".
- The functions and service contents of "マクドナルド トクするアプリ (McDonald's TOKUSURU KEITAI application)" are subject to change.
- You are separately charged a packet communication fee.



© 2009 McDonald's

※ The display is for reference.  
The actual one may differ.

**<How to use "かざすクーポン (Coupon for scanning)">**

Start the application

Select a coupon and the number of sheets you use

Press "決定 (OK)" to complete the setting of coupon information

Order by placing the coupon over a scanning device at a shop.

**■ Widget Appli Supported (See page 290)**

When McDonald's "おすすめ情報 (Recommendation news)" is updated, the McDonald's signboard of Widget Appli turns around to tell you the update.

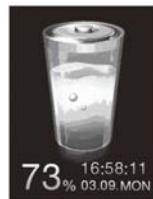
When you select the signboard, "おすすめ情報 (Recommendation news)" is displayed.

You can read more detailed information by pressing "もっと詳しく (More detail)" in "おすすめ情報 (Recommendation news)".

**iWウォッチ (iW Watch)**

"iWウォッチ (iW Watch)" application enables you to check a watch or battery level on a graphical i-Widget.

You can change the designs and colors according to your taste.



※ The display is for reference.  
The actual one may differ.

## 株価アプリ (Stock Prices Application)

“株価アプリ (Stock Prices Application)” enables you to easily check stock prices on i-Widget.

The stock prices index you can check are: Nikkei225, TOPIX, and Hercules index.

You can check the present index value and its up/down from the day before.

You can switch the charts among “日中足 (intraday)”, “日足 (daily)”, “週足 (weekly)”, and “月足 (monthly)”.

- You need to agree with “利用規約 (Usage rules)” when you use this program for the first time.
- You are separately charged a packet communication fee.
- The present index value is the information with a delay of about 20 minutes.
- The information from this application program is not for buying/selling stocks nor for supporting them.
- We take all possible measures to ensure the contents of information of this application program, but this does not provide guarantees to the contents. Note that we at DOCOMO and the Information Provider cannot be held responsible for the loss due to the information from this application program.

## Googleモバイル (Google Mobile)

“Googleモバイル (Google Mobile)” is a useful application program that enables you to use the mobile web search function. You can easily enter the trendy words and keywords you entered in the past. You can easily call up the helpful Google services such as Mail Service (Gmail) and Train Route Search.

- You are separately charged a packet communication fee.

Type of index  
(Nikkei225/TOPIX/  
Hercules index)

Chart

Present index  
value

Change of index



※ The display is for reference.  
The actual one may differ.

## FOMA 通信環境確認アプリ (FOMA Communication Environment Check Application)

“FOMA 通信環境確認アプリ (FOMA Communication Environment Check Application)” enables you to check whether the FOMA terminal is available at the FOMA High-Speed Area.

- Use “FOMA 通信環境確認アプリ (FOMA Communication Environment Check Application)” with your consent to “ご利用の注意 (Cautions in use)”.
- Depending on the communication environment (such as weather, radio wave conditions, network congestion state) at communication environment check, the different result or “out of service” might appear even in the same area or at the same period of time.
- You might not be able to check correctly if you use another function while using this application program.



※ The display is for reference.  
The actual one may differ.

< i-appli Settings >

## Setting i-appli

- 1 MENU ▶ i-appli ▶ i-appli settings  
▶ Do the following operations.

Auto start setting	See page 286.
Disp. software info	See page 271.
i-Widget roaming set.	See page 292.
i-Widget sound effect	See page 292.

### i-appli call settings

i-appli call DL set.	See page 288.
i-appli call sound	See page 288.



※ The display is for reference.  
The actual one may differ.

<b>Preferred tone</b>	You can set which sound to be output preferentially, from MUSIC/1Seg or i-αppli program, for when you start an i-αppli program during music playback or use of 1Seg. ▶ <b>MUSIC/1Seg</b> or <b>αppli</b>
<b>αBacklight</b>	You can set the backlight operation for when an i-αppli program is running. ▶ <b>Select an item.</b> <b>Depend on system</b> . . . . . Follows the setting of "Backlight". <b>Depend on software</b> . . . . . Follows the setting of each software program. <b>Constant light</b> . . . . . Lights constantly.
<b>αPower saver</b>	You can set to Power Saver Mode to decrease battery consumption by temporarily suspending the i-αppli program for when you close the FOMA terminal while i-αppli is running. ▶ <b>ON or OFF</b> ● This setting is valid from when you start an i-αppli program to when you exit it. ● Even when this function is set to "ON", Power Saver Mode becomes invalid if "Power saver" that can be set for each i-αppli program is set to "OFF".
<b>αVibrator</b>	You can set the vibrator operation for when an i-αppli program is running. ▶ <b>Depend on system or Depend on software</b> <b>Depend on system</b> . . . . . Does not work regardless of the setting of "Vibrator". With some software programs, the vibrator works. <b>Depend on software</b> . . . . . Follows the setting of each software program.
<b>Check settings</b>	You can check each of "  αppli settings".

### Information

<αBacklight> <αVibrator>

- With some software programs, the backlight and vibrator settings are "OFF". Consequently, if you set "Depend on software", the backlight and vibrator will not work; if you want them to work, set "Depend on system".

## Starting i-αppli Automatically

You can make an i-αppli program start automatically at the set date and time. Set the date and time for automatic start using Auto Start Time.

### Auto Start Setting

You can set whether to enable automatic start of i-αppli programs.

- 1 ▶ **i-αppli** ▶ **αppli settings** ▶ **Auto start setting**  
▶ **ON or OFF**

### Auto Start Time

You can set the date and time for automatic start. You can set for up to three software programs.

- 1 **Software list** ▶ **( FUNC )** ▶ **Auto start time**
- 2 **Put a check mark for an item to be set** ▶ **(Finish)**  
**Time interval set** . . . . . Starts at an interval specified by the software program. The setting is completed.  
**Start time set** . . . . . Starts at the set start time automatically.
- 3 **Select start time** ▶ **Enter the date and time to be set.**
- 4 **1 time** ▶ **Select a type of repeat.**  
● If you select "Weekly", put a check mark for days of the week to be set and press **(Finish)**.
- 5 **Press** **(Finish)**.


## Auto Start Info

You can check whether a software program has started automatically and properly. Also, you can check the information of start failure from IC card. Up to three records of automatic start, a record of automatic start set by i-αpli, and a record of start failure from IC card are stored.

### 1 i-αpli αpli info Auto start info

**StartO** . . . . . Started automatically and properly.

**StartX** . . . . . Did not start automatically.


When "**Start**" is displayed, you can press  (**Start**) to start the software program.

**Start-** . . . . . Has not started yet.

## Information

• Software programs do not start automatically in the following cases:

- When the FOMA terminal is turned off
- When the date and time are not set
- When another function is working
- During Lock All
- During Personal Data Lock
- During playback of animations/Flash movies
- When the time set for automatic start is identical to the reserved time set for "Software update", or the time set for an alarm "Alarm", "Schedule", "ToDo", "TV timer", or "Timer recording"
- When a start time has been specified to the same software program within 10 minutes from the previous auto-start

• If automatic start fails, " " appears on the desktop. Select the icon to show the Auto Start Info.

## Using i-αpli Call

With the i-αpli call function, you can call up your friends on the i-αpli program to have online matches and to share the information with them.

- With i-αpli calls, you are called up in two ways; directly by your friend or by the IP (Information Service Providers).
- Rejecting all i-αpli calls is also available.

For details, refer to "Mobile Phone User's Guide [i-mode] FOMA version".

## Send i-αpli Calls to Call up Members

### 1 While an i-αpli program which supports i-αpli call is running Make an i-αpli call YES

- The operation differs depending on the i-αpli program.






## Receive i-αpli Calls


When an i-αpli call comes in, the i-αpli call ring tone sounds and the confirmation display appears asking whether to answer it.

### 1 The i-αpli call confirmation display appears Select an item.

**Accept** . . . . . Answers the i-αpli call. The target i-αpli program starts.

**Reject** . . . . . Rejects the i-αpli call.

**Hold** . . . . . Holds the i-αpli call. " " appears at the top of the display, and " " appears on the desktop. Press , highlight " " and press  to show the i-αpli call logs.

- Some i-αpli calls activate the i-αpli program without showing the confirmation display.
- When you answer an i-αpli call, you might be charged a packet communication fee.
- While a display other than the Stand-by display is shown, only " " tells you the arrival of i-αpli calls.
- When the target i-αpli program is already running, the operation varies depending on the i-αpli program.

### When the target i-αpli program is not found on the FOMA terminal when you select "Accept"

The confirmation display might appear asking whether to download the target i-αpli program or to access a site. Select "YES" to download it or to access the site. Select "NO" to return to the Stand-by display. In this case, "Accept" is recorded on the i-αpli call log.

## Check i-αpli Call Logs

Up to 30 received i-αpli calls are recorded in i-αpli call logs, and you can check how they were replied.

- After 30 i-αpli calls are received, the older log is automatically deleted from the oldest one, but the logs for the held i-αpli calls are not deleted. (If 30 logs are all for the held calls, they are deleted.)

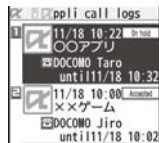
### 1 MENU ▶ i-αpli ▶ αpli call logs

- On hold : Held i-αpli calls (not replied)
- Accepted : Answered i-αpli calls
- Rejected : Rejected i-αpli calls
- Expired : Expired i-αpli calls

- Highlight a log for a held i-αpli call and press

**(Start)** to show again the confirmation display for the i-αpli call. (See “Receive i-αpli Calls” on page 287)

- To delete i-αpli call logs, press **(FUNC)**, select “Delete this” or “Delete all”, and then select “YES”. When you select “Delete all”, you need to enter your Terminal Security Code.



## Setting i-αpli Call

### Software Setting (i-αpli Call)

You can set whether to allow each i-αpli program to start from i-αpli calls. When you set to “OFF”, you cannot receive i-αpli calls for the set i-αpli program.

### 1 Software list ▶ **(FUNC)** ▶ Software setting ▶ αpli call ▶ Select an item ▶ **(Finish)**

ON . . . . . Allows to start i-αpli programs from i-αpli calls.

OFF . . . . . Does not start i-αpli programs from i-αpli calls.

- Even if you set to “OFF”, it might not become valid depending on the i-αpli program.

## i-αpli Call Download Setting

You can set whether to reject the i-αpli download notice for when a target i-αpli program for i-αpli calls is not found.

### 1 MENU ▶ i-αpli ▶ αpli settings ▶ αpli call settings ▶ αpli call DL set. ▶ Reject or Not reject

## i-αpli Call Sound

You can set the operation for when an i-αpli call is received.

### 1 MENU ▶ i-αpli ▶ αpli settings ▶ αpli call settings ▶ αpli call sound ▶ Do the following operations.

Select ring tone	▶ Select a folder ▶ Select a ring tone. • While selecting a ring tone, you can check the selected tone.
Ring time setting	You can set a ring time for i-αpli call ring tone. ▶ Enter a ring time (seconds). • Enter two digits from “00” through “15”.
Select vibrator	▶ Select a vibration pattern. • If you select “Melody linkage”, the FOMA terminal vibrates in time with ring tone. • While selecting a vibration pattern, you can check the selected vibration.
Select illumination	▶ Select an item. • While selecting an item, you can check the lighting/flickering of the Call/Charging indicator.

## Operating i-oppli Stand-by Display

### Software Setting (Stand-by Set)

You can set an i-oppli program for the Stand-by display. Once set, the i-oppli Stand-by display automatically appears each time you show the Stand-by display.

- 1 Software list ( FUNC ) Software setting  
 Stand-by set ON or OFF ( Finish )

"" is displayed for the software program set as the Stand-by display.

"" or "" is displayed while an i-oppli Stand-by display is running.

### To operate an i-oppli program as a normal i-oppli program when an i-oppli Stand-by display is running

From the i-oppli Stand-by display, press .

"" or "" changes to a blinking "" or "" and then you can operate the i-oppli program as a normal one.

- To return to the i-oppli Stand-by display, press and hold for at least one second or press ; then select "Ended". To release the i-oppli Stand-by display, select "Terminated", and select "YES".

#### Information

- If you turn off the FOMA terminal while the i-oppli Stand-by display is running, the confirmation display appears asking whether to start the i-oppli program when you turn on the power again.
- You can set only one software program for the i-oppli Stand-by display.
- Some i-oppli programs cannot be set for the Stand-by display.
- With some software programs set as the i-oppli Stand-by display, you can press a key to go from the normal i-oppli status to the i-oppli Stand-by display status. However, you cannot return to the i-oppli Stand-by display if another menu function is running.
- Note that you might not be able to receive timely information if you have set "Stand-by net" of "Software setting" to "OFF".
- You cannot use the Web To function and the Phone To/AV Phone To function from the i-oppli Stand-by display.
- If the software program which connects to the network is set for the i-oppli Stand-by display, it might not operate successfully because of radio wave conditions or other factors.

#### Information

- When you show the Stand-by display while a menu function is operating, the image set for "Stand-by display" of "Display setting" is displayed, even when the i-oppli Stand-by display is set.
- When the communication is extremely frequent in a certain period of time while an i-oppli program is running as the i-oppli Stand-by display, the confirmation display appears. When you press , the confirmation display appears asking whether to continue communication.
- When you close the FOMA terminal, the display shifts to the pause state regardless of "Power saver" or "Power saver" of the Function menu.
- If you set Lock All or Personal Data Lock when the i-oppli Stand-by display is shown, the i-oppli Stand-by display ends. If you set Lock All, the image set for "Stand-by display" of "Display setting" is displayed and if you set Personal Data Lock, the default Stand-by display is displayed. The i-oppli Stand-by display returns when you release each lock. However, when "Display setting" is set to "Accept" for "Customize" of Personal Data Lock, the Stand-by display you had set before you set the i-oppli Stand-by display is displayed during Personal Data Lock.

### Software Setting (Stand-by Net)

You can set whether to permit communication for when the i-oppli Stand-by display is running.

- 1 Software list ( FUNC ) Software setting  
 Stand-by net ON or OFF ( Finish )

### End Stand-by Display

You can temporarily end the running i-oppli Stand-by display. Also, you can release the i-oppli Stand-by display.

- 1 Set./Service Display Display setting  
 Stand-by display End oppli display  
 End or Terminate

- When you select "Terminate", select "YES".

## End Stand-by Info

When the i-appli Stand-by display does not end successfully, you can check the date/time and its reason.

### 1 MENU ▶ i-appli ▶ i-appli info ▶ End stand-by info

- When "FUNC" is displayed on the End Stand-by Info display, press (FUNC), and select "Copy info" to copy the information. Select "Delete info", and select "YES" to delete the information.

## < i-appli Data >

# Displaying i-appli Data Files on the microSD Card

Depending on the i-appli program, you can save its data files on the microSD card.

You can display the i-appli data files saved on the microSD card.

### 1 MENU ▶ i-appli ▶ i-appli(microSD) ▶ i-appli data

## Function Menu while i-appli Data File is Displayed

Folder info	You can display the information of the software program that uses the selected folder, available/unavailable for folder usage, and the reason if unavailable.
Delete folder	You can delete the selected folder and files in the folder. ▶ Enter your Terminal Security Code ▶ YES

## i-Widget

i-Widget is a useful function that enables you to access the frequently-used contents such as the calculator, clock, and stock price information (Widget Appli) by pressing the i-Widget key (CLR). You can add Widget Appli programs by downloading from sites offered by IPs (Information Providers). (See page 270)

Also, you can paste multiple (up to eight) Widget Appli programs to the i-Widget display to customize it to your taste.

- Multiple Widget Appli programs might communicate when you show the i-Widget display.
- You are separately charged a packet communication fee for downloading Widget Appli programs or showing the i-Widget display.
- As for overseas use, you are charged a packet communication fee each time a Widget Appli program communicates. Further, the packet communication fee for the overseas use differs from the one for the domestic fee. For details, refer to "Mobile Phone User's Guide [International Services]" or the DOCOMO Global Service website.
- For details on i-Widget, refer to "Mobile Phone User's Guide [i-mode] FOMA version".

### ■ Widget Appli list

ニコリの数独 (SUDOKU of NIKOLI)	See page 276
NIKKEI NET	See page 277
ファミリー伝言板 (Family Message Board)	See page 277
時刻表ウィジェット (Timetable Widget)	See page 278
楽オク☆アプリ (Rakuoku ☆ Application)	See page 283
地図アプリ (Map Application)	See page 283
i アプリバンキング (i-appli Banking)	See page 283
Start! i ウィジェット (Start! i-Widget)	See page 284
マクドナルド トクするアプリ (McDonald's TOKUSURU KEITAI application)	See page 284
iWウォッチ (iW Watch)	See page 284
P-SQUARE INFO	See page 277
付箋 (Sticky)	See page 277
株価アプリ (Stock Prices Application)	See page 285
Googleモバイル (Google Mobile)	See page 285



# Using i-Widget

## Start i-Widget

After starting i-Widget, you can simultaneously start multiple Widget Appli programs. You can show the multiple running Widget Appli programs on the i-Widget display.

1 Press CLR.

i-Widget starts.

When any Widget Appli program is running, the i-Widget display is displayed. When no Widget Appli program is running, the Widget Appli list is displayed.

- You can start i-Widget also by selecting a Widget Appli program from the Software list.

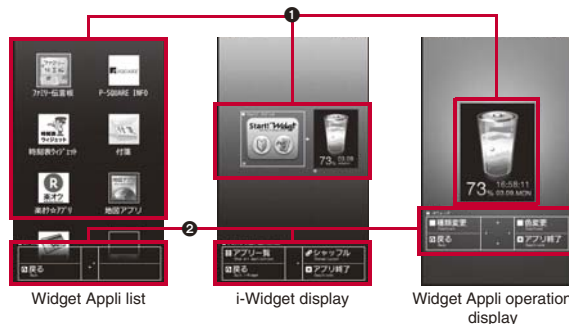


i-Widget display

## Information

- With i-Widget, you can simultaneously start and show up to eight Widget Appli programs. When you switch Widget Appli programs to be displayed while eight Widget Appli programs are running, end an unwanted Widget Appli program and then start another one from the Widget Appli list. See page 292 for ending a Widget Appli program.
- If you have not operated for three minutes from the Widget Appli list or i-Widget display, the Stand-by display automatically returns. The Stand-by display does not automatically return from the Widget Appli operation display.
- Even if you end i-Widget while a pre-installed Widget Appli program is running and change the UIM or initialize the FOMA terminal, the Widget Appli program does not end and remains running as launched from i-Widget.







## About i-Widget display



### ① Widget Appli display

On the Widget Appli list, all Widget Appli programs are displayed and "ACTIVE" is displayed for the running Widget Appli program.

On the i-Widget display/Widget Appli operation display, each application program is shown in running state.

-  : Widget Appli
-  : i-oppI DX compatible Widget Appli
-  : Widget Appli for communication
-  : GPS compatible Widget Appli
-  : Osaifu-Keitai compatible Widget Appli
-  : Downloaded from an SSL/TLS page

### ② Navigation display

Navigation that corresponds to the key operation is displayed.

## Shuffle i-Widget



You can change the position of Widget Appli programs on the i-Widget display. You cannot specify each position as it is automatically changed.

1 i-Widget display ▶  [シャッフル (Shuffle)]

## End i-Widget

You can end i-Widget to return to the Stand-by display.

### 1 Widget Appli list/i-Widget display/Widget Appli operation display ▶

- You can return to the Stand-by display also by pressing  or  [戻る (Return)] from the i-Widget display.
- For the Widget Appli operation display, the confirmation display appears asking whether to finish it.

## Setting i-Widget

### i-Widget Roaming Setting

You can set whether to communicate via i-Widget overseas.

### 1 ▶ i-αppli ▶ αppli settings ▶ i-Widget roaming set. ▶ ON or OFF

#### Information

- When you arrive at a destination overseas, the setting changes to "OFF" and the confirmation display appears when you start i-Widget.

### i-Widget Sound Effect

You can set whether to sound an effect tone at the start of i-Widget.

### 1 ▶ i-αppli ▶ αppli settings ▶ i-Widget sound effect ▶ ON or OFF

#### Information

- The effect tone at the start of i-Widget sounds at the volume set for "Phone" of "Ring volume". It sounds at Level 2 when "Step" is set.



## <Start Widget Appli>

## Starting Widget Appli

### 1 Widget Appli list

#### ▶ Select a Widget Appli program to be started.

You can show the Widget Appli operation display.

- You can start a Widget Appli program also by selecting it from the Software list.
- You can show the Widget Appli operation display also by selecting a running Widget Appli program.
- You can show the i-Widget display by pressing  or  [戻る (Return)] from the Widget Appli operation display.

### End Widget Appli


### 1 i-Widget display/Widget Appli operation display

#### ▶ Highlight a Widget Appli program to be ended and press [アプリ終了 (END Widget Appli)] ▶ YES

### End Widget Appli Inf

When a Widget Appli program does not end successfully, you can check the date/time and its reason.

### 1 ▶ i-αppli ▶ αppli info ▶ End Widget appli inf

- When "FUNC" is displayed on the End Widget Appli Inf display, press  (FUNC), and select "Copy info" to copy the information. Select "Delete info", and select "YES" to delete the information.

# Osaifu-Keitai/ToruCa

Osaifu-Keitai . . . . .	294
iC Transfer Service . . . . .	294
Starting Osaifu-Keitai Compatible i-oppai . . . . . <IC Card Content>	295
Locking IC Card Function . . . . . <IC Card Lock>	296
Checking Owner Information of IC Card . . . . . <Check IC Owner>	296
ToruCa . . . . . <ToruCa>	296
Receiving ToruCa . . . . . <Receive ToruCa Files>	297
Displaying ToruCa . . . . . <ToruCa Viewer>	298
How to See ToruCa File List/Detailed ToruCa File Display . . .	300
Setting ToruCa . . . . . <ToruCa Settings>	303

## Osaifu-Keitai

Osaifu-Keitai mounts the IC card, so you can make payment and others just by placing the FOMA terminal over the scanning device in a shop. Further, you can use communications to deposit electronic money or to check your account for balance or usage histories. Security is fully secure<sup>\*\*1</sup> so that you can make use with a sense of security.

For details on Osaifu-Keitai, refer to “Mobile Phone User’s Guide [i-mode] FOMA version”.

● To use the Osaifu-Keitai compatible service, you need to download the Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-appli program from the Osaifu-Keitai compatible site<sup>\*\*2</sup> (in Japanese only) to make the settings.

※1 You can use Omakase Lock and IC Card Lock. (See page 115 and page 296)

※2  Menu→メニューリスト (Menu List)→おサイフケータイ (Osaifu-Keitai)

● Data on the IC card (including electronic money, reward points, etc.) might be lost or deformed owing to the malfunction of the FOMA terminal. (When we keep your FOMA terminal for repair, we cannot keep it with data files left, so the data files shall be deleted beforehand by yourself as a rule.) For supports such as reissue, restoration, temporary storage, or transfer of data files, consult the service provider which supports Osaifu-Keitai, except for the data transfer by iC transfer service. For your important data files, be sure to use the service with backup support.

● In any case including malfunction or model change, we cannot be held responsible for the loss or deformation of data on the IC card or other losses caused regarding Osaifu-Keitai compatible services.

● If your FOMA terminal is stolen or lost, inquire of the provider for Osaifu-Keitai compatible service you use about ways of dealing with the trouble, immediately.

## iC Transfer Service

iC transfer service<sup>\*\*1</sup> is the service for moving<sup>\*\*2</sup> a package of data files<sup>\*\*3</sup> on the IC card of your Osaifu-Keitai to your new Osaifu-Keitai when you replace your Osaifu-Keitai such as at the time of phone model change or malfunction.

After moving data files on the IC card, just download<sup>\*\*4</sup> an Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-appli program, and then you can use the Osaifu-Keitai services continuously. iC transfer service is available at the service counters such as a nearby docomo shop.

For details on iC transfer service, refer to “Mobile Phone User’s Guide [i-mode] FOMA version”.

※1 Both the transferring end and transferred end have to be the FOMA terminal that supports iC transfer service. Visit a nearby counter such as a docomo shop to use iC transfer service.

※2 This service is not for “copying” but for “moving” data files, so no data files on the IC card remain in the FOMA terminal at the transferring end. iC transfer services is not available for some cases, so use backup services for Osaifu-Keitai compatible services.

※3 Some Osaifu-Keitai compatible services do not cover iC transfer service, and you can move only the files on the IC card of the Osaifu-Keitai compatible service that covers iC transfer service.

※4 You are charged a packet communication fee for downloading i-appli programs and respective settings.

## Starting Osaifu-Keitai Compatible i-appli

### Read and Write Data inside the IC Card

You can start the Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-appli from the Software list. By using Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-appli, you can read/write the data inside the IC card and use convenient functions such as depositing electronic money or checking your account for the balance and usage details on the mobile phone.

- Take care of your Terminal Security Code and password used for each service not to reveal to anyone.
- When you start or download the Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-appli program for the first time, the message "Use IC card for current UIM?" appears. When you select "YES", you cannot use the IC card function afterward unless you insert the same UIM. To use the IC card function with another UIM, delete all the information of the IC card by "Change IC owner", and then delete all the Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-appli programs other than "iD 設定アプリ (iD appli)". Otherwise, you cannot use it.
- Reading and writing data from the software program and to the IC card is suspended in the following cases:

In that case, the read or written data is discarded. The operation after the communication ends differs depending on the service you use.


- When a call comes in while an i-appli program is running
- When the battery goes flat


### 1 Osaifu-Keitai ▶ IC card content

The list of the Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-appli programs is displayed. When you select an i-appli program, it starts up.

- See page 271 for the Software list.

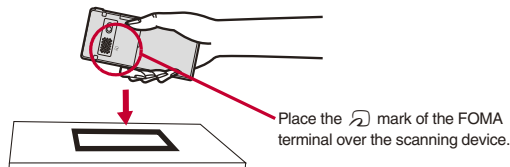
### Use Osaifu-Keitai

Place the  mark of the FOMA terminal over the scanning device, and you can use the FOMA terminal as electronic money to pay for shopping or to use it as a traffic ticket. This function is available without starting the software program.



- Even during a call or i-mode access, you can use Osaifu-Keitai by placing the  mark over the scanning device.

### 1 Place the mark of the FOMA terminal over the scanning device to use the target service.

- The Call/Charging indicator lights when you bring your FOMA terminal close to a scanning device and communication becomes ready.



### Information

- Mount the battery pack to use Osaifu-Keitai. Even when the power is turned off or when the battery has gone flat, you can use Osaifu-Keitai by placing the  mark over the scanning device, however, you cannot start the Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-appli. You might not be able to use Osaifu-Keitai if you have left the battery unused for a long period or not charged it after the low battery alarm sounds. Charge the battery.
- When the  mark of the FOMA terminal placed over the scanning device is not identified, slightly move the mark forwards, backwards, to left, or to right.
- Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-appli might start when you place the FOMA terminal over the scanning device.

## <IC Card Lock>

# Locking IC Card Function

To prevent the IC card function from being used by others, you can set the Osaifu-Keitai, received ToruCa, or IC communication disabled.

- If the battery runs out while IC Card Lock is set, the IC card stays locked.

## 1 Press and hold for at least one second.

" On" appears and IC Card Lock is set.

- To release IC Card Lock, perform the same operation and enter your Terminal Security Code. When Timer Lock ON At Close is set and "Lock OFF at open" is set to "ON", the display for releasing IC Card Lock appears also by opening the FOMA terminal.

## IC Lock (Power-off)

You can set whether to lock the IC card function while the power is turned off.

## 1 ▶ Set./Service ▶ Lock/Security ▶ Lock setting

OR

 ▶ Osaifu-Keitai ▶ IC card lock set.

## 2 IC lock (power-off)

▶ Enter your Terminal Security Code ▶ Select an item.

Setting before OFF . . . . . Follows the setting just before turning off the power.

Lock . . . . . Sets IC Card Lock.

## <Check IC Owner>

# Checking Owner Information of IC Card

You can check whether IC owner information required for using the IC card is consistent with the information of the currently inserted UIM.

## 1 ▶ Osaifu-Keitai ▶ Check IC owner

- When the UIM differs from the stored one, select "Change" and reset the data on the IC card, and then you can newly store the UIM information.

## Change IC Owner

You can reset the IC owner information by deleting data on the IC card. After resetting, you can newly register information of currently inserted UIM.

- When you initialize the IC owner information, the Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-appli programs except "ID 設定アプリ (iD appli)" are deleted. However, they might not be deleted depending on your usage state, so you need to delete them separately.

## 1 ▶ Osaifu-Keitai ▶ Change IC owner ▶ Reset ▶ YES

▶ Enter your Terminal Security Code ▶ YES

## <ToruCa>

# ToruCa

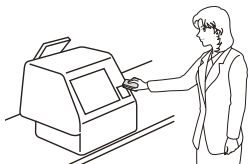
ToruCa is an electronic card that you can receive with Osaifu-Keitai for use as fliers, restaurant cards, and coupon tickets.

You can receive ToruCa files from scanning devices or sites and can easily exchange them using mail, infrared ray, or a microSD card.

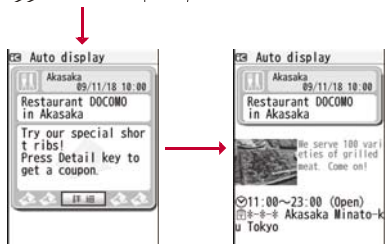
The received ToruCa files are saved to "ToruCa" of "Osaifu-Keitai".

- For details on ToruCa, refer to "Mobile Phone User's Guide [i-mode] FOMA version".

## ■Flow for using ToruCa

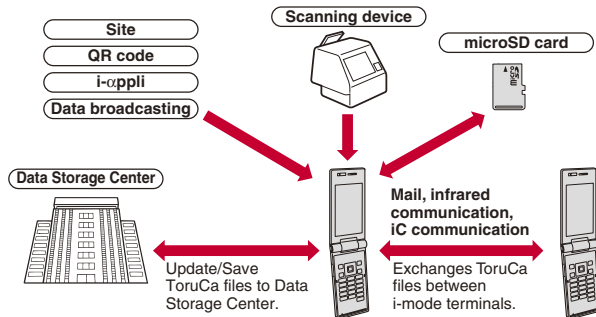


Place your Osaifu-Keitai over a scanning device to receive a ToruCa file.



You can view more detailed information by using “詳細 (Details)” key.

## ■Sources of ToruCa files



## <Receive ToruCa Files>

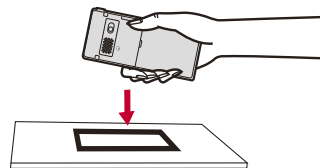
# Receiving ToruCa

## Receive from Scanning Device

You can receive the ToruCa file from a scanning device using the IC card function. By receiving detailed information, a ToruCa file becomes a ToruCa file (details) which has more pieces of information.

- For a ToruCa file before receiving the details, you can download up to 1 Kbyte per file, and for a ToruCa file (details), you can download up to 100 Kbytes per file.

**1** Place the mark of the FOMA terminal over the scanning device.



## When a ToruCa file is received

A ToruCa-received tone sounds, the Call/Charging indicator lights.

- When “Recv. ToruCa display” is set to “ON”, detailed display of received ToruCa file appears.
- For a ToruCa file before receiving detailed information, the confirmation display appears asking whether to connect to a site to download detailed information. Select “YES” to display a ToruCa file (details) with detailed information received. Select “NO” to display a ToruCa file without detailed information.
- If no keys are pressed for about 15 seconds or “Recv. ToruCa display” is set to “OFF”, “New” appears on the desktop. Press , highlight “New”, and press (Select); then the ToruCa File list appears.

## About Auto-reading Function of ToruCa

If you set "Auto reading ToruCa" to "Accept" to use the ToruCa files by placing the FOMA terminal over the scanning device, the available ToruCa files are automatically recognized. The used ToruCa files are converted into "Used" and then moved to the "Used ToruCa" folder. Up to 20 used ToruCa files are saved, and when the number of the files exceeds 20, the files are deleted from the one downloaded at the oldest date.

- Even if "Auto reading ToruCa" is set to "Reject", the confirmation display might appear asking whether to use "Auto reading ToruCa" when you place the FOMA terminal over the scanning device. To use ToruCa files, select "YES", and then set "Auto reading ToruCa" to "Accept".

### Information


- When you fail to receive a ToruCa file, the ToruCa failed-to-received tone sounds, and the Call/Charging indicator lights.
- A ToruCa-received tone and a ToruCa failed-to-receive tone sound at the volume set for "Phone" or "Ring volume".
- Depending on the settings by IPs (Information Providers), you might not be able to update ToruCa files or send them by mail or infrared rays.

## <ToruCa Viewer>

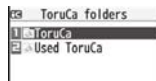
# Displaying ToruCa

You can display ToruCa file received by the IC card function or from sites or mail.

- 1  **Osaifu-Keitai** ▶ **ToruCa**  
▶ **Select a folder.**

- Each time you press  from the ToruCa Folder list, you can switch folders between the FOMA terminal and the microSD card.
- When the folder contains unread ToruCa files, "NEW" appears.

- 2 **Select a ToruCa file.**



## When receiving detailed information from a ToruCa file

A ToruCa file before receiving detailed information itself does not show the detailed information. Select "詳細 (Details)" on the ToruCa file display and select "YES" to connect to the site to receive more detailed information.

After receiving the detailed information, the ToruCa file is overwritten and saved.

### Information




- You are charged the ordinary packet fee for receiving.

## Function Menu of the ToruCa Folder List

### Operate folder

<b>Add folder</b>	You can create a user folder. You can create up to 20 folders. ▶ <b>Enter a folder name.</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• You can enter up to 10 full-pitch/20 half-pitch characters for the FOMA terminal.</li><li>• You can enter up to 31 full-pitch/63 half-pitch characters for the microSD card.</li></ul>
<b>Edit folder name</b>	You can edit the folder name for the user folder. ▶ <b>Enter a folder name.</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• You can enter up to 10 full-pitch/20 half-pitch characters for the FOMA terminal.</li><li>• You can enter up to 31 full-pitch/63 half-pitch characters for the microSD card.</li></ul>
<b>Delete folder</b>	All ToruCa files in the folder are deleted. ▶ <b>Enter your Terminal Security Code</b> ▶ <b>YES</b>



<b>Search all folders</b>	<p>You can search through all ToruCa files in the FOMA terminal (except ToruCa files stored in the "Used ToruCa" folder) by specifying a search condition.</p> <p>▶ <b>Select a search condition.</b></p> <p><b>Genre</b> . . . . . Select a genre.</p> <p>Press  (<b>Data I</b>) to display a list of category icons belonging to the genre.</p> <p><b>Title</b> . . . . . Enter characters to be searched for, from those in the title.</p> <p><b>Index</b> . . . . . Enter characters to be searched for, from those in location data.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● You can enter up to 20 full-pitch/40 half-pitch characters for the Title search, and up to 10 full-pitch/20 half-pitch characters for the Index search.</li> </ul>
<b>Auto-sort</b>	<p>You can set to automatically sort and save the ToruCa files that satisfy the conditions set to the folder for when you receive them from a scanning device or automatically receive them from data broadcasting while watching a 1Seg program.</p> <p>▶ <b>Select a sorting condition.</b></p> <p><b>Genre</b> . . . . . Put a check mark for the genre to sort into and press  (<b>Finish</b>). You can put it for multiple genres.</p> <p><b>Title</b> . . . . . Enter characters from those in the title, to be a sorting condition.</p> <p><b>Index</b> . . . . . Enter characters from those in the location data, to be a sorting condition.</p> <p><b>Release</b> . . . . . Select "YES" to release the sorting condition you specified.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● You can enter up to 20 full-pitch/40 half-pitch characters for the Title sort, and up to 10 full-pitch/20 half-pitch characters for the Index sort.</li> <li>● When a sorting condition is already specified for the folder, it is displayed. Press  (<b>FUNC</b>) to set a sorting condition again.</li> </ul>

**Copy**

<b>Copy to microSD</b>	You can copy the ToruCa files together with the folder from the FOMA terminal to the microSD card.
<b>CPY all to microSD</b>	You can copy all the ToruCa files together with the folder from the FOMA terminal to the microSD card. ▶ <b>Enter your Terminal Security Code</b> ▶ <b>YES</b>
<b>Copy to phone</b>	You can copy the ToruCa files together with the folder from the microSD card to the FOMA terminal.
<b>Copy all to phone</b>	You can copy all the ToruCa files together with the folder from the microSD card to the FOMA terminal. ▶ <b>Add or Overwrite</b> ▶ <b>Enter your Terminal Security Code</b> ▶ <b>YES</b> ● When you select "Overwrite", the confirmation display appears telling that the ToruCa files in the FOMA terminal will be deleted.
<b>Connect to Center</b>	See page 124.
<b>All ToruCa disp.</b>	You can display all the ToruCa files stored in the FOMA terminal.
<b>Ir/ transmission</b>	
<b>Send all Ir data</b>	See page 361.
<b>All transmission</b>	See page 363.
<b>Memory info</b>	You can display the used memory space (estimate)/the number of saved files.
<b>Delete all</b>	You can delete all the ToruCa files stored in the FOMA terminal. ▶ <b>Enter your Terminal Security Code</b> ▶ <b>YES</b>
<b>Select storage</b>	You can set a destination folder for when copying from the FOMA terminal to the microSD card. ▶ <b>YES</b>

## Information

### <Auto-sort>

- “📁” is displayed when the Genre sort is set, “📄” is displayed when the Title sort is set, and “📂” is displayed when the Index sort is set.
- When a file satisfies multiple conditions, it is sorted into the top of the folder in the ToruCa Folder list.

### <Copy to microSD>

- The ToruCa file (details) is copied as a ToruCa file before receiving details if it contains the data file with the UIM security or whose output from the FOMA terminal is prohibited.

### <CPY all to microSD>

- The ToruCa files in the “ToruCa” folder within the FOMA terminal are saved to “SD ToruCa” on the microSD card.

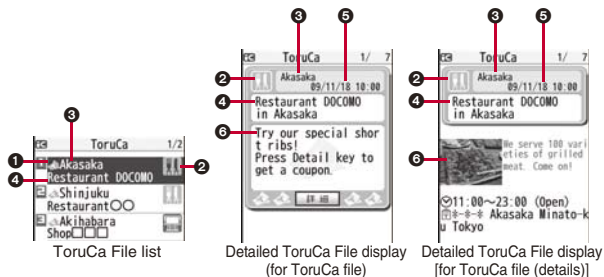
### <Copy all to phone>

- The ToruCa files in “SD ToruCa” on the microSD card are added or overwritten and then saved to the “ToruCa” folder in the FOMA terminal.

### <Select storage>

- “📁” is displayed for the folder set as a destination.
- When you execute Check microSD, or create or edit a folder by using a personal computer, the destination folder on the microSD card might be changed. When the setting is changed, set the destination folder again.

## How to See ToruCa File List/Detailed ToruCa File Display



### 1 State of ToruCa file

	※1 Unread ToruCa file
	Read ToruCa file
	Used ToruCa file
	※2 FOMA terminal incompatible ToruCa file

※1 Does not apply to the ToruCa file downloaded from a site.

※2 Appears for only the ToruCa file on the microSD card.

• “📁” is added to the expired ToruCa file.

• “📄” is added to the ToruCa file whose output from the FOMA terminal is prohibited.

### 2 Category

Displays a category icon that matches the contents of the ToruCa file.

### 3 Index file

Displays the location data of the publisher of the ToruCa file information.

### 4 Title

### 5 Date and time the ToruCa file was received

### 6 ToruCa information

Summary and the “詳細 (Details)” key are displayed for a ToruCa file. Publisher information is displayed for a ToruCa file (details).

## Function Menu of the ToruCa File List/Detailed ToruCa File Display

<b>Attach to mail</b>	You can compose an i-mode mail message with the ToruCa file attached. Go to step 2 on page 130. ● You can compose it also by pressing  ().
<b>Move</b>	▶ <b>Select a destination folder.</b> ● You cannot select the "Used ToruCa" folder.
<b>Search/sort</b>	
<b>Search</b> [List only]	You can search through ToruCa file in the folder by specifying a search condition. ▶ <b>Select a search condition.</b> <b>Genre</b> . . . . . Select a genre. Press  ( <b>Detail</b> ) to display a list of category icons belonging to the genre. <b>Title</b> . . . . . Enter characters to be searched for, from those in the title. <b>Index</b> . . . . . Enter characters to be searched for, from those in location data. ● You can enter up to 20 full-pitch/40 half-pitch characters for the Title search, and up to 10 full-pitch/20 half-pitch characters for the Index search.
<b>Sort</b> [List only]	You can change the order of displayed files. ▶ <b>Select an order.</b>
<b>Copy</b>	
<b>Copy</b>	You can copy the displayed or highlighted ToruCa file to another folder. ▶ <b>Select a destination folder.</b> ● You cannot select the "Used ToruCa" folder.
<b>Copy to microSD</b>	The files are copied to the folder as specified by "Select storage" on page 299.
<b>Copy to phone</b>	You can copy the ToruCa file from the microSD card to the ToruCa folder in the FOMA terminal.

<b>Connect to Center</b> [List only]	See page 124.
<b>ToruCa folders</b> [List only]	You can display the ToruCa folder list. ● You can display it also by pressing  ( <b>Folder</b> ).
<b>Multiple-choice</b> [List only]	You can select multiple ToruCa files and operate them. ▶ <b>Put a check mark for ToruCa files to be selected</b> ▶  ( <b>FUNC</b> ) ▶ <b>Select an item.</b> <b>Move</b> . . . . . See page 301. <b>Copy</b> . . . . . See page 301. <b>Copy to microSD</b> . . . . . See page 301. <b>Copy to phone</b> . . . . . See page 301. <b>Send Ir data</b> . . . . . See page 360. <b>Select all</b> . . . . . Selects all files. <b>Release all</b> . . . . . Releases all selections.
<b>Update ToruCa</b> [Detailed display only]	You can re-receive the information about the ToruCa file. The re-received ToruCa file (details) is automatically overwritten and then saved. ▶ <b>YES</b> ● You cannot update some ToruCa files. ● See page 194 when ToruCa files are stored to the maximum.
<b>Operate image</b>	
<b>Save one image</b> [Detailed display only]	You can save an image displayed on the ToruCa file. ▶ <b>Select an image</b> Go to step 2 on page 192.
<b>Save some images</b> [Detailed display only]	You can save multiple images displayed on the ToruCa file. ▶ <b>Put a check mark for images to be saved</b> ▶  ( <b>Save</b> ) Go to step 2 on page 192.
<b>Save all images</b> [Detailed display only]	Among the images displayed on the ToruCa file, you can save all the images that can be saved at one time. Go to step 2 on page 192.
<b>Save BG image</b> [Detailed display only]	You can save the background image of the ToruCa file and set it for the Stand-by display or Wake-up display. Go to step 2 on page 192.

<b>Retry</b> [Detailed display only]	You can play back an animation image or Flash movie in the ToruCa file from the beginning. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>When a part of the Flash movie is outside the display area, the Flash movie might not be played back.</li> </ul>
---	---

<b>Add to phonebook</b> [Detailed display only]	See page 82.
--	--------------

<b>Add desktop icon</b>	See page 30.
-------------------------	--------------

#### Ir/ transmission

<b>Send Ir data</b>	See page 360.
---------------------	---------------

 transmission	See page 362.
---	---------------

<b>Memory info</b> [List only]	You can display the used memory space (estimate)/the number of saved files.
-----------------------------------	---

#### Delete

<b>Delete this</b> [List only]	▶ YES
-----------------------------------	-------

<b>Delete selected</b> [List only]	▶ Put a check mark for ToruCa files to be deleted ▶  (Finish) ▶ YES
---------------------------------------	---

<b>Delete all</b> [List only]	You can delete all ToruCa files in the folder. ▶ Enter your Terminal Security Code ▶ YES
----------------------------------	---

<b>Delete</b> [Detailed display only]	▶ YES
--	-------

#### Information

##### <Attach to mail>

- The ToruCa file (details) that contains data whose output from the FOMA terminal is prohibited is attached as a ToruCa file before receiving details.
- You might not be able to attach the ToruCa file to i-mode mail depending on its file size.

##### <Copy>

- You cannot copy ToruCa files whose output from the FOMA terminal is prohibited.

#### Information

##### <Copy to microSD>

- The ToruCa file (details) is copied as a ToruCa file before receiving details if it contains the data file with the UIM security or whose output from the FOMA terminal is prohibited.
- When the number of files in the destination folder on the microSD card is full, a new folder is automatically created and ToruCa files are saved to that folder. When copying is completed, the message "Storage is changed to XXXXXXXXX" (XXXXXXX denotes a folder name) appears.
- The name of copied ToruCa file is TORUCXXX (XXX denotes a numeral).
- When no folder is set as a destination folder on the microSD card, a new folder is created automatically and the file is saved to the folder. After saving, the newly created folder is set as the destination folder.
- You might not be able to execute "Copy to microSD" for the ToruCa file depending on its file size.

##### <Copy to phone>

- You might not be able to execute "Copy to phone" for the ToruCa file depending on its file size.

##### <Operate image>

- Transparent GIF file (except animation GIF file) whose file extension is "ifm" is saved as a frame or stamp.

## Setting ToruCa

### 1 Osaifu-Keitai Settings ▶ Do the following operations.

<b>Receive ToruCa</b>	You can set whether to receive ToruCa file from a scanning device using the IC card function or from another FOMA terminal via iC transmission. ▶ <b>Accept or Reject</b>
<b>Auto reading ToruCa</b>	You can set whether to have the available ToruCa files automatically recognized for when you place the FOMA terminal over the scanning device. ▶ <b>Accept or Reject</b>
<b>Recv. ToruCa display</b>	You can set whether to display the detailed ToruCa File display when you receive a ToruCa file while the Stand-by display is shown. ▶ <b>ON or OFF</b>
<b>ToruCa from dataBC</b>	You can set whether to receive ToruCa files automatically from data broadcasting while watching a 1Seg program. ▶ <b>Auto receive ON or Auto receive OFF</b>
<b>Check same ToruCa</b>	You can set whether to check the same ToruCa file is already received before receiving a ToruCa file from a scanning device or receiving a ToruCa file automatically from data broadcasting while watching a 1Seg program. ▶ <b>ON or OFF</b> <b>ON</b> . . . Checks and does not receive a new ToruCa file if the same ToruCa file is already received. <b>OFF</b> . . . Does not check. Receives even the same ToruCa file.

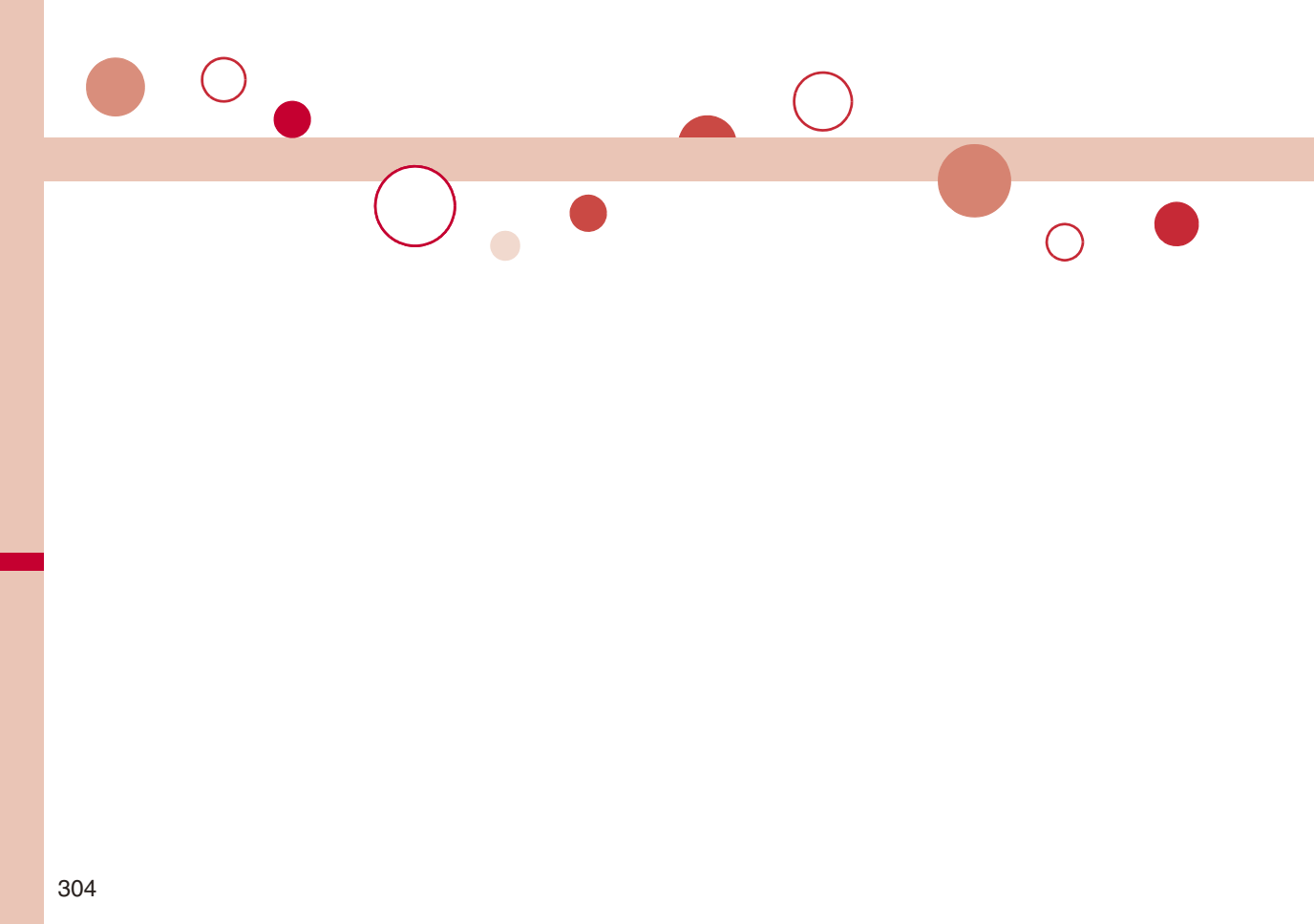
#### Information

##### <Auto reading ToruCa>

● If "Auto reading ToruCa" is set to "Reject", you might not be able to use ToruCa files.

##### <Check same ToruCa>

● The ToruCa files stored in the "Used ToruCa" folder or expired ToruCa files are not included in target files.



# Map/GPS Function

Using GPS Function .....	306
Checking Your Location .....<Position Location>	306
Using Map/GPS Compatible i- <small>appli</small> .....	307
Providing Location Information on Request ..... <Provide Location>	308
Notifying Location Information.....<Notify of Location>	309
Displaying History of Checked Location Information .....<Location History>	310
Setting GPS .....	<GPS Settings> 310

## Using GPS Function

- GPS is operated by the United States Department of Defense, so the GPS radio wave conditions might be controlled (accuracy deterioration, radio wave supply suspension, etc.) depending on the defense strategy of the United States Department of Defense.
- Note that we do not take any responsibility for a loss such as pure economic loss resulting from the facts that you have missed the chance to check the measurement (communication) results, which have been caused by external factors such as malfunctions, erroneous operations, troubles, or power failure (including battery shortage) on the FOMA terminal.
- You cannot use the FOMA terminal as a navigating system for aircraft, vehicles, and people. Therefore, note that we are not held responsible for any damage resulting from the use of the location information for navigation.
- You cannot use GPS as a high-accuracy measuring device. Note that we do not take any responsibility for the damage caused by an error in the location information.
- You cannot use the GPS function when the FOMA terminal is out of the service area (or overseas).

### Information

- You cannot use the GPS function in the following cases:
    - During Lock All<sup>※</sup>
    - During Self Mode
    - During Omakase Lock<sup>※</sup>
    - While the UIM is not inserted

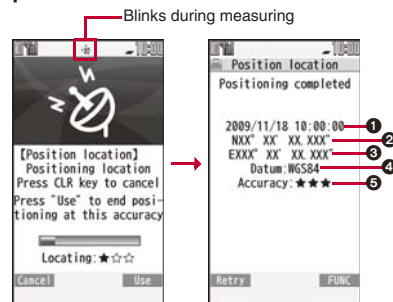
<sup>※</sup>Provide Location is available.
  - As GPS uses radio waves transmitted from the satellites, note that you cannot or might have difficulty to receive radio waves in the following conditions:
    - In a building or right under it
    - In the basement, tunnel, ground, water
    - In a bag or case
    - In densely crowded areas with buildings and houses
    - In densely crowded trees and right under them
    - Close to high-tension wires
    - In a car or train
    - In bad weather such as heavy rain and snow
    - When there are obstacles (persons and articles) around the FOMA terminal.
    - When you cover the displays, keys, microphone, or speakers of the FOMA terminal with your hand.
- In these cases, an error in the obtained location information might become 300 meters or more.
- Before you use Provide Location or Notify of Location, refer to the notice by GPS service providers or on the DOCOMO website. Further, you might be charged a fee for using these functions.

## <Position Location>

### Checking Your Location

You can measure your current location and display it.  
You can display a map and send your location information by mail as well.

#### 1 [MENU] ▶ LifeKit ▶ Map/GPS ▶ Position location



The current location is displayed by the latitude and longitude.

- ① · Measurement date
- ② · Latitude
- ③ · Longitude
- ④ · Geographic datum
- ⑤ · Accuracy

- ★ ★ ★: Almost accurate location information (Error is about less than 50 meters)
- ★ ★ ☆: Relatively accurate location information (Error is less than about 300 meters)
- ★ ☆ ☆: Approximate location information (Error is about 300 meters or more)

The accuracy is an estimate. It might differ from actual one depending on the radio wave conditions in the surrounding area.

- Press [RETRY] to measure again in "Quality mode" (see "Positioning mode" on page 311).
- When "[Use]" is displayed at bottom right of the display during measuring, press [OK] and select "OK" to display the location using the information during measuring.
- You can measure your location also by pressing and holding 1 for at least one second from the Stand-by display. After measuring, the "Function Menu while Current Location is Displayed" on page 307 is performed following the setting of "GPS button setting" on page 311.



## Function Menu while Current Location is Displayed

<b>Read map</b>	You can display a map by starting GPS compatible i-opppli program set by "Select map".
<b>Map/GPS opppli</b>	You can use the location information on a GPS compatible i-opppli program. ▶ <b>Select an i-opppli program.</b>
<b>Paste to mail</b>	You can compose an i-mode mail message with the URL of the location information pasted to the text. ▶ <b>YES</b> Go to step 2 on page 130. ● The URL of the location information to be sent is displayed on i-mode compatible phones only.
<b>Add to phonebook</b>	You can store the location information in the Phonebook. ▶ <b>YES</b> Go to step 2 on page 82.
<b>Attach to image</b>	You can store the location information in the image. ▶ <b>Select a folder</b> ▶ <b>Select an image</b> ▶ (Finish) ▶ <b>YES OR NO</b> <b>YES</b> . . . . . Overwrites and saves. <b>NO</b> . . . . . Saves as a separate file.

## Using Map/GPS Compatible i-opppli

### Display a Map

You can start GPS compatible i-opppli program set by "Select map". At purchase, "地図アプリ (Map Application)" is set and you can read a map of current or specified location.

#### 1 (MENU) ▶ LifeKit ▶ Map/GPS ▶ Map

- When "Select map" is not set, select a GPS compatible i-opppli program you use for displaying a map.

## Start GPS Compatible i-opppli

You can select an i-opppli program from the GPS compatible i-opppli list to start it.

#### 1 (MENU) ▶ LifeKit ▶ Map/GPS ▶ Map/GPS opppli ▶ Select an i-opppli program.

- See page 271 for the Software list.

### Information

- When you use a GPS compatible i-opppli program, the location information is sent to the information provider of the i-opppli program you use.
- You need to set "Location usage" of "Software setting" to "ON" when you use the GPS function of a GPS compatible i-opppli program.

## Using "地図アプリ (Map Application)"

"地図アプリ (Map Application)" is a useful i-opppli program that enables you to show the map of your current or specified location, check area information, or navigate yourself to the destination by using location information. You can search for information of useful facilities in a time of disaster. Further, using Chizu Talk function, you can exchange messages with your friends on the map.



© 2009 ZENRIN DataCom CO., LTD.

## ■ About Service Charge

The services provided by this application are classified as follows:

### Charge-free functions

- Map viewing and area information search are available. Gourmet-coupon search is also available.
- On the map, you can color the places for which you previously measured by using GPS, by the unit of city, ward, town, village, or prefecture. This function shows the visited places at a glance.
- In addition to the ordinary map, you can change the mode to show the various types of maps such as the 3D map, train-route accentuated map, and day/night mode map, etc.

### Charged functions

You can use these functions charge free except traffic information for up to 60 days from when you start Map Application for the first time. After this charge-free period, you need to register yourself to My Menu at “ゼンリン 地図+ナビ (ZENRIN 地図+navi)” (charged) provided by ZENRIN DataCom CO., LTD.

- You can navigate yourself to the destination by the comprehensive search including cars, trains, and on foot. Root search considering traffic snarls is also available.
- You can show the train transfer information and timetables.
- You can show the locations of your friends on the map and exchange messages with them.
- You can search for facilities which are useful in a time of disaster. You can also use the disaster map application, the i-oppli program which does not require communications. If you previously download the disaster map of your neighborhood, you will be helped in case of emergency.

## Information

- You are separately charged a packet communication fee. You are advised to subscribe to Pake-hodai, Pake-hodai full or Pake-hodai double for using this software program.
- If you delete this software program, download it from “i エリアー周辺情報 - (i-area -Area Information-)”.
- Note that we are not held responsible for the accuracy and promptness of the map and route information.
- While driving, ensure that a person other than the driver operates this software program.
- The displays are for reference, so the actual ones might differ.

## <Provide Location>

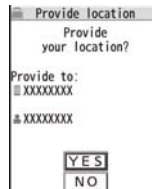
# Providing Location Information on Request

You can provide your location information on the request from others. Depending on the service you use, you need to set GPS service settings beforehand. (See page 311) Also, you need to set “Location request set.” to the setting to permit the location provision beforehand.

<When the setting by service is “毎回確認 (Check every time)”>

## 1 When a location provision request arrives ► YES or NO

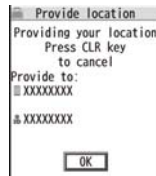
- YES** . . . Measures the current location and sends the location information.
- NO** . . . . . Rejects to provide the location information.
- If no keys are pressed for about 20 seconds, the former display returns without providing your current location.



<When the setting by service is “許可 (Accept)”>

## 1 When a location provision request arrives ► OK

- When you select “OK” or about three seconds elapse, the current location provision starts.
- The information about where to provide might not be displayed.
- Press **(CLR)** to stop providing information. However, your location information might be sent depending on the timing.



## Information

- If no keys are pressed for about 15 seconds from the Position Location Result display or the Failure display, the former display returns.
- To use “imadoco search”, you need to trace from **☰ Menu** → “お客様サポート (User Support)” → “各種設定 (確認・変更・利用) [Respective settings (Confirmation/Change/Use)]” → “その他サービス設定・確認 (Other Service Settings/Confirmation)” → to set “位置情報利用設定 (イマドコサーチ設定) [Location Information Usage Setting (imadoco search Setting)]”.
- When “Location request set.” is set to other than “OFF”, your location information might be sent and known to the searchers, even if you do not operate the FOMA terminal.

## Information

- Even when you send your location information, it might not be delivered to the service provider depending on the radio wave conditions.
- In the following cases, the display of location provision request is not shown but the request is rejected:
  - When "Location request set." is set to "OFF".
  - When you receive a location provision request from a party not stored in the Phonebook while "Location request set." is set to "Reject numbers unset".
  - When you receive a location provision request outside the validity period set by "Location request set."
- When you set, by GPS service settings, the location provision request to be checked every time, the location information is not provided on the location provision request during Public mode (Drive mode).
- When you set, by GPS service settings, the location provision request to be accepted, the location information is provided with a display during Public mode (Drive mode) but the positioning ring tone, vibrator, and illumination do not work.
- When you are requested to provide your location information from the party using "imadoco kantan search", the confirmation display appears asking whether to send the current location information each time you receive a request. Select "YES" to immediately send the rough position location result. After selecting "YES", the GPS Measuring display appears and the precise position location result is notified after GPS measuring. The rough position location result is notified even if you suspend the location provision during GPS measuring. In this case, it is recorded in Location History but the location information is not displayed.
- Regardless of the mode of 2in1, the location information can be searched for Number A only.


When the other party searches you by your Number B, your current location is not provided and the searcher is notified that the search has failed.
- A fee is not charged for using the Provide Location function.
- For using the service, refer to the information on your service provider or the DOCOMO website.

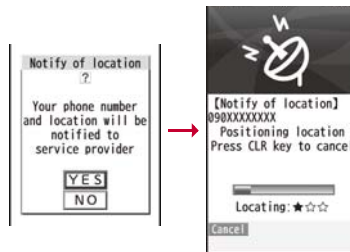
## <Notify of Location>

# Notifying Location Information

You can notify a service provider of your current location.

- 1  ▶ LifeKit ▶ Map/GPS ▶ Notify of location  
▶ Direct input ▶ Enter a party to be notified ▶ YES

- You can enter up to 12 digits by using numerals, # and \*.
- If you have stored LCS clients by "Reg. LCS client" beforehand, you can select an LCS client from "View service clients".
- You can press  (Cancel) to stop measuring, but your current location might be notified depending on the timing.



## 2 OK

### Information

- Even when you send your location information, it might not be delivered to the service provider depending on the radio wave conditions.
- You are charged a fee for using the function to notify your current location.
- To use Notify of Location, you might need to subscribe to a service provider that supports Notify of Location. Further, you might be charged a fee for using the service.
- You cannot enter any digits during Keypad Dial Lock.
- Regardless of the mode of 2in1, your location information is notified by Number A.

## <Location History>

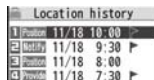
# Displaying History of Checked Location Information

Up to 50 histories of Position Location, Notify of Location, and Provide Location are stored.

1  LifeKit ▶ Map/GPS

▶ Location history

▶ Select a location history.



	Position	11/18	10:00	
1	Position	11/18	10:00	▶
2	Notify	11/18	9:30	▶
3	Provide	11/18	8:00	▶
4	Provide	11/18	7:30	▶

 Position: Position location

 Provide: Provide location

 Notify: Notify of location

• "▶" is displayed for the records of successful positioning.

## Information

- When the location histories exceed 50, they are automatically overwritten from the oldest one.
- The location information and accuracy stored in Location History may differ from the ones sent to the location provision requester or LCS client depending on the radio wave conditions, and others.
- When you cancel Position Location midway, fail to measure your location, or reject a location provision request by the setting of "Location request set.", the history is not recorded.
- Even when the histories of Provide Location or Notify of Location are stored, they might not have been delivered to your service providers.
- You cannot use the measuring-failed histories of Provide Location or Notify of Location for the operations other than "Add to phonebook (except "Store loc. info.")", "Compose message", "Dialing", and "Delete".
- When Provide Location was used, the name of the location provision requester is checked against the Phonebook entries which appear in each mode of 2in1 and then shown.
- If the phone number of the location provision requester is the one you added in your "Own number", the name of the location provision requester is not displayed on Location History.

## Function Menu while Location History is Displayed

**Read map** See page 307.

**Map/GPS appli** See page 307.

**Paste to mail** See page 307.

**Add to phonebook** You can store the location information, phone number, or mail address in the Phonebook.  
▶ **Store loc. info.**, **Store phone number**, or **Store mail address** ▶ **YES**  
Go to step 2 on page 82.

**Attach to image** See page 307.

**Compose message** You can compose an i-mode mail message to your location provision requester.  
Go to step 3 on page 130.

**Dialing** See page 227.

## Delete

**Delete this** ▶ **YES**

**Delete all** ▶ **Enter your Terminal Security Code** ▶ **YES**

## <GPS Settings>

# Setting GPS

1  LifeKit ▶ Map/GPS ▶ GPS settings  
▶ Do the following operations.

## Map setting

**Select map** You can select a GPS compatible i-appli program to use when displaying a map from "Map" or location information.  
▶ **Select an i-appli program.**  
• See page 193 when you select "Search by i-mode".

**Map activate setting** You can set whether to start the GPS compatible i-appli program after measuring your current location when displaying a map.  
▶ **Start after locating** or **Start without locating**

<b>GPS button setting</b>	You can set a function which is performed after measuring your location by pressing and holding <b>1</b> for at least one second from the Stand-by display. You can select a function from the "Function Menu while Current Location is Displayed" on page 307. <b>▶ Select a function.</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● If you set to "Confirm every session", you can select a function each time you measure the location.</li> </ul>
<b>Posit. tone/illum.</b>	See page 311.
<b>Positioning mode</b>	You can select a mode for measuring the current location from either "Standard mode" or "Quality mode". When you select "Quality mode", it takes a longer time to measure, but the measuring accuracy might be improved as a result. You can set a positioning mode for Position Location, Notify of Location, and Provide Location respectively. <b>▶ Select an operation to be set</b> <b>▶ Standard mode or Quality mode</b>
<b>Reg. LCS client</b>	See page 312.
<b>Location request set.</b>	See page 312.
<b>Service settings</b>	By accessing GPS service settings (a host set by "Host selection"), you can configure the settings for the Provide Location service such as the password and search permission for location information. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● See page 181 for operations while a site is displayed. However, you cannot use the Bookmark or Screen Memo function.</li> <li>● When you access from overseas, the error display appears and you cannot use this function. However, you are charged a packet communication fee.</li> </ul>
<b>Host selection</b>	See page 314.

## Positioning Tone/Illumination

You can select a tone to sound for when you check your current location or when you are requested to provide location information. You can set a color of the Call/Charging indicator and the vibration pattern as well.

- 1**  **LifeKit ▶ Map/GPS ▶ GPS settings**  
**▶ Posit. tone/illum. ▶ Select an operation to be set**  
**▶ Do the following operations.**

**Select posit. ring tone** **▶ Select a folder ▶ Select a ring tone.**  

- While selecting a ring tone, you can check the selected tone.

**Ring time setting** You can set a ring time for positioning ring tone.  
**▶ Enter a ring time (seconds).**  

- Enter two digits from "00" through "30". For "Location req./Confirm", however, enter two digits from "00" through "20". If you set to 0 seconds, the tone does not sound.

**Select vibrator** **▶ Select a vibration pattern.**  

- If you select "Melody linkage", the FOMA terminal vibrates in time with ring tone.
- While selecting a vibration pattern, you can check the selected vibration.

**Select illumination** **▶ Select an item.**  


- While selecting an item, you can check the lighting/flickering of the Call/Charging indicator.

## Register LCS Client

If you have stored LCS clients, you can select an LCS client when you notify of your current location. Further, you can automatically notify of your current location when you make a call to the stored phone number. You can store up to five LCS clients.

- 1**  ▶ **LifeKit** ▶ **Map/GPS** ▶ **GPS settings**  
▶ **Reg. LCS client** ▶ **Highlight <Not stored> and press**  
 (**Edit**) or  (**Select**)  
▶ **Do the following operations.**

- If you select a stored LCS client, you can confirm the stored contents.


<b>Service client name</b>	▶ <b>Enter a service client name.</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• You can enter up to 16 full-pitch/32 half-pitch characters.</li></ul>
<b>Service client ID</b>	▶ <b>Enter a service client ID.</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• You can enter up to 12 digits by using numerals, # and *.</li><li>• Enter the service client ID specified by your service provider.</li></ul>
<b>Phone number</b>	▶ <b>Enter a phone number.</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• You can enter up to 26 digits.</li><li>• Highlight the phone number field, press  (<b>FUNC</b>), and select "Enter from PB" to call up a phone number from the Phonebook and enter it.</li><li>• If you enter a phone number by "Enter from PB" with "Service client name" not entered, the name for the Phonebook entry is entered.</li></ul>
<b>Notify when dialing</b>	You can set whether to notify of your current location for when you make a voice call or videophone call to the stored phone number. ▶ <b>ON, OFF or Confirm every dial</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• To check each time you make a call, select "Confirm every dial".</li></ul>

- 2** Press  (**Finish**).

## Information


- Even if "Notify when dialing" is set to "ON" or to "Confirm every dial", you cannot notify of your current location when you make a call without notifying of your caller ID.

## Function Menu while LCS Client is Displayed

<b>Delete</b>	
<b>Delete this</b>	▶ <b>YES</b>
<b>Delete all</b>	▶ <b>Enter your Terminal Security Code</b> ▶ <b>YES</b>
<b>Add to phonebook</b>	You can store the service client name and phone number stored in "Reg. LCS client" into the Phonebook. (See page 307)
<b>Edit</b>	Go to step 1 of "Register LCS Client" on page 312. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• You can edit also by pressing  (<b>Edit</b>).</li></ul>
<b>Send Ir data</b>	See page 360.
<b>Send all Ir data</b>	See page 361.
<b>☎ transmission</b>	See page 362.
<b>All ☎ transmission</b>	See page 363.


## Location Request Set.

You can set how to operate when you receive a location provision request. You can set a validity period when you set to permit the location provision.

- 1**  ▶ **LifeKit** ▶ **Map/GPS** ▶ **GPS settings**  
▶ **Location request set.**  
▶ **Enter your Terminal Security Code** ▶ **Select an item.**
- ON** . . . . . Permits the location provision request by all searchers and notifies the current location.
- OFF** . . . . . Rejects the location provision request.
- Reject numbers unset** . . . . . Permits the location provision request only by the parties stored in the Phonebook. Requests from the parties not stored in the Phonebook are automatically rejected.

## 2 Select “YES” to set a validity period

▶ Do the following operations.

Permit from	▶ Enter the time for starting permission.
Permit to	▶ Enter the time for ending permission.
Repeat	▶ Select a repeat type. ● When you select “Select day”, put a check mark for days of the week to be repeated, then press  (Finish).
Validity period	When you set to “Repeat”, you can set the period to be valid. ▶ ON or OFF ▶ Enter a validity date (from) ▶ ON or OFF ▶ Enter a validity date (to).

## 3 Press (Finish).

### Information

- You can set “Location request setting” also by “Initial setting” (see page 44).
- When a location provision request is rejected by the setting of “Location request set.”, the history is not recorded.
- You can specify from January 1, 2009 through December 31, 2037 for “Permission schedule”.
- When “Reject numbers unset” is set, the location provision requests from all the parties stored in the Phonebook are permitted regardless of the mode of 2in1.
- Even if you set to “Reject numbers unset”, you might receive a location provision request from the party not stored in the Phonebook depending on the function in use.

### ■ Operations when the validity period for location provision is specified

Example: When the current date and time are 12:00/18/Nov and you set 14:00 as the start time and 21:00 as the end time

Repeat	Validity period	Period of location provision
1 time	—	14:00/18/Nov through 21:00/18/Nov
Daily	Start date: 20/Nov End date: 30/Nov	Every day 14:00 through 21:00 from 20/Nov through 30/Nov
	Start date: 10/Nov End date: 30/Nov	Every day 14:00 through 21:00 from 18/Nov through 30/Nov
	OFF	Every day 14:00 through 21:00 on and after 18/Nov
Select day	Start date: 20/Nov End date: 30/Nov	14:00 through 21:00 of the specified days of the week from 20/Nov through 30/Nov
	Start date: 10/Nov End date: 30/Nov	14:00 through 21:00 of the specified days of the week from 18/Nov through 30/Nov
	OFF	14:00 through 21:00 of the specified days of the week on and after 18/Nov

Example: When the current date and time are 12:00/18/Nov and you set 10:00 as the start time and 21:00 as the end time

Repeat	Validity period	Period of location provision
1 time	—	12:00/18/Nov through 21:00/18/Nov
Daily	Start date: 20/Nov End date: 30/Nov	Every day 10:00 through 21:00 from 20/Nov through 30/Nov
	Start date: 10/Nov End date: 30/Nov	12:00/18/Nov through 21:00/18/Nov, every day 10:00 through 21:00 from 19/Nov through 30/Nov
	OFF	12:00/18/Nov through 21:00/18/Nov, every day 10:00 through 21:00 on and after 19/Nov
Select day	Start date: 20/Nov End date: 30/Nov	10:00 through 21:00 of the specified days of the week from 20/Nov through 30/Nov
	Start date: 10/Nov End date: 30/Nov	If 18/Nov is the specified day; 12:00/18/Nov through 21:00/18/Nov, 10:00 through 21:00 of the specified days of the week from 19/Nov through 30/Nov
	OFF	If 18/Nov is the specified day; 12:00/18/Nov through 21:00/18/Nov, 10:00 through 21:00 of the specified days of the week on and after 19/Nov

Example: When the current date and time are 12:00/18/Nov and you set 14:00 as the start time and 10:00 as the end time

Repeat	Validity period	Period of location provision
1 time	—	14:00/18/Nov through 10:00/19/Nov
Daily	Start date: 20/Nov End date: 30/Nov	14:00 through 10:00 of the next day from 20/Nov through 30/Nov
	Start date: 10/Nov End date: 30/Nov	14:00 through 10:00 of the next day from 18/Nov through 30/Nov
	OFF	14:00 through 10:00 of the next day on and after 18/Nov
Select day	Start date: 20/Nov End date: 30/Nov	14:00 through 10:00 of the next days of the specified days of the week from 20/Nov through 30/Nov
	Start date: 10/Nov End date: 30/Nov	14:00 through 10:00 of the next days of the specified days of the week from 18/Nov through 30/Nov
	OFF	14:00 through 10:00 of the next days of the specified days of the week on and after 18/Nov

Example: When the current date and time are 12:00/18/Nov and you set 10:00 as the start time and 10:00 as the end time

Repeat	Validity period	Period of location provision
1 time	—	12:00/18/Nov through 10:00/19/Nov
Daily	Start date: 20/Nov End date: 30/Nov	10:00/20/Nov through 10:00/1/Dec
	Start date: 10/Nov End date: 30/Nov	12:00/18/Nov through 10:00/1/Dec
	OFF	12:00/18/Nov through 10:00/19/Nov, every day 10:00 through 10:00 of the next day on and after 19/Nov
Select day	Start date: 20/Nov End date: 30/Nov	10:00 through 10:00 of the next days of the specified days of the week from 20/Nov through 30/Nov
	Start date: 10/Nov End date: 30/Nov	If 18/Nov is the specified day; 12:00/18/Nov through 10:00/19/Nov, 10:00 through 10:00 of the next days of the specified days of the week from 19/Nov through 30/Nov
	OFF	If 18/Nov is the specified day; 12:00/18/Nov through 10:00/19/Nov, 10:00 through 10:00 of the next day of the specified days of the week on and after 19/Nov

## Host Selection

※ Normally, you do not need to change this setting.

You can use this setting for changing the host for Service Settings.

**1** ▶ LifeKit ▶ Map/GPS ▶ GPS settings ▶ Host selection  
▶ Highlight <Not stored> and press (Edit).

- If you select a stored host, the setting is changed to that host.
- To delete a stored host, press (FUNC), select "Delete" and select "YES".

**2** Do the following operations.

<b>Host name</b>	▶ Enter a host name. • You can enter up to 9 full-pitch/18 half-pitch characters.
<b>Host number</b>	▶ Enter a host number. • You can enter up to 99 half-pitch alphanumeric characters.
<b>Host address</b>	▶ Enter a URL. • You can enter up to 100 half-pitch alphanumeric characters.

**3** Press (Finish).



# Data Management

Data Box .....	316	Managing Unsupported Files .....	<SD Other Files> 352
<b>Making Full Use of Still Images</b>		Formatting microSD Card .....	<microSD Format> 352
Displaying Images .....	<Picture Viewer> 318	Checking microSD Card .....	<Check microSD> 353
Editing Still Images .....	<Edit Picture> 323	Displaying Capacity of microSD Card .....	<microSD Info> 353
Creating Animations .....	<Original Animation> 325	Using a microSD Card with a Personal Computer .....	353
<b>Making Full Use of Moving Pictures</b>		Folder Configuration on microSD Card .....	354
Playing i-motion/Movie .....	<i-motion Player> <Movie Player> 326	<b>Making Full Use of Various Data</b>	
Using Playlist .....	331	Managing Folders .....	356
Editing i-motion .....	<Edit  motion> 332	<b>Making Full Use of Infrared Communication</b>	
<b>Making Full Use of Video</b>		Using Infrared Communication .....	358
Playing Video .....	<Video Player> 334	Sending/Receiving One or Multiple Data .....	360
<b>Making Full Use of Chara-den</b>		Sending/Receiving All Data .....	361
Chara-den .....	337	Using Infrared Remote Control Function .....	362
Displaying/Operating Chara-den Images .....		Communication Setting .....	<Forwarding Image> 362
.....	<Chara-den Player> 337	<b>Making Full Use of iC Communication Function</b>	
Recording Chara-den Images .....	<Record Chara-den> 338	iC Communication Function .....	<iC Transmission> 362
<b>Making Full Use of Machi-chara</b>		Sending/Receiving One Data .....	362
Displaying Machi-chara Images .....	<Machi-chara> 339	Sending/Receiving All Data .....	363
<b>Making Full Use of Melodies</b>		<b>Making Full Use of Voice Recorder</b>	
Playing a Melody .....	<Melody Player> 340	Using Voice Recorder .....	<Voice Recorder> 363
<b>Making Full Use of Kisekae Tool</b>		<b>Making Full Use of PDF Viewer</b>	
Checking Kisekae Tool .....	<Kisekae Tool> 343	Displaying PDF Data .....	<PDF Viewer> 364
<b>Making Full Use of microSD Card</b>		<b>Making Full Use of Document Viewer</b>	
microSD Card .....	344	Displaying Word, Excel, and PowerPoint Files .....	
Inserting/Removing microSD Card .....	344	.....	<Document Viewer> 368
Displaying Data Items on microSD Card .....	<microSD> 345	<b>Printing Still Images</b>	
Copying Still Images, Moving Pictures, etc. ....	348	Printing Saved Images .....	369
Moving Copyrighted Files .....	<Movable Contents> 350		
Back up/Restore Data Files Collectively .....	351		

## Data Box

Data Box contains the items and folders as listed below. Data is saved to respective folders according to the contents.

My picture	
i-mode	Downloaded still images, etc.
Search by i-mode	Connects to the data site.
Camera	Still images shot by the camera, shot Chara-den images, etc.
Deco-mail picture	Still images to be used for creating Deco-mail
Search by i-mode	Connects to the data site.
Deco-mail pictograms	<p>お気に入り (Favorite)<sup>*1</sup></p> <p>絵文字 (絵 pictogram)<sup>*1</sup></p> <p>装飾 (Decoration)<sup>*1</sup></p> <p>ハート・キラキラ (Heart/Sparkling)<sup>*1</sup></p> <p>天気・季節 (Weather/Season)<sup>*1</sup></p> <p>移動・生活 (Transfer/Life)<sup>*1</sup></p> <p>電話・メール (Phone/Mail)<sup>*1</sup></p> <p>食べ物 (Food)<sup>*1</sup></p> <p>キャラクター (Cartoon character)<sup>*1</sup></p> <p>文字 (Character)<sup>*1</sup></p> <p>Search by i-mode</p>
Pre-installed	Pre-installed still images
User folder <sup>*2</sup>	Still images in the user folder
Original animation	The function of displaying still images continuously
Frame/Stamp	Still images to be used for frames and marker stamps
Search by i-mode	Connects to the data site.
microSD	Picture
	Still images shot by the camera, and images in JPEG format and GIF format that conform to the DCF standard and were copied from the FOMA terminal
	Image Box
	Animation images in GIF format copied from the FOMA terminal, and images in JPEG format that do not conform to the DCF standard
	Movable contents
	Copyrighted still images moved from the FOMA terminal
	Deco-mail pictograms
	Deco-mail pictograms copied from the FOMA terminal

MUSIC		
i-mode	Initial folder	Chaku-uta Full <sup>®</sup> music files obtained from sites
	Search by i-mode	Connects to the data site.
	User folder <sup>*2</sup>	Chaku-uta Full <sup>®</sup> music files in the user folder
	Search by i-mode	Connects to the data site.
	microSD	Copyrighted Chaku-uta Full <sup>®</sup> music files downloaded or moved from the FOMA terminal
WMA		WMA files obtained from personal computer
Music&Video Channel		
Downloaded program		Programs downloaded via Music&Video Channel
Saved program		Programs saved to the FOMA terminal
motion/Movie		
i-mode		i-motion files obtained from sites, etc.
Search by i-mode		Connects to the data site.
Camera		i-motion files recorded by the camera, shot Chara-den movies, etc.
Pre-installed		Pre-installed i-motion files
Voice recorder		Voices recorded by the voice recorder
User folder <sup>*2</sup>		i-motion files in the user folder
Playlist		Playback of playlist
Position memory		Playback of marker position
Movie	microSD	Movie files downloaded, or saved by personal computer
	Position memory	Playback of marker position
	Played history	Playback histories of movie files
Search by i-mode		Connects to the data site.
microSD	SD video	Moving pictures shot by the camera or i-motion files copied from the FOMA terminal
	Movable contents	Copyrighted i-motion files moved from the FOMA terminal
	Other contents	Voice-only i-motion files <sup>*3</sup> recorded by using the camera function, voice-only i-motion files <sup>*3</sup> copied from the FOMA terminal, or video-unplayable i-motion files <sup>*3</sup> copied from the FOMA terminal
Melody		
i-mode		Downloaded melodies, etc.
Search by i-mode		Connects to the data site.
Pre-installed		Pre-installed melodies
User folder <sup>*2</sup>		Melodies in the user folder

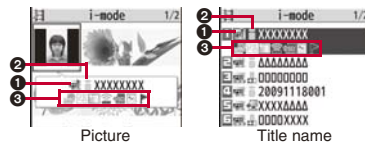
Voice announce	Data files recorded by using "Voice announce"
Playlist	Playback of playlist
Search by i-mode	Connects to the data site.
microSD	Melody
	Movable contents
	Melodies copied from the FOMA terminal
	Copyrighted melodies moved from the FOMA terminal
<b>My documents</b>	
i-mode	Pre-installed or downloaded PDF files
microSD	My documents
	PDF files downloaded or copied from the FOMA terminal
	Movable contents
	Copyrighted PDF files moved from the FOMA terminal
<b>Kisekae Tool</b>	
Pre-installed or downloaded Kisekae Tool files	
Search by i-mode	Connects to the data site.
microSD	Kisekae Tool files downloaded, or moved from the FOMA terminal
<b>Machi-chara</b>	
Pre-installed or downloaded Machi-chara images	
Search by i-mode	Connects to the data site.
microSD	Machi-chara images downloaded, or moved from the FOMA terminal
<b>Chara-den</b>	
Pre-installed or downloaded Chara-den images	
<b>1Seg</b>	
Image	Still images recorded by 1Seg
Video	Video recorded by 1Seg, and copyright-protected and 1Seg-compatible moving pictures created with other AV devices
Position memory	Playback of marker position
<b>Document viewer</b>	
Document files saved from mail (attached files)	
<b>SD other files</b>	
SD others	Incompatible files saved from mail (attached files), or downloaded files in BMP or PNG format

※1 The folder names can be changed by "Edit folder name". Deco-mail pictograms are directly saved to these folders, and files other than Deco-mail pictograms cannot be saved to them.

※2 The folder names you have entered for "Add folder" are displayed.

※3 Includes the music files in AAC format.

## Icons on the File list



## 1 File Type

Icon	Type	File format
	Still image	JPEG
	Still image with location information	JPEG
	Still image/Animation image	GIF
	Frame	GIF
	Marker stamp	GIF
	Flash movie	SWF
	i-motion file	MP4 (AMR)
	i-motion file	MP4 (AAC)
	i-motion file	MP4 (AAC+[HE-AAC])
	i-motion file	MP4 (Enhanced aacPlus)
	i-motion file	ASF
	Movie file	WMV, ASF
	Movie file on the Internet	WVX, ASX
	Movie file	WMA
	Movie file on the Internet	WAX
	Video	MPEG2-TS
	Video already viewed	MPEG2-TS
	Video not viewed yet	MPEG2-TS
	Partially saved i-motion file	—
	Melody	SMF
	Melody	MFi
	Complete PDF file	PDF
	Partial PDF file	PDF

Icon	Type	File format
	Incomplete PDF file	PDF
	Damaged PDF file	PDF
	Kisekae Tool file	—
	Partially saved Kisekae Tool file	—
	Machi-chara image	—
	Partially saved Machi-chara image	—
	Chara-den image	—
	Word file	WORD
	Excel file	EXCEL
	PowerPoint file	POWERPOINT
	Incompatible file	—

※ For the video recorded by the device other than this FOMA terminal, the icon for already viewed video is displayed.

- For the file with the file restrictions, “” is added to each icon.
- Some files have restrictions on the number of playbacks, playable period, or playable deadline. “” is added to the icon of the file with playback restrictions and “” is added to the icon of the file with playback restrictions expired.

#### 2 Acquired source

Icon	Description
※1	Obtained from sites or i-mode mail attachment
	Files shot by the FOMA terminal, or recorded by the voice recorder
	Obtained from infrared communication or iC communication or microSD card
	Files of recorded Chara-den images
	Files of recorded 1Seg programs
※2	Movie file on the Internet played back from i-mode
※2	Movie file on the Internet played back from Full Browser
※2	Movie file saved to the microSD card

※1 For the copyrighted file movable to the microSD card, “” is displayed.

※2 Displayed only for “Position memory” or “Played history” in the “Movie” folder.

#### 3 Available operation

Icon	Description
	Attach to i-mode mail
	Insert images into Deco-mail, or create Decome-Anime messages
	Set display
	Send Ir data, iC transmission
	Copy to microSD card
	Upload
	Using location information

<Picture Viewer>

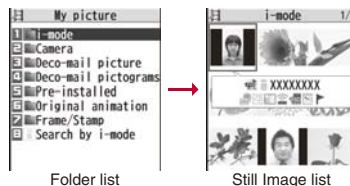
MENU 4 6

## Displaying Images

You can view the still images saved to the FOMA terminal and microSD card.

### 1 Data box My picture Select a folder Select a file.

- Each time you press from the Folder list, you can switch between the folders in the FOMA terminal and the microSD card.
- See page 356 for the Function menu of the Folder list.



Folder list

Still Image list

- The image on the right is displayed when you cannot display a preview image.
- When selecting folders or still images by another function, some folders or still images may not be displayed depending on the function. You may at times be able to confirm the still image by pressing while you are selecting it.
- See page 193 when you select “Search by i-mode”.










## Display Images Recorded by 1Seg

1  Data box ▶ 1Seg ▶ Image ▶ Select a file.

### Operations when playing back still images

- See page 322 for when you operate from the Function menu.

Operation	Key operation
Display the next file <sup>※1</sup>	
Display the previous file <sup>※1</sup>	
Zoom (Enlarge/Reduce) <sup>※2</sup>	 Zoom <sup>※3</sup> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>•  (+) or  (-) to enlarge/reduce the display during zoom</li> <li>•  (Return) to return to the original size</li> </ul>
Switch display directions <sup>※2 ※4</sup>	 (Rotate) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Each time of pressing rotates the still image clockwise by 90 degrees.</li> </ul>

※1 Files are displayed in the order on the Still Image list.

※2 You cannot operate depending on the image size or file format.

※3 This operation pauses/plays back a file during playback of a Flash movie.

※4 You can operate this only for still images in the "i-mode" folder, "Camera" folder, user folders, folders on the microSD card, and "Image" folder of "1Seg".

### Specifications for playing back still image files

File format	JPEG <sup>※1</sup> , GIF, Flash
Extension	jpg, gif, swf, ifm
Pixels	Files of 8M (2448 x 3264) or smaller <sup>※2</sup>
File size	Still images of 3 Mbytes or less










※1 The types of JPEG file you can play back are Baseline and Progressive of the Exif/CIFF/JFIF format.





※2 For the file in the Progressive format, you can display the file of VGA (480 x 640) or smaller. For the file in the GIF format, you can display the file of 5M (1944 x 2592) or smaller.

- You cannot display some files even if their file formats are supported.

## Function Menu of the Still Image List

Edit picture	See page 323.
Edit title	<p>▶ Enter a title.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• For a file in the FOMA terminal, you can enter up to 9 full-pitch/18 half-pitch characters.</li> <li>• For a file on the microSD card, you can enter up to 18 full-pitch/36 half-pitch characters.</li> </ul>
Display picture	You can display the image.
Set display	<p>You can paste the image to the Stand-by display and other displays for displaying. See "Positioning" for the position to which you paste the still image.</p> <p>▶ Select the display you paste it to.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• "★" is displayed for the pasted items but not for the videophone related items other than "Videophone dial" or "V.phone incoming" even if already pasted.</li> <li>• If you select the videophone related items other than "Videophone dial" or "V.phone incoming", an appropriate message is displayed at the center of the still image.</li> </ul>
Picture info	<p>You can display the still image title, file name and others.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The item of "Set display" only is displayed for "Picture info" of original animations.</li> </ul>
Location info	

<b>Attach loc. info</b>	<p>▶ <b>Select an item.</b></p> <p><b>By position loc.</b>          ... Measures the current location (see page 306) and stores the location information. After checking the location information, press  ().</p> <p><b>From loc. history</b>          ... Select a piece of location information from Location History (see page 310) and store it.</p> <p><b>From phonebook</b>          ... Select a Phonebook entry which contains the location information for storing.</p> <p><b>From own number</b>          ... Stores the location information from "Own number". Enter your Terminal Security Code and press  (.</p> <p>▶ <b>YES</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● To delete the stored location information, select "Delete loc. info".</li> </ul>
<b>Delete loc. info</b>	<p>You can delete the location information stored in the image.</p> <p>▶ <b>YES</b></p>
<b>Details</b>	<p>You can check the location information detail.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● If you press  () while displaying the detail, the Function menu for the location detail is displayed. (See page 307)</li> </ul>
<b>Attach to mail</b>	<p>Go to step 2 on page 130.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● You can compose an i-mode mail message also by pressing  (. </li></ul>
<b>Create Deco-mail</b>	<p>You can create Deco-mail using data in the "Deco-mail picture" folder or "Deco-mail pictograms" folder.</p> <p>Go to step 2 on page 130.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● See page 133 for Deco-mail.</li> </ul>
<b>Send Ir data</b>	See page 360.
 <b>transmission</b>	See page 362.
<b>Add desktop icon</b>	See page 30.
<b>Copy to microSD</b>	See page 348.

<b>Store in Center</b>	See page 124.
<b>Copy to phone</b>	See page 349.
<b>Move to microSD</b>	See page 350.
<b>Move to phone</b>	See page 350.
<b>Positioning</b>	<p>You can set the position for when you paste the still image to the Stand-by display, etc.</p> <p>See page 319 for "Set display".</p> <p>▶ <b>Select a position for displaying.</b></p>
<b>Edit file name</b>	<p>▶ <b>Enter a file name.</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● You can enter up to 36 half-pitch alphanumeric characters and symbols (only ".", ",", "_").</li> </ul>
<b>File restriction</b>	<p>If you set "File restricted" for the file, the operation of attaching to i-mode mail is disabled at the receiving end who receives the image as the first distribution.</p> <p>▶ <b>File unrestricted or File restricted</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● See page 225 for the file restrictions.</li> </ul>
<b>DPOF setting</b>	See page 369.
<b>Slideshow</b>	<p>All still images are consecutively displayed starting from the still image selected in the folder. You can select the speed the still image switches at.</p> <p>▶ <b>Normal or Slow</b></p> <p>Press  ( to stop Slideshow. Press  ( again to resume Slideshow.</p>
<b>Copy</b>	<p>You can copy the still image, i-motion file, movie file, PDF file, document file, or SD other file on the microSD card to another folder on the microSD card.</p> <p>▶ <b>Select a destination folder.</b></p>

<b>Move</b>	<p>You can move the still image, i-motion file, movie file, PDF file, document file, Kisekae Tool file, Machi-chara image, or SD other file to another folder.</p> <p>▶ <b>Select a destination folder.</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Press  () to display folders at the second-tier level or lower, if they exist. Press  to return to the upper level.</li> </ul>
<b>Delete this</b>	▶ <b>YES</b>
<b>Delete all</b>	<p>You can delete all files in the folder.</p> <p>▶ <b>Enter your Terminal Security Code</b> ▶ <b>YES</b></p>
<b>Multiple-choice</b>	<p>You can select multiple files and operate them.</p> <p>▶ <b>Put a check mark for the files to be operated</b></p> <p>▶  () ▶ <b>Select an item.</b></p> <p><b>Picture/Title name/Listing</b></p> <p>..... See page 321, page 340, page 343 and page 365.</p> <p><b>Delete</b> ..... See "Delete this" on page 321.</p> <p><b>DPOF setting</b> ..... See page 369.</p> <p><b>Copy</b> ..... See page 320.</p> <p><b>Move</b> ..... See page 321.</p> <p><b>Copy to microSD</b> ..... See page 348.</p> <p><b>Copy to phone</b> ..... See page 349.</p> <p><b>Send Ir data</b> ..... See page 360.</p> <p><b>Select all</b> ..... Selects all files.</p> <p><b>Release all</b> ..... Releases all selected files.</p>
<b>Memory info</b>	You can display the used memory space (estimate)/number of stored items.
<b>Sort</b>	<p>You can change displayed order.</p> <p>▶ <b>Select an order.</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● You cannot sort the files on the microSD card.</li> </ul>
<b>Picture/Title name</b>	<p>You can switch the lists of still images.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● You can switch the lists also by pressing  ().</li> </ul>

### Information

#### <Edit title>

- You may not be able to edit the title depending on the file.

### Information

#### <Display picture>

- You may not be able to execute Display Picture depending on the file.
- Flash movies are played back at the volume set for "Phone" of "Ring volume". When "Phone" of "Ring volume" is set to "Step", they are played back at "Level 2".

#### <Set display>

- Flash movies can be pasted only to "Stand-by display", "Wake-up display", "Dialing", "Calling", "Videophone dial", "V.phone incoming", "Mail sending", "Mail receiving", "Checking", and "Mail/msg. rcpt result".
- Animation GIF images cannot paste to the videophone related items other than "Videophone dial" or "V.phone incoming".
- The displayed size might differ from the actual size depending on the image size or the display pasted to.
- You cannot execute "Set display" for some image files.

#### <Attach to mail>

- When the file is a JPEG image whose size is larger than 2 Mbytes (except Progressive type files), it is converted to 2 Mbytes or less.
- You may not be able to compose i-mode mail depending on the image.
- See page 225 for attaching a file set with the file restriction to mail.

#### <Create Deco-mail>

- When an image size is larger than Sub-QCIF (128 x 96), the display for selecting how to convert the image size appears. The converted still image is saved as a separate new file.
  - Select "Attach directly"; then the image size does not change.
  - Select "Sub-QCIF scale down"; then the image size is scaled down to Sub-QCIF (128 x 96) or smaller with its proportional ratio retained.
  - Select "Sub-QCIF trim away"; then the image size is scaled down or cut out to Sub-QCIF (128 x 96) or smaller with its proportional ratio retained.
- If the file size exceeds the maximum size to create a Deco-mail message, its size is converted to the maximum size to create a Deco-mail message or less.
- Even if you scale down or cut out the still image to Sub-QCIF (128 x 96), you can again scale down or cut it out by pressing () or pressing () and selecting "Cancel". When you press () and select "Set", the Message Composition display appears.
- Depending on the image, you may not be able to create a Deco-mail message.

**Information****<Edit file name>**

- You may not be able to edit the file name depending on the file.
- You cannot use half-pitch space for the file name.

**<File restriction>**

- You may not be able to set the file restrictions depending on the file.

**<Slideshow>**

- Flash movies are not displayed.
- The time interval to show the images might differ depending on the image.

**<Copy> <Move>**

- If a call comes in while copying/moving multiple files, copying/moving is canceled even midway.

**<Delete this> <Delete all>**

- If a call comes in while deleting multiple files, deleting is canceled.

**<Multiple-choice>**

- You can select up to 3,500 still images, i-motion files, movie files, melodies, PDF files, Kisekai Tool files and Machi-chara images, and up to 100 videos, document files and SD other files.

**<Picture/Title name>**

- When you use "Picture" to display still images, some images may appear different.

**Function Menu while Playing Back Still Image**

<b>Edit picture</b>	See page 323.
---------------------	---------------

<b>Set display</b>	See page 319.
--------------------	---------------

<b>Picture info</b>	See page 319.
---------------------	---------------

**Location info**

<b>Attach loc. info</b>	See page 320.
-------------------------	---------------

<b>Delete loc. info</b>	See page 320.
-------------------------	---------------

<b>Details</b>	See page 320.
----------------	---------------

<b>Attach to mail</b>	See page 320.
-----------------------	---------------

<b>Create Deco-mail</b>	See page 320.
-------------------------	---------------

<b>Send Ir data</b>	See page 360.
---------------------	---------------

<b>Transmission</b>	See page 362.
---------------------	---------------

<b>Display size</b>	You can set whether to display the still image in original size (normal size) or to fit to the display size.
---------------------	--

**▶ Normal or Fit in display**

- Even if you set to "Normal", the still image in excess of the display size is reduced to the display size. Also, when the still image is QCIF (176 x 144) or smaller, it is doubled at both lengthwise and sidewise to be displayed.

<b>Add desktop icon</b>	See page 30.
-------------------------	--------------

<b>Copy to microSD</b>	See page 348.
------------------------	---------------

<b>Store in Center</b>	See page 124.
------------------------	---------------

<b>Copy to phone</b>	See page 349.
----------------------	---------------

<b>Positioning</b>	See page 320.
--------------------	---------------

<b>DPOF setting</b>	See page 369.
---------------------	---------------

<b>Delete</b>	See "Delete this" on page 321.
---------------	--------------------------------

<b>Retry</b>	You can play back the animation or Flash movie from the beginning.
--------------	--

**Information****<Display size>**

- If animation GIF is displayed when "Fit in display" is set, the moving of the animation may become slower than when "Normal" is set.



<Edit Picture>

## Editing Still Images

### 1 Still Image list/Still image in play

▶  (  ) ▶ Edit picture

- When the still image is larger than Stand-by (480 x 854), it is reduced to Stand-by (480 x 854) or smaller.



Edit Picture display

### 2 ( ) ▶ Edit the still image.



See page 323 for how to operate.



### 3 ( ) ▶ YES or NO

**YES** . . . Overwrites the image to save.

**NO** . . . Saves the image as a new still image.

- When you edit a still image on the microSD card, you cannot overwrite it for saving.

Press  (  ) to save it to the folder in which its source file is stored. If files on the microSD card are stored to the maximum and you cannot save a new file, it is saved to the "i-mode" folder.

- Not to save the edited still image, press  or ; then select "YES".
- See page 194 when images are stored to the maximum.

#### Information

- You can execute "Edit picture" only for the "File unrestricted" JPEG files of still images shot by the cameras, obtained by data communication, downloaded from sites, or retrieved from i-mode mail.

#### Information





- When you select "Edit picture" while playing back a still image whose display direction is switched, it returns to the original direction.
- You cannot edit some still images, or you might have difficulty to produce editing effect.
- If you repeat editing image, the image quality may deteriorate or the file size may become larger.
- You may not be able to edit some still images after their sizes are changed.
- The file name, title, storage location, and acquired source of the newly saved still image are as follows:
  - File name: "YYYYMMDDhhmmnnnn"
  - Title: "YYYY/MM/DD hh:mm"
  - (Y: year, M: month, D: date, h: hour, m: minute, n: number)
  - Storage location: A folder in which its source file is stored
  - Acquired source: Same as its source file

#### Function Menu of the Edit Picture Display

##### Marker stamp

You can add a marker stamp in the "Flame/Stamp" folder.

▶ **Select a marker stamp.**















- You can add a marker stamp whose size is smaller than the image you are editing.
- You can rotate the marker stamp by pressing  (  ) and selecting "90° to right/90° to left/180°". Select "Scale up/Scale down" to enlarge or shrink the marker stamp.
- You can reselect a marker stamp by pressing  (  ).










▶ **Use  to position the marker stamp and press**

 (  ).

- You can add a marker stamp by pressing  (  ).

▶  (  )

<b>Frame</b>	<p>▶ <b>Select a frame</b> ▶  (Set)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>You can add the frame whose size is the same as the size of the image you are editing.</li> <li>You can display the previous or next frame by pressing . Press and hold  for at least one second to display sequentially.</li> <li>You can rotate the frame by pressing  (FUNC) and selecting “180° rotation”.</li> <li>You can reselect a frame by pressing  (Cancel).</li> </ul>
<b>Character stamp</b>	<p>You can add text.</p> <p>▶ <b>Enter characters.</b></p> <p>You can enter up to 15 full-pitch/30 half-pitch characters. However, the number of characters you can enter decreases depending on the size of the still image.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Press  (FUNC) and select “Font color” to select a color; then, you can change the color of characters. You can switch between “16 Color” and “256 Color” by pressing  (Change). Select “Font” to change the character fonts. Select “Font size” to enlarge or shrink characters. Select “Character input” to edit entered characters.</li> </ul> <p>▶ <b>Use  to position the characters and press  (Put)</b></p> <p> (Set)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>You can reselect a position by pressing  (Cancel).</li> </ul>
<b>Fit in screen</b>	<p>You can convert the image size to Stand-by (480 x 854).</p> <p>▶ <b>YES</b> ▶  (Set)</p>
<b>Change size</b>	<p>▶ <b>Select an image size to change to.</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>If you select the size different in proportional ratio from the source still image, the still image is enlarged or shrunk so that it does not exceed the selected size with its proportional ratio retained.</li> </ul> <p>▶  (Set)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>You can reselect a size by pressing  (Cancel).</li> </ul>

<b>Trim away</b>	<p>You can trim the still image to a certain size.</p> <p>▶ <b>Select an image size to trim to.</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>You cannot select a trimming frame larger than the still image you are editing.</li> <li>When the still image you are editing is larger than Stand-by (480 x 854), the still image and the trimming frame are reduced to be displayed.</li> </ul> <p>▶ <b>Use  to select a part to be trimmed and press  (Set).</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>You can reselect a size to trim by pressing  (Cancel).</li> </ul> <p>▶  (Set)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>You can reselect a part to be trimmed by pressing  (Cancel).</li> </ul>
<b>Retouch</b>	<p>You can set texture and color tone of the still image.</p> <p>▶ <b>Select an item.</b></p> <p><b>Sharp</b> ..... Stresses the outline.</p> <p><b>Blur</b> ..... Softens the outline.</p> <p><b>Sepia</b> ..... Makes the color tone sepia.</p> <p><b>Emboss</b> ..... Makes the still image rugged.</p> <p><b>Negative</b> ..... Reverses the color tone.</p> <p><b>Horizontal flip</b> ..... Flips the image horizontally.</p> <p><b>Super clear shadow</b> .... Makes the dark still image clear.</p> <p><b>Memory color</b> ..... Corrects the color and contrast.</p> <p>▶  (Set)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>You can reselect an effect by pressing  (Cancel).</li> </ul>
<b>Rotate</b>	<p>▶ <b>90° to right, 90° to left or 180°</b> ▶  (Set)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>You can reselect the rotation angle by pressing  (Cancel).</li> </ul>
<b>Brightness</b>	<p>You can adjust the brightness to -3 (dark) through +3 (bright).</p> <p>▶ <b>Select a brightness level.</b></p>
<b>Attach to mail</b>	See page 320.
<b>Save</b>	See page 323.

## Information

### <Marker stamp>

- You cannot enlarge a marker stamp to the size larger than the still image you are editing.

### <Character stamp>

- You cannot edit the still image smaller than 24 x 24 dots.
- You cannot set some font colors depending on the image to be edited. In that case, select another color.

### <Trim away>

- You cannot edit the still image of Chat Picture (80 x 80) or smaller.

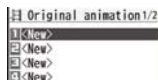
## <Original Animation>

# Creating Animations

You can select up to 20 JPEG files (20 frames) of Stand-by (480 x 854) or smaller from the “i-mode” folder, “Camera” folder and user folders, and play them back as animations. You can store 20 original animations.

- 1  ► Data box ► My picture  
► Original animation ► <New>

- To change, select an original animation you have set.



Original Animation list

- 2 Select a frame position from <1st> to <20th>  
► Select a folder ► Select a still image.

- To release the stored still image, select “Release this”.

- 3 Repeat step 2 ►  (Finish)

## Function Menu of the Original Animation List

### Edit title

- Enter a title.
- You can enter up to 9 full-pitch/18 half-pitch characters.

### Orig. animation

Go to step 2 on page 325.

### Display picture

You can play back the original animation.

### Set display

See page 319.

### Picture info

See page 319.

### Release animation ► YES

## Function Menu while Playing Back Original Animation

### Set display

See page 319.

### Display size

See page 322.

### Retry

You can play back the original animation again.

## Information

- If you delete a still image stored in an original animation, the original animation which contains the still image is released.

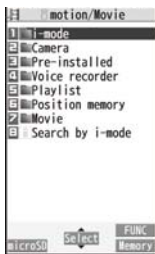
## <i-motion Player> <Movie Player> Playing i-motion/Movie

You can play back the i-motion files stored in the FOMA terminal or microSD card, or the moving pictures published on the Internet for personal computers (movie files).

- You can play back the sound of i-motion/movie files in stereo sound by connecting to the Stereo Earphone Set (option). Also, you can play back programs wirelessly by using a commercial Bluetooth device. (See page 400)

### 1 Data box motion/Movie Select a folder Select a file.

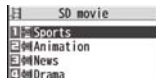
- Each time you press from the Folder list, you can switch between the folders in the FOMA terminal and the microSD card.
- See page 356 for the Function menu of the Folder list.
- When you select a folder or i-motion file from another function, some folders or i-motion files may not be displayed depending on the function. You may be able to confirm the i-motion file by pressing while selecting an i-motion file.
- Depending on the i-motion file, you can play back by selecting a chapter set for the i-motion file. (See page 330)
- See page 193 when you select "Search by i-mode".
- When you press during playback, pause, or halt, movie player ends. It ends even during playback with obtaining.



Folder list



i-motion list



Movie list

- The following images are displayed when you cannot display a preview image.



Unplayable image



No preview images



Playback restrictions have expired, and the like.\*1



Incomplete download\*\*2





\*1 For the Movie list, the "NG" image is displayed.

\*2 For the Movie list, the preview image is displayed.

#### ■ Operations when playing back i-motion/movie file

- See page 330 for when you operate from the Function menu.

Operation	Key operation
<b>Quick View</b> [i-motion only]	(See page 330)
<b>Fast forward</b> [Movie only]	 •   to play back
<b>Mute/Release mute</b>	
<b>Pause</b>	 •   to play back
<b>Play back frame by frame</b> [i-motion only]	during pause • Each time of pressing proceeds frame by frame.
<b>Sound volume adjustment</b>	or
<b>Display next file or chapter**1</b>	
<b>Display previous file or chapter**1</b>	 • When playback time is over three seconds, you go back to the beginning of the file. (You go back to the top of the chapter for the file with chapters.)
<b>Search (fast forward)</b> [i-motion only]	Press and hold .
<b>Search (fast rewind)</b> [i-motion only]	Press and hold .
<b>Select position to play**2</b> [Movie only]	Press and hold .

Operation	Key operation
Change vertical disp./ horizontal disp./ full disp.※3※4	 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Each time of pressing switches display formats.</li> </ul>
Remaster	 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Each time of pressing switches between "ON" and "OFF".</li> </ul>
Listening	 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Each time of pressing switches in order of "OFF" → "Surround" → "Natur1" → "Natur2".</li> </ul>
Equalizer	 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Each time of pressing switches in order of "Normal" → "H.BASS1" → "H.BASS2" → "Train".</li> </ul>

※1 i-motion files having no chapters or movie files are switched in the order on the i-motion list/the Movie list. This operation is available when you play back from the list. However, movie files in WVX, ASX, and WAX formats are skipped. i-motion files having chapters are switched in the order that the chapters are stored.

※2 You cannot operate this during fast-rewinding.

※3 For movie files, the horizontal playback is valid during playback only. When you close the playback display, the vertical display returns. You cannot operate this for movie files with incompatible video data or voice-only movie files.

※4 Movie files cannot be played back on full display.

● You cannot do some operations depending on the state.

● If you play back a movie file on the horizontal display from the pause state, the display might become dark, however, the video appears soon after you resume the playback.

**You can perform the following operations during playback or pause of a movie file by using the switch of an earphone/microphone (option).**

Operation	Switch operation
Pause	Press once. ● To play back, press again.
Play back next file	Press twice in succession.
Play back previous file	Press three times in succession. ● When playback time is over three seconds, you go back to the beginning of the file.

### ■ Specifications for i-motion file playback

File format	MP4, ASF		
Coding system	MP4 file	Video: MPEG4, H.263, H.264 Audio: AMR, AAC, AAC+ (HE-AAC), Enhanced aacPlus	
	ASF file	Video: MPEG4 Audio: G.726	
Pixels	MPEG4: Files of VGA (640 x 480) or smaller		
	H.263: Files of only Sub-QCIF (128 x 96) and QCIF (176 x 144)		
	H.264: Files of QVGA (320 x 240) or smaller		
Extension	sdv, 3gp, mp4, asf		

● Even when the file format is supported, you might not be able to play back some files.

### ■ Specification for movie file playback

File format	WMV, WMA, WVX, WAX, ASF, ASX		
Extension	wmv, wma, wvx, wax, asf, asx		
Codec	Video	Windows® Media Video 8 through 9※	
	Audio	Windows® Media Audio 2 through 9	
Bit rate	Video	WMV 8	768 kbps
		WMV 9	2 Mbps
	Voice	384 kbps	
Video size	WMV 8	Files of CIF (352 x 288) or smaller	
	WMV 9	Files of Wide VGA (800 x 480) or smaller	
Frame rate	30 fps		

※ The complex profile of Windows Media Video 9 is not supported.

● You might be able to play back the files that exceed the bit rates described above.

● Even when the file format is supported, you might not be able to obtain files, play back during obtaining, or play back after obtaining depending on the file.

● If either video or audio of a file format is not supported, the file might be played back with supported one only.

## When you select “Position memory” of “i-motion” or “Movie” from the folder list

The display for selecting a position memory appears. For i-motion files, you can select “Marker to resume” or “Position memory 1/2”. For movie files, you can select “Marker to resume” or “Position memory 1 through 9”. When you select “Marker to resume” or “Position memory”, the i-motion/movie file is played back from the stored position.

Marker to resume	This is stored automatically when a call comes in, an alarm operates, the battery goes flat during playback of an i-motion/movie file, or when you terminate the movie player during playback.
Position memory	You can store in any optional position in i-motion/movie files. For an i-motion file, you can create up to two position memories. For a movie file, you can create up to nine position memories. (See page 329 and page 330)

- To display the information of “Position memory”, press (FUNC) and select “Position memory info”.
- To delete “Position memory” of an i-motion file, press (FUNC) and select “Delete”.
- To delete “Position memory” of a movie file, press (FUNC) and select “Multiple-choice”, “Delete this”, or “Delete all”. You cannot delete “Marker to resume”.
- You cannot play back an i-motion/movie file with a position memory, when you delete it, edit its file name, or move it to another folder.
- Even when you play back a movie file from a position memory, it may be played back from the beginning, depending on the movie file.

## When you select “Played history” from the folder list

When you play back a movie file, the URL or storage location of the file is stored as a history. Up to 30 histories are stored, and when those are exceeded, the oldest history is overwritten. Select a played history to play back the movie file according to the history information.

- You cannot play back a movie file stored in Played History, when you delete it or move it to another folder.
- When you play back an obtained but unsaved movie file from the data acquisition completion display, it is not stored in Played History.

Played history	
SPORT	[11/18 10:38]
NEWS	[11/18 10:25]
DRAMA	[11/18 10:00]

Played History list


## Information

- Search (fast forward or fast rewind) and frame-by-frame playback are silent. Search (fast forward or fast rewind) is available during pause or playback (including slow and quick view).
- If you receive mail or a Message R/V when playing back an i-motion file, the video or sound might be interrupted.
- Files with the extension of wvx, wax, asx are the movie files whose URLs are specified on the Internet. When you select those files saved on the microSD card, streaming or downloading playback starts from the specified URL.

## Function Menu of the i-motion List/Movie List/Played History List



<b>Edit</b>	See page 332.
<b>Edit title</b>	You can edit the title of i-motion file. (See page 319)
<b>Set</b>	
<b>Ring tone</b>	You can set an i-motion file for a ring tone. ▶ <b>Select an incoming type.</b> ● The set item is indicated by “★”.
<b>Stand-by display</b>	You can set an i-motion file for the Stand-by display. ▶ <b>YES</b>
<b>Wake-up display</b>	You can set an i-motion file for the Wake-up display. ▶ <b>YES</b>
<b> motion info</b>	You can display the title, file name and others of the i-motion file.
<b>Attach to mail</b>	You can compose an i-motion mail message with the file attached. Go to step 2 on page 130. ● You can compose it also by pressing  ().
<b>Send Ir data</b>	See page 360.
<b> transmission</b>	See page 362.

Copy to microSD	See page 348.
Copy to phone	See page 349.
Move to microSD	See page 350.
Move to phone	See page 350.
Contents info	You can display the title, file name and others of the movie file.
Move	See page 321.
<b>Edit title</b>	
Edit title	You can edit the title of movie file. (See page 319)
Reset title	You can reset the title of the movie file to the default. ▶ YES
Copy	See page 320.
Add desktop icon	See page 30.
Edit file name	See page 320.
File restriction	See page 320.
Reset title	You can reset the title of the i-motion file to the default. ▶ YES
History info	You can display information of the played history.
Position memory	You can store the URL information of a movie file stored in Played History to a position memory. When you play back the file from the position memory, it is played back from the beginning. ▶ <b>Select a position memory to be stored.</b> ● You cannot select "Marker to resume".
Description	You can display the lyric or description of the movie file. ▶ <b>The words view or Description view</b> ● Up to 1,024 full-pitch/2,048 half-pitch characters can be displayed in each.
Delete this	See page 321.
Delete all	See page 321.
Multiple-choice	See page 321.


<b>Memory info</b>	You can display the used memory space (estimate)/number of stored items.
<b>Sort</b>	See page 321.
<b>Listing</b>	You can change the displayed contents on the i-motion list/ Movie list. You can select whether to display the titles or file names on the microSD Card list. ▶ <b>Select a display format.</b> <b>Title</b> . . . . . Titles or file names are listed. <b>Title + Image</b> . . . . . Titles or file names, and an image are displayed at a time. The displayed image is the first frame of i-motion/movie file. <b>Title/File name</b> . . . . You can select whether to display titles or file names. ● In the case of the microSD Card list, "Title" is displayed as "Name", and "Title + Image" is displayed as "Name + Image". ● You can switch the displayed contents also by pressing  (Change).

### Information

#### <Set motion>

- When you set an i-motion file other than VGA (640 x 480) for the Stand-by display, it is enlarged or reduced to VGA (640 x 480).
- You cannot set the i-motion file whose acquired source is " " as a ring tone or receiving display.
- See " motion info" to check whether the i-motion file can be set for a ring tone or receiving display.

#### <Attach to mail>

- When the file size is larger than 2 Mbytes, the confirmation display appears asking whether to cut it out to the mail size. Select "YES" to cut out the i-motion file from the beginning to the about 2-Mbyte point.
- You may not be able to compose i-mode mail depending on the i-motion file.
- Depending on the i-motion file, its file size may become larger or smaller.
- You cannot attach an i-motion file in excess of 2 Mbytes to mail from the Edit  motion display. See "Trim for mail" for how to cut out the i-motion file for attaching to i-motion mail.

## Function Menu during Pause/at the End of Playback

<b>Normal play</b>	The i-motion file is played back at the normal speed.
<b>Chapter list</b>	You can display the list of chapters stored in the i-motion file and select a chapter to be played back. ▶ <b>Select a chapter to be played back.</b>
<b>Slow</b>	The i-motion file is played back mute at half the normal speed. ● To cancel Slow playback, press  (  ) or perform "Normal play".
<b>Quick View (1.25x)</b>	The i-motion file is played back at the speed 1.25 times the normal speed. ● Press  (  ) to play back the i-motion file at twice the normal speed. Press  (  ) to play back at the normal speed.
<b>Quick View (2x)</b>	The i-motion file is played back at twice the normal speed. ● To cancel Quick View, press  (  ) or perform "Normal play".
<b>Fast</b>	The movie file is played back fast. ● To cancel it, press  (  ).
<b>Rewind</b>	The movie file is played back fast in the opposite direction. ● To cancel it, press  (  ).
<b>Stop</b>	You can end playback.
<b>Position to play</b>	You can set the start point for playing back the i-motion/movie file. ▶ <b>Use  to move the cursor position of the time bar</b> ▶  (  ). ● To cancel, press .
<b>Sound effect</b>	
<b>Remaster</b>	You can bring the sound from an earphone or Bluetooth device to the original sound by complementing high-pitch range lost at data compression. ▶ <b>ON or OFF</b>

<b>Listening</b>	You can set the effect of the sound from an earphone or Bluetooth device. ▶ <b>Select an item.</b> <b>Surround</b> . . . . . Makes the sound natural and stereophonic. <b>Natur 1/2</b> . . . . . Complements the cooped-up feeling specific to earphones and plays back natural sound. Select 1 or 2 according to your taste. <b>OFF</b> . . . . . Sets Listening to "OFF".
<b>Equalizer</b>	You can change the quality of the sound from an earphone or Bluetooth device. ▶ <b>Select an item.</b> <b>Normal</b> . . . . . Reproduces normal sound quality. <b>H.BASS1</b> . . . . . Enhances bass sound. <b>H.BASS2</b> . . . . . Enhances bass sound more deeply than H.BASS1. <b>Train</b> . . . . . Minimizes abnormal sound that causes sound leakage.
<b>Contents info</b>	See page 329.
<b>Position memory</b>	You can store a position memory in the i-motion/movie file. Store it at the desired position in pause state. ▶ <b>Select a position memory to be stored.</b> ● You cannot select "Marker to resume".
<b>Edit </b>	See page 332.
<b>Attach to mail</b>	See page 328. ● You can compose an i-mode mail message also by pressing  (  ) from the playback end display.
<b>Set </b>	See page 328.
<b> motion info</b>	See page 328.
<b>Send Ir data</b>	See page 360.
<b> transmission</b>	See page 362.
<b>Copy to phone</b>	See page 349.
<b>Add desktop icon</b>	See page 30.
<b>Description</b>	See page 329.



<b>Copy URL</b>	You can copy the URL of a movie file published on the Internet during playback. ● You can copy up to 512 half-pitch characters for the URL.
<b>Display size</b>	You can set whether to display an i-motion/movie file in the original size (Actual size) or to fit to the display size. ▶ <b>Actual size or Fit in display</b> ● Even if you set to "Actual size", the i-motion/movie file in excess of the display size is reduced to the display size. Also, when the i-motion/movie file is QCIF (176 x 144) or smaller, it is doubled at both lengthwise and sidewise to be displayed.
<b>Change to full</b>	You can switch display formats of i-motion file. Each time of selecting the item switches displays in order of playback on the vertical display → playback on the horizontal display fitted to the display size → playback on the enlarged full display.

### Information

#### <Chapter list>

- When restrictions on chapter forward/rewind are applied, you cannot select chapters after/before the one you are currently playing back.

#### <Slow>

- You cannot slow-play the following i-motion files:
  - A streaming type of i-motion file
  - An i-motion file being played back while obtaining data
  - An i-motion file played back from the Stand-by display

#### <Quick View>

- You cannot execute Quick View for some i-motion files.
- It may be hard to hear sound during Quick View.

#### <Position to play>

- Depending on the i-motion/movie file, you might not be able to select the position to play.

#### <Sound effect>

- Even if an earphone or Bluetooth device is not connected, the respective setting contents are shown on the display.
- When audio format of the i-motion file is AMR or G.726, sound effect might be unavailable.

### Information

#### <Position memory>

- Depending on the i-motion/movie file, you might not be able to store the position memory.
- Depending on the movie file, the top position might be stored as the playback start position regardless of the position where you pause.

#### <Change to full>

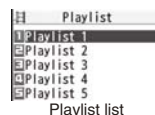
- The i-motion file of QCIF (176 x 144) or smaller is not played back in full display.

## Using Playlist

You can store i-motion files in a playlist, and continuously play them back in the order you like. You can create up to 5 playlists, and can store up to 30 files per playlist.



### Store Playlist

- 1  ▶ **Data box** ▶  **motion/movie**  
▶ **Playlist** ▶ **Select Playlist 1 through 5.**



- 2 **Select <1st> through <30th>** ▶ **Select a folder**  
▶ **Select an i-motion file.**

- 3 **Repeat step 2** ▶  **(Finish)**

- To release a stored i-motion file, press  ( **FUNC** ) and select "DEL one from list". Select "DEL all from list", then you can release all the stored i-motion files.
- To change the order of stored i-motion files, press  ( **FUNC** ), select "Order to play", and select an i-motion file whose position to be changed. Then, select the destination position to change the order.

### Information

- You cannot store partially saved i-motion files in the playlist.

## Play Back Playlist

- 1 **Playlist list** ▶ Highlight a playlist and press ( **Play** ).

## Function Menu of the Playlist List

<b>Play</b>	See page 332.
<b>Edit playlist</b>	You can edit the playlist. Go to step 2 on page 331.
<b>Release playlist</b>	You can release all i-motion files stored in the playlist. ▶ <b>YES</b>
<b>Edit playlist name</b>	You can edit the name of the playlist. ▶ <b>Edit a playlist name.</b> • You can enter up to 10 full-pitch/20 half-pitch characters.

<Edit motion>

## Editing i-motion

You can edit i-motion files. The edited i-motion files are saved to the folder containing the source i-motion files.

- 1 **i-motion list/During pause/At the end of playback** ▶ ( **FUNC** )  
▶ **Edit motion**

- Use or to adjust the sound volume.



Edit motion display

- 2 ( **FUNC** ) ▶ **Edit the i-motion file.**

See page 333 for the operation.

- 3 **Press** ( **Save** ).

- Not to save the edited i-motion file, press or ; then select "YES".

- 4 **YES**

- See page 194 when i-motion files are stored to the maximum.

### ■ Operations while an i-motion file is edited or a demo is played back

Operation	Key operation
<b>Pause</b>	 • Press  (  ) to play back.
<b>Fast forward</b>	Press and hold .
<b>Fast rewind</b>	Press and hold .
<b>Forward frame by frame</b>	during pause
<b>Rewind frame by frame</b>	during pause
<b>Sound volume adjustment</b>	or

- You cannot do some operations depending on the state.

### Information

- You cannot edit the following i-motion files:
  - The files with "File restriction" and "Replay restriction" obtained from sites or i-mode mail
  - The files other than VGA (640 x 480), HVGA Wide (640 x 352), QVGA (320 x 240), QCIF (176 x 144) and Sub-QCIF (128 x 96)
  - The files saved to the microSD card
- You might not be able to edit some i-motion files.
- The image quality may deteriorate or the file size may become larger or smaller by executing "Edit motion".
- When a call comes in or the battery goes flat, the confirmation display appears asking whether to save the fixed edited contents. When you close the FOMA terminal while you are editing, the edited contents are discarded.


## Function Menu of the Edit motion Display



### Trim motion

You can cut out a certain range from an i-motion file.

▶ Use  to display a start frame ▶  (Start)

The start frame is set and the i-motion file is played back.


▶ Press  () at the position you want to cut out.  
Playing back the i-motion file pauses.

▶ Use  to display an end frame ▶  (End)

The cut out range is played back.



• When the file size reaches about 10 Mbytes, the end frame is automatically set.

▶  ()

• Press  (Play) to play back a demo to check the edited i-motion file.

### Trim for picture

You can cut out the still image and save it.

▶ Use  to display a frame ▶  (Set) ▶ YES

▶ Select a folder.

• See page 194 when images are stored to the maximum.

### Trim for mail

You can cut out the i-motion file to the size attachable to i-mode mail.

▶ Mail size (S) or Mail size

**Mail size (S)** . . . Cut out to the size of about 500 Kbytes or less.


**Mail size** . . . . . Cut out to the size of about 2,048 Kbytes or less.

▶ Use  to display a start frame ▶  (Start)

The i-motion file is played back.

When the file size reaches about 500 Kbytes, about 2,048 Kbytes, or at the end of playback, the playback stops automatically.

▶  ()


• Press  (Play) to play back a demo and you can check the edited i-motion file.


### Attach to mail

See page 328.

File restriction See page 320.

### Information

<Trim  motion>

• If you execute "Trim  motion", the file size may become larger.

## Function Menu while i-motion is Edited

### Normal play

You can play back at the normal speed.

### Slow

You can play back mute at half the normal speed.


### Quick View (1.25x)

You can play back at the speed 1.25 times the normal speed.

### Quick View (2x)

You can play back at twice the normal speed.

### Starting point

You can set the start frame for "Trim  motion" and "Trim for mail".

### Ending point

You can set the end frame for "Trim  motion".

### Determine

You can set the frame for "Trim for picture".

### Stop

You can stop playing back.


## &lt;Video Player&gt;

## Playing Video

You can play back the video saved to the microSD card.

- You can play back the sound of video files in stereo sound by connecting to the Stereo Earphone Set (option). Also, you can play back the sound wirelessly from a commercial Bluetooth device. (See page 400)

## 1 [MENU] ▶ Data box ▶ 1Seg ▶ Video ▶ Select a file.

- When the position to play is recorded to the video, the playback starts from the position to play. Press  (From Top) to play back from the beginning.

- When you select a file which contains divided video files from the Video list, select a video file to play back from the list of divided video files.



- The images on the right are displayed when you cannot display a preview image:
- When you play back, the program title and time bar (estimate) appear.





Unplayable image

























No preview image

### ■ Operations when playing video

- See page 336 for when you operate from the Function menu.

Operation	Key operation
Quick View <sup>※1</sup>	 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Each time pressing switches in order of "1.25x" → "2x" → "Summary View" → "Normal play".</li> </ul>
Mute/Release mute	

Operation	Key operation
Pause <sup>※1</sup>	  •   to play back
Play back frame by frame <sup>※1</sup>	 (Frame) during pause • Each time of pressing proceeds frame by frame.
Sound volume adjustment	 <sup>※1</sup> or 
Fast forward <sup>※1</sup>	 •   to play back
Rewind <sup>※1</sup>	 •   to play back
Skip (fast forward) <sup>※1※2</sup>	 (for at least one second) or  during playback or pause
Skip (rewind) <sup>※1※3</sup>	 (for at least one second) or  during playback or pause
Program title <sup>※4</sup>	 • It is displayed with a time bar and others. • It is displayed as well when you operate keys.
Switch display	 while displaying program title • Each time of pressing from the horizontal display switches ON/OFF of "Icon" and "Caption". • Each time of pressing from the horizontal display switches the positions of the time bar as well regardless of whether the caption is displayed or not.
Switch display directions/ Full display	 • In Video Mode, each time of pressing switches the display directions. • In Data Broadcasting Mode, each time of pressing switches between standard display and full display.
Switch TV/data BC	  <sup>※5</sup> • Each time of pressing switches between Video Mode and Data Broadcasting Mode.

※1 You cannot operate in Data Broadcasting Mode.

※2 You cannot operate for a file whose playback time is shorter than 30 seconds.

※3 You cannot operate for a file whose playback time is shorter than 10 seconds.

※4 When you operate immediately after "Skip", "Fast forward", "Rewind", or "Position to play", the program title stored in "Video info" might appear.

※5 This operation is to display the program title while the horizontal display is shown.

## When you select “Position memory” from the Folder list for videos

The display for selecting Position Memory appears. When you select “Marker to resume” or “Position memory 1/2”, the video is played back from the stored position.


Marker to resume	This is stored automatically when a call comes in, an alarm operates, or the battery goes flat during playback of a video.
Position memory	You can store in any optional position in a video, and create up to two position memories. (See page 336)

- To delete “Position memory”, press  (FUNC) and select “Delete”. You cannot delete the “Marker to resume”.
- When the video with a position memory has been deleted, you cannot play it back.


### Information

- No sound is output during frame-by-frame playback or during skipping. Further, captions are not displayed.
- Even if you set “Sound setting” to “ON”, effect tones do not sound during pause, frame-by-frame playback, slow playback, or quick view playback.
- When you select “YES (default)” from the confirmation display for data broadcasting while watching a 1Seg program or playing back video, the information on data broadcasting might be automatically updated, and you might be charged a packet communication fee. (See page 247)
- You might not be able to operate links by selecting them on data broadcasting during pause or at the end of playback.
- You cannot display data broadcasting on the horizontal display.
- The part of video that was not correctly recorded owing to the bad radio wave conditions is not displayed and skipped to the position where it can be displayed correctly. In that case, the video might not be played back for a few seconds, or might be distorted. Further, the time bar might not be displayed correctly.
- If you try to play back a video with a low battery, the battery alert tone sounds, and the confirmation display appears asking whether to play it back. When the battery becomes low during playback, the playback pauses, the battery alert tone sounds, and the confirmation display appears asking whether to end the playback. The battery alert tone sounds regardless of the setting of “Keypad sound”.
- If you edit (divide) the video using a mobile phone or personal computer that supports the edit function, you might not be able to correctly play it back on the FOMA terminal.
- The protection applied by other devices is not supported.

## Function Menu of the Video List

<b>Edit title</b>	▶ <b>Enter a title.</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>● You can enter up to 18 full-pitch/36 half-pitch characters.</li></ul>
<b>Video info</b>	You can display the channel name, program name, etc. of the video. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>● You can display them also by pressing  (Info).</li></ul>
<b>Add desktop icon</b>	See page 30.
<b>Reset title</b>	You can reset the title to the default. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▶ <b>YES</b></li></ul>

### Delete

<b>Delete this</b>	▶ <b>YES</b>
<b>Delete selected</b>	You can select multiple videos and delete them. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▶ <b>Put a check mark for videos to be deleted</b></li><li>▶  (Finish) ▶ <b>YES</b></li></ul>
<b>Delete all</b>	▶ <b>Enter your Terminal Security Code</b> ▶ <b>YES</b>

<b>Memory info</b>	You can display the used memory space (estimate).
<b>Listing</b>	You can change the displayed contents for Video list. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▶ <b>Select a display format.</b></li><li><b>Title</b> . . . . . The title names are displayed.</li><li><b>Title + image</b> . . . . . The title name and image are displayed at a time. The displayed image is the first frame of video.</li></ul>

### Information










#### <Delete>

- If a call comes in while deleting multiple videos, deleting is canceled.
- The video whose recording time is long might take a long time to be deleted. Make sure that the remaining battery is full enough.
- You might not be able to delete the video containing data that does not support the FOMA terminal.

#### <Listing>

- The video that was not recorded correctly owing to the bad radio wave conditions might not be played back.

## Function Menu during Pause/at the End of Playback

<b>Normal play</b>	The video is played at the normal speed.
<b>Slow</b>	The video is played back mute at half the normal speed. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ To cancel Slow play, perform "Normal play".</li> </ul>
<b>Quick View</b>	The video is played back quickly. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ <b>Select an item.</b></li> <li><b>1.25x</b> . . . . . The video is played back at the speed 1.25 times the normal speed.</li> <li><b>2x</b> . . . . . The video is played back at twice the normal speed.</li> <li><b>Summary View</b> . . . . The played back speed is automatically adjusted according to the voice of the video.</li> <li>▶ To cancel Quick View, press  several times, or perform "Normal play".</li> </ul>
<b>Fast forward</b>	The video is played back fast. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ <b>10x or 30x</b></li> <li>▶ To cancel fast forward playback, press  ().</li> </ul>
<b>Rewind</b>	The video is played back fast in the opposite direction. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ <b>10x or 30x</b></li> <li>▶ To cancel rewind playback, press  ().</li> </ul>
<b>Stop</b>	You can end playback.
<b>Position to play</b>	You can set the start point for playing the video. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Use  to move the cursor position of the time bar</li> <li>▶  ()</li> <li>▶ To cancel, press .</li> </ul>
<b>Position memory</b>	You can store a position memory in the video. Store it at the desired position in pause state. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ <b>Position memory1 or Position memory2</b></li> </ul>
<b>Video info</b>	See page 335.
<b>Add desktop icon</b>	See page 30.

### Switch display

At player start-up

When "Caption" is set to "ON":  
 V. img+Caption+DBC  
 When "Caption" is set to "OFF":  
 Visual image+DBC

You can switch the contents on the viewer display.

#### ▶ Select an item.

- If you set to "Enlarged V. img+DBC", the video on the vertical display is enlarged.
- If you operate "Fast forward" or "Rewind" from the Function menu while "Data broadcasting" is set, the setting at Video Player start-up returns.
- Even if you set to "Data broadcasting", the audio from video files is output.
- You can set "Caption" from "User settings" or while watching a 1Seg program.

### Switch TV/data BC

At player start-up  
 Video Mode

You can switch between Video Mode and Data Broadcasting Mode while watching a video on the vertical display.

### Icon

See page 246.

### Image quality

See page 246.

### Sound

#### Sound effect

<b>Auto volume</b>	See page 246.
<b>Remaster</b>	See page 246.
<b>Listening</b>	See page 247.
<b>Equalizer</b>	See page 247.

#### Main/sub sound

▶ **Main sound, Sub sound, or Main+sub sound**

At player start-up  
 Main sound

### Data broadcasting

#### Reload contents

You can reload the displayed data broadcasting site.  

- The confirmation display appears asking whether to re-send the data you entered, depending on the site.

#### Certificate

See page 186.

#### Image display set.

See page 197.

Sound setting	See page 247.
Reset settings	See page 247.
Back to data BC	You can stop browsing the data broadcasting site and return to the data broadcasting.

### Information

#### <Quick View>

- You cannot execute Quick View for some video files.
- It may be hard to hear sound during Quick View.

#### <Position to play>

- Depending on the video file, you might not be able to select the position to play.
- When you have selected the part that was not recorded correctly owing to bad radio wave conditions, the start point moves to the part where you can play back the video correctly.

## Chara-den

Chara-den is an animation character representing yourself. You can send it as your image during videophone calls.

You can use the Chara-den player to play it back and shoot it.

- You can delete the pre-installed Chara-den image. You can re-download it from the "P-SQUARE" site (see page 193). When you use a UIM other than the one used for downloading, the UIM security function (see page 37) is set for it.
- Some Chara-den images synchronize their movement with your voice spoken into the microphone.

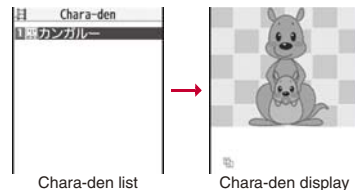
### <Chara-den Player>

## Displaying/Operating Chara-den Images

You can display stored Chara-den images.

You can make the Chara-den image move by key operation.








1  Data box ▶ Chara-den ▶ Select a Chara-den image.



### ■ Key assignment of operating Chara-den

You can use the Action list to check the actions that you can operate.


- The number of actions you can operate varies depending on the Chara-den image.

Key operation	Details
	Whole action: Expresses an action with whole of the body.
 ※1 ※2 (Whole Action Mode)	
	Parts action: Expresses an action with a part of the body.
(Parts Action Mode)	
	Suspends the running action.
	Displays the Action list.
	Makes a videophone call.
	Records Chara-den images.

※1 You cannot operate for the pre-installed Chara-den image.

※2 Press  again to cancel the first .

## Function Menu of the Chara-den List

Chara-den call	See page 71.
Substitute image	See page 71.
Rec. Chara-den	See page 338.
Edit title	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Enter a title.</li> <li>• You can enter up to 18 full-pitch/36 half-pitch characters.</li> </ul>
Chara-den info	You can display the title, file name, and others of the Chara-den image.
Memory info	You can display the used memory space (estimate).
Add desktop icon	See page 30.
Delete	▶ YES
Delete all	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Enter your Terminal Security Code ▶ YES</li> <li>• This operation deletes the pre-installed Chara-den image as well.</li> </ul>
Multiple-choice	<p>You can select and delete multiple Chara-den images.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Put a check mark for Chara-den images to be deleted</li> <li>▶  (FUNC) ▶ Delete ▶ YES</li> </ul>
Display size	<p>You can set whether to display the Chara-den image in "Actual size" or "Fit in display".</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Actual size or Fit in display</li> </ul>
Reset title	<p>You can reset the title to the default one.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ YES</li> </ul>

### Information






#### <Chara-den info>

- "Rec. file restriction" denotes whether to restrict the operation such as attaching still images/moving pictures created by "Rec. Chara-den" to mail, saving them to microSD card, or editing them.

#### <Delete> <Delete all> <Multiple-choice>

- If you delete a Chara-den image set for the substitute image except "カンガルー (kangaroo)", "カンガルー (kangaroo)" is set for the substitute image. If you delete "カンガルー (kangaroo)", a pre-installed substitute image will be sent.



## Function Menu of the Chara-den Display

Chara-den call	See page 71.
Substitute image	See page 71.
Rec. Chara-den	See page 338.
Add desktop icon	See page 30.
Action list	<p>You can display the list of actions you can operate.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Highlight an action, and press  (Select) to run the action; and press  (Detail) to check the details of the action.</li> <li>• You can display the Action list also by pressing  (MENU).</li> </ul>
Change action	<p>You can switch the action modes between Whole Action Mode () and Parts Action Mode (.</p> <p>At Chara-den display</p> <p>Whole Action Mode</p>
Chara-den info	See page 338.
Display size	See page 338.

### <Record Chara-den>

## Recording Chara-den Images

You can shoot the displayed Chara-den image as a still image or moving picture.

- ▶  (MENU) ▶ Data box ▶ Chara-den
  - ▶ Select a Chara-den image to be shot
  - ▶  (Record)
  - You can select it also from the Function menu of the Chara-den list or Chara-den display.




Chara-den  
Recording display



## Shoot Still Images

### 1 Display “” on the Chara-den Recording display and press .

A still image of the displayed Chara-den image is shot.

- While “” is displayed, press  (Photo) to display “”.

### 2 Press (Save).

The still image you have shot is saved to the “Camera” folder.

## Shoot Moving Pictures

### 1 Display “” on the Chara-den Recording display and press .

Recording of the displayed Chara-den image starts.

- While “” is displayed, press  (Movie) to display “”.

### 2 (Stop) (Save)

The recorded moving picture is saved to the “Camera” folder.

### Information

- The image size is fixed to QCIF (176 x 144).
- In Manner Mode or when “Phone” or “Mail” of “Ring volume” is set to “Silent”, the shutter tone does not sound.
- When “Recording type” is set to “Video + voice”, the voice is recorded as well.

## Function Menu of the Chara-den Recording Display

**Switch Chara-den** ▶ Select a Chara-den image to be displayed.

- If you switch Chara-den images, the action mode switches to Whole Action Mode.

**Substitute image** See page 71.

**Action list** See page 338.

**Change action** See page 338.

**Display size** See page 338.

**Recording size** You can set the image size for recording and saving a still Chara-den image. You can set only in Photo Mode.  
▶ **QCIF (176 x 144) or Small (117 x 96)**

**Recording type** You can set whether to record video or voice for recording and saving a Chara-den movie. You can set only in Movie Mode.  
▶ **Video + voice or Video**


**Recording quality** You can set the image quality for saving a Chara-den movie. You can set only in Movie Mode.  
▶ **Normal, Prefer image quality, or Prefer motion speed**

## <Machi-chara>

## Displaying Machi-chara Images

- You can delete the pre-installed Machi-chara images. You can re-download it from the “P-SQUARE” site (see page 193). When you use a UIM other than the one used for downloading, the UIM security function (see page 37) is set for it.

### 1 ▶ Data box ▶ Machi-chara ▶ Select a Machi-chara image.

- Each time you press  from the Machi-chara list, you can switch between the list for the FOMA terminal and the microSD card.
- The following images are displayed when you cannot display a preview image.



No preview image



Incomplete download

- See page 193 when you select “Search by i-mode”.



Machi-chara list

## Function Menu of the Machi-chara List

<b>Edit title</b>	See page 319.
<b>Preview</b>	You can display the Machi-chara image.
<b>Set to Machi-chara</b>	You can set a Machi-chara image. (See page 106) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>You can set it also by pressing  (Set).</li> <li>You cannot set Machi-chara images on the microSD card.</li> </ul>
<b>RLS Machi-chara</b>	You can release a Machi-chara image from setting.
<b>Machi-chara info</b>	You can display the title, file name, and others of the Machi-chara image.
<b>Reset all info</b>	You can reset information in the Machi-chara image. (See page 106) <b>▶ YES</b>
<b>Move to microSD</b>	See page 350.
<b>Move to phone</b>	See page 350.
<b>Move</b>	See page 321.
<b>Reset title</b>	You can reset the title to the default. <b>▶ YES</b>
<b>Delete this</b>	See page 321.
<b>Delete all</b>	<b>▶ Enter your Terminal Security Code ▶ YES</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The pre-installed Machi-chara images are deleted as well.</li> </ul>
<b>Multiple-choice</b>	See page 321.
<b>Memory info</b>	You can display the used memory space (estimate)/number of stored items.
<b>Sort</b>	See page 321.
<b>Listing</b>	You can change the displayed contents on the Machi-chara list. <b>▶ Title or Image</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>You can switch the contents also by pressing  (Change).</li> </ul>

## Information

### <Set to Machi-chara>

- When you set to “まめはかせ (Dr. Bean)” which is a pre-installed Machi-chara image, it is displayed in the Santa version from November 20 through December 25, 2009 and from November 20 through December 25, 2010.

## <Melody Player>

MENU 1 6

## Playing a Melody

### 1 ▶ Data box ▶ Melody

- Each time you press from the Folder list, you can switch between the folders in the FOMA terminal and the microSD card.
- See page 356 for the Function menu of the Folder list.

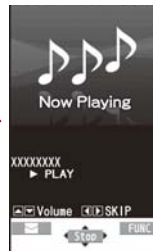


### 2 Select a folder ▶ Select a melody.

- When you close the FOMA terminal during playback, the playback stops.
- When selecting folders and melodies by another function, some folders or melodies may not be displayed depending on the function. Some melodies may be played back for confirmation while being selected, or you may at times be able to play back the melody by pressing (Play).



Melody list



Melody playback display

- See page 193 when you select “Search by i-mode”.

## Play Back Playlist

You can repeatedly play back the melodies selected by "Edit playlist".



### ■ Operation while playing back a melody

Operation	Key operation
Halt	(Stop), , , , , , , *1,
Sound volume adjustment	or
Replay next file*2	
Replay previous file*2	

\*1 Halts the playback of melodies which cannot be attached to mail.

\*2 Valid when played back from the Melody list.

### Information

- The melodies are played back at the volume set for "Phone" of "Ring volume". When "Phone" of "Ring volume" is set to "Silent" or "Step", they are played back at "Level 2". However, the melody played back when it is selected does not sound.
- Even if you change the volume while playing back, the volume set for "Phone" of "Ring volume" returns when you exit the Melody player.

## Function Menu of the Melody List





Edit title	<p>▶ <b>Edit the title.</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• For a file in the FOMA terminal, you can enter up to 31 full-pitch/63 half-pitch characters.</li><li>• For a file on the microSD card, you can enter up to 18 full-pitch/36 half-pitch characters.</li></ul>
Edit file name	<p>▶ <b>Edit the file name.</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• You can enter up to 36 (not including an extension) half-pitch alphanumeric characters and symbols (only ".", ",", "_").</li></ul>

Play melody	See page 340.				
Set as ring tone	<p>▶ <b>Select an incoming type.</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• "★" indicates the set item.</li></ul>				
File restriction	<p>You can set the file restrictions on the selected melody.</p> <p>▶ <b>File unrestricted or File restricted</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• See page 225 for the file restrictions.</li></ul>				
Add desktop icon	See page 30.				
Attach to mail	<p>You can compose an i-mode mail message with the selected melody attached.</p> <p>Go to step 2 on page 130.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• You can compose it also by pressing  .</li></ul>				
Send Ir data	See page 360.				
transmission	See page 362.				
Copy to microSD	See page 348.				
Melody info	You can display the melody title, file name and others.				
Copy to phone	See page 349.				
Move to phone	See page 350.				
Copy	<p>You can copy the melody from a folder on the microSD card to another folder on the microSD card.</p> <p>▶ <b>Select a destination folder.</b></p>				
Memory info	You can display the used memory space (estimate)/number of stored items.				
Reset title	<p>You can reset the title to the default.</p> <p>▶ <b>YES</b></p>				
Delete	<table border="1"><tbody><tr><td>Delete this</td><td><p>You can delete the melody stored in the FOMA terminal.</p><p>▶ <b>YES</b></p></td></tr><tr><td>Delete selected</td><td><p>You can select and delete multiple melodies stored in the FOMA terminal.</p><p>▶ <b>Put a check mark for melodies to be deleted</b></p><p>▶  (Finish) ▶ <b>YES</b></p></td></tr></tbody></table>	Delete this	<p>You can delete the melody stored in the FOMA terminal.</p> <p>▶ <b>YES</b></p>	Delete selected	<p>You can select and delete multiple melodies stored in the FOMA terminal.</p> <p>▶ <b>Put a check mark for melodies to be deleted</b></p> <p>▶  (Finish) ▶ <b>YES</b></p>
Delete this	<p>You can delete the melody stored in the FOMA terminal.</p> <p>▶ <b>YES</b></p>				
Delete selected	<p>You can select and delete multiple melodies stored in the FOMA terminal.</p> <p>▶ <b>Put a check mark for melodies to be deleted</b></p> <p>▶  (Finish) ▶ <b>YES</b></p>				

<b>Delete all</b>	You can delete all melodies stored in the selected folder in the FOMA terminal. ▶ <b>Enter your Terminal Security Code</b> ▶ <b>YES</b>
<b>Delete this</b>	You can delete the melody stored on the microSD card. ▶ <b>YES</b>
<b>Delete all</b>	You can delete all melodies stored in the selected folder on the microSD card. ▶ <b>Enter your Terminal Security Code</b> ▶ <b>YES</b>
<b>Multiple-choice</b>	You can select multiple melodies stored on the microSD card and operate them. ▶ <b>Put a check mark for the melodies to be operated</b> ▶  (FUNC) ▶ <b>Select an item.</b> <b>Delete</b> . . . . . See "Delete this" on page 342. <b>Copy</b> . . . . . See page 341. <b>Move</b> . . . . . See page 342. <b>Select all</b> . . . . . You can select all melodies. <b>Release all</b> . . . . . You can release all selected melodies.
<b>Sort</b>	You can change displayed order. ▶ <b>Select an order.</b> ● You cannot sort the files on the microSD card.
<b>Move</b>	You can move the melody to another folder. ▶ <b>Select a destination folder</b> ▶ <b>Put a check mark for melodies to be moved</b> ▶  (Finish) ▶ <b>YES</b> ● Press  (Finish) to display folders at the second-tier level or lower, if they exist. Press  to return to the upper level. ● For the microSD card, you do not need to do the operations of putting a check mark for the melodies and after.
<b>Move to microSD</b>	See page 350.


### Information

#### <Edit file name>





- When the icon of the acquired source is " " or " " and the icon such as " " or " " is displayed for that melody, you cannot change the file name.
- You cannot use some characters and symbols for a file name.

### Information

#### <File restriction>

- You can set the file restrictions only to the melody with the acquired source icon " ".
- When the melody file exceeds 100 Kbytes by applying the restriction, you cannot set the file restrictions.

#### <Attach to mail>

- You cannot attach the melody with " " or " " whose acquired source icon is " " or " ", or the melody in excess of 100 Kbytes.

#### <Melody info>

- You may not be able to attach to i-mode mail even when the file restriction in the melody information is "File unrestricted".

#### <Delete>

- When a melody set for another function is deleted, the setting returns to the default. (When the melody is set for an alarm tone of "Schedule", "ToDo", or "TV timer", or for "Alarm", it switches to "Clock Alarm Tone".)
- You cannot delete the pre-installed melody.

## Function Menu of the Melody Playback Display

<b>Attach to mail</b>	See page 341.
<b>Set as ring tone</b>	See page 341.
<b>Melody info</b>	See page 341.
<b>Copy to microSD</b>	See page 348.
<b>Copy to phone</b>	See page 349.
<b>Add desktop icon</b>	See page 30.
<b>Play all/ Play portion</b>	You can temporarily switch the play start positions of the melody.

## Checking Kisekai Tool

- You can delete the pre-installed Kisekai Tool files. You can re-download them from the "P-SQUARE" site (see page 193). When you use a UIM other than the one used for downloading, the UIM security function (see page 37) is set for them.

### 1 (MENU) ▶ Data box ▶ Kisekai Tool ▶ Select a Kisekai Tool file.

When you highlight/select an item from the detailed Kisekai Tool display, each setting content is played back as a demo.

- Each time you press (MENU) from the Kisekai Tool list, you can switch between the list for the FOMA terminal and the microSD card. When you select a folder from the Folder list on the microSD card, the Kisekai Tool list appears.
- See page 356 for the Function menu of the Folder list.
- The image on the right is displayed when you cannot display a preview image.
- See page 193 when you select "Search by i-mode".



Kisekai Tool list



Detailed Kisekai Tool display



### Information

- Clock display cannot be played back as a demo.

## Function Menu of the Kisekai Tool List/Detailed Kisekai Tool Display

<b>Edit title</b>	See page 319.
<b>Preview</b>	You can display the detailed Kisekai Tool display.
<b>Set at one time/Setting all</b>	<p>You can set Kisekai Tool files at one time. (See page 105)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>You can set them at one time also by pressing (Set all).</li> <li>You cannot set Kisekai Tool files on the microSD card at one time.</li> </ul>
<b>Kisekai Tool info</b>	You can display the title, file name, and others of the Kisekai Tool file.
<b>File info</b>	You can display the name and type of files.
<b>Move to microSD</b>	See page 350.
<b>Move to phone</b>	See page 350.
<b>Reset title</b>	<p>You can reset the title to the default.</p> <p>▶ YES</p>
<b>Move</b>	See page 321.
<b>Delete this</b>	See page 321.
<b>Delete all</b>	<p>▶ Enter your Terminal Security Code ▶ YES</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The pre-installed Kisekai Tool files are deleted as well.</li> </ul>
<b>Multiple-choice</b>	See page 321.
<b>Memory info</b>	You can display the used memory space (estimate)/number of stored items.
<b>Sort</b>	See page 321.
<b>Listing</b>	<p>You can change the displayed contents on the Kisekai Tool list.</p> <p>▶ Title or Image</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>You can switch the contents also by pressing (Change) from the Kisekai Tool list.</li> </ul>

## microSD Card

You need to obtain a microSD card separately to use the functions related to the microSD card.

The microSD card is available at electronics retail stores, etc.

- P-09A supports a commercial microSD card of up to 2 Gbytes and microSDHC card of up to 16 Gbytes (As of April 2009).

For the latest operation check information such as the memory capacity and manufacturers of microSD cards, access the following sites (in Japanese only). Note that the microSD cards other than published in the sites might not correctly work.

- From i-mode to P-SQUARE (As of April 2009)  
 ☎ Menu → メニューリスト (Menu List)  
 → ケータイ電話メーカー (Mobile Phone Maker) → P-SQUARE
- From personal computers  
<http://panasonic.jp/mobile/>



QR code for accessing the site

Note that the published information is the result obtained from the operation check, which does not necessarily guarantee all performances of those microSD cards.

- During processing of the card, "⏸" is displayed. During processing of the card, never remove the microSD card, or turn off the FOMA terminal. Check that processing of the card does not go on before turning off the FOMA terminal, and then remove the microSD card.
- When the FOMA terminal or microSD card has many data files, it may take longer to access the files.
- See page 355 for the number of files and time that can be saved to the microSD card.
- The microSD card has an operating life. If you use the microSD card for a long time, you may not be able to write new data on it, or the card may be disabled.
- With the FOMA terminal, you can save the downloaded still images, i-motion files, movie files, melodies, Kisekae Tool files, Machi-chara images, Chaku-uta Full® music files, and i-oppli programs with the file restrictions to the microSD card. You cannot save the files IPs (Information Providers) do not permit.

### Information

- You may not be able to use the microSD card formatted using a personal computer and other devices. Be sure to use the microSD card formatted with P-09A.

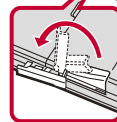
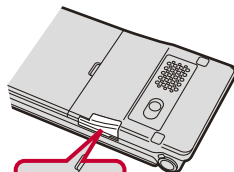
### Information

- Note that formatting deletes all the contents on the microSD card.
- If you read/write data from/on a microSD card using a device other than this FOMA terminal, the microSD card might become unusable depending on the device or operations.
- When you insert a microSD card which has been used with another device such as a personal computer into P-09A, new files and folders to be used in P-09A are created.

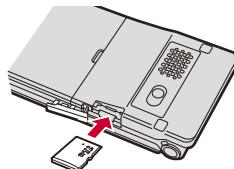
## Inserting/Removing microSD Card

### Inserting

- 1 To open the cover of the microSD card slot, and then turn it in the direction arrow.



- 2 With the metal terminal surface facing downward, make sure that the cut edge is positioned at right and then insert.



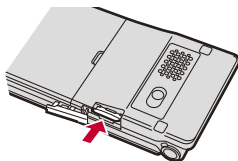
- Push it until it clicks.

- 3 Close the cover of the microSD card slot.

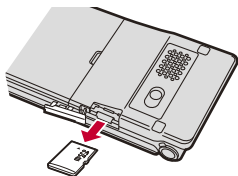
## ■ Removing

- 1 Open the cover following step 1 of “■ Inserting” and push the microSD card until it stops.

- By pushing all the way in, the microSD card pops out.



- 2 Remove the microSD card.



## ■ Icons on the display

The following icons appear when you insert the microSD card:

- : You can save and read data.
  - : The microSD card is write-protected. You cannot save data, and execute “Check microSD” and “microSD format”.
  - : You cannot use the microSD card. Remove the microSD card and then insert it again.
- If “” is still displayed, execute “Check microSD” or “microSD format”.

## Information

- Do not insert or remove the microSD card with the FOMA terminal turned on. It may damage the microSD card or its data.
- Note that microSD card may pop out when you insert or remove it.
- Check the direction of the microSD card, and then insert or remove it straight. If you obliquely insert the microSD card into the slot, the microSD card may be damaged.
- It may take long to initially read or write data after inserting the microSD card.

## <microSD>

# Displaying Data Items on microSD Card

You can display the Phonebook entries, schedule events, ToDo items, mail messages, text memos, and bookmarks stored on the microSD card.

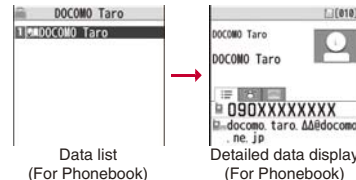
- You can operate in the same way on the detailed Phonebook display, detailed mail display, and detailed Bookmark display as when you display data stored in your FOMA terminal.
- See page 86 for detailed operations of the Phonebook.  
See page 156 for detailed operations of mail.  
See page 189 for detailed operations of bookmarks.

- 1 ▶ LifeKit ▶ microSD ▶ Refer microSD data  
▶ Select a category.

- If you select “Schedule”, ToDo items are also displayed.



- 2 Select a file ▶ Select a data item.



## Function Menu of the Category List/microSD File Display/ Data List/Detailed Data Display

Edit title	▶ Enter a title. ● You can enter up to 15 full-pitch/31 half-pitch characters.
Add to phone	See page 347.
Overwrite to phone	See page 348.
Add one to phone	See page 347.
Add all to phone	See page 347.
Overwr. all to ph.	See page 347 and page 348.
Copy to microSD	See page 346.
Copy to phone	See page 347.
Delete this	▶ YES
Delete all	You can delete all files in the currently displayed category. ▶ Enter your Terminal Security Code ▶ YES
microSD info	See page 353.
Property	You can display the detailed data display.
microSD format	See page 352.
Check microSD	See page 353.

## Copy Data Items in the FOMA Terminal to the microSD Card

You can copy the Phonebook entries, schedule events, ToDo items, mail messages, text memos, and bookmarks stored in the FOMA terminal to the microSD card.

### Copy one to microSD

You can copy a single file from the FOMA terminal onto the microSD card. A copied data item is saved as a single file.

You cannot copy the secret code stored in a Phonebook entry.

#### 1 Display for a data item to be copied ( FUNC )

##### ▶ Copy to microSD ▶ YES

- To copy a Phonebook entry, scheduled event, or mail message, select "Move/copy" from the Function menu and then select "Copy to microSD".
- To copy a bookmark, select "Copy" from the Function menu and then select "Copy to microSD".

### Copy all to microSD

You can copy the data items of the category selected on the Category list or of the category displayed on the microSD File display from the FOMA terminal to the microSD card. The copied data items are all saved as a single file.

You cannot copy secret codes or voice dial entries stored in the Phonebook entries.

#### 1 Category list/microSD File display ( FUNC )

##### ▶ Copy to microSD

##### ▶ Enter your Terminal Security Code ▶ YES

- To copy scheduled events, select "Schedule", "ToDo", or "All" (Schedule and ToDo).
- To copy bookmarks, select "i-mode Browser", "Full Browser", or "All" (i-mode and Full Browser).

### Information

- When you copy a file stored as secret data, the file is copied as an ordinary file.



## Information

- When you copy all files, the files stored as secret data are also copied.
- When you copy all the Phonebook entries, the contents of “Own number” are also copied.
- For copying mail, some files attached to mail may be deleted depending on file format.
- When you copy mail containing links to start an i-ϕpli program, the information about starting the i-ϕpli program in that mail is deleted.
- During copying, the FOMA terminal is placed in the same status as it is out of the service area.


## Copy Data Items on the microSD Card to the FOMA Terminal

You can copy the Phonebook entries, schedule events, ToDo items, mail messages, text memos, and bookmarks stored on the microSD card to the FOMA terminal.

- See page 355 for the number of data items that can be saved to the microSD card.

### Add one to phone

You can copy the data item selected on the data list or displayed on the detailed data display to the FOMA terminal.


- 1 Data list/Detailed data display  ( FUNC )  
▶ Add one to phone or Copy to phone ▶ YES

- To copy from the detailed data display of a Phonebook entry, select “Move/copy” from the Function menu and then select “Copy to phone”.

### Add all to phone

You can copy all data items in all files of the category selected on the Category list or all data items in all files displayed on the microSD File display to the FOMA terminal.

The copied data items are added to the FOMA terminal.

- 1 Category list/microSD File display  ( FUNC )  
▶ Add all to phone  
▶ Enter your Terminal Security Code ▶ YES

### Add to phone


You can copy all data items in a file selected on the microSD File display or all data items displayed on the data list to the FOMA terminal. The copied data items are added to the FOMA terminal.

- 1 microSD File display  ( FUNC ) ▶ Add to phone  
▶ Enter your Terminal Security Code ▶ YES  
or  
Data list  ( FUNC ) ▶ Add all to phone  
▶ Enter your Terminal Security Code ▶ YES

### Overwrite all to phone



You can copy all data items in all files of the category selected on the Category list or all data items in all files displayed on the microSD File display to the FOMA terminal.

Note that the data items already stored in the FOMA terminal are overwritten and deleted.

- 1 Category list/microSD File display  ( FUNC )  
▶ Overwr. all to ph.  
▶ Enter your Terminal Security Code ▶ YES ▶ YES

**Overwrite to phone**

You can copy all data items in a file selected on the microSD File display or all data items displayed on the data list to the FOMA terminal. Note that the data items already stored in the FOMA terminal are overwritten and deleted.

- 1** microSD File display  ( FUNC )  
 ▶ Overwrite to phone  
 ▶ Enter your Terminal Security Code ▶ YES ▶ YES
- or
- Data list  ( FUNC ) ▶ Overwr. all to ph.  
 ▶ Enter your Terminal Security Code ▶ YES ▶ YES

**Information**

- If the memory capacity of the FOMA terminal runs short during copying, copying is suspended midway; however, the data already copied is stored.
- When you perform "Add one to phone" for a Phonebook entry, any group is not set if the group number or group name stored in the microSD file differs from that stored on the FOMA terminal.
- When you overwrite the Phonebook entries, the voice dial entries are deleted.
- If the maximum number/size of storage are exceeded when you copy a received mail message, they are deleted in order of mail in the "Trash box" folder and older received mail. However, unread or protected mail messages are not deleted.
- If the maximum number/size of storage are exceeded when you copy a sent mail message, they are deleted in order of older sent mail. However, protected mail messages are not deleted.
- When you copy a file stored in another model, the folder-sort setting may not be reflected.
- When you execute "Add all to phone", you cannot copy the bookmarks of the same URL.
- If the number of files stored on the microSD card increases, it may take long to read or write data.
- During copying, the FOMA terminal is placed in the same status as it is out of the service area.

**Copying Still Images, Moving Pictures, etc.****Copy Files from the FOMA Terminal to the microSD Card**

The destination folder and file name are as follows:

Still image (DCF standard)	The destination folder in the "Picture" folder PXXXXXXX (X denotes a numeral.)
Still image (Non DCF standard)	The destination folder in the "Image Box" folder STILXXXX (X denotes a numeral.)
Still image (Deco-mail pictogram)	The destination folder in the "Deco-mail pictograms" folder DIMGXXXX (X denotes a numeral.)
i-motion file (With video)	The destination folder in the "SD video" folder MOLXXX (X denotes an alpha-numeral.)
i-motion file (Without video)	The destination folder in the "Other contents" folder MMFXXXX (X denotes a numeral.)
Melody	The destination folder RINGXXXX (X denotes a numeral.)
PDF file	The destination folder The same file name as the one in the FOMA terminal
Decome-Anime template	The destination folder DEATXXXX (X denotes a numeral.)

- When you copy or move a file between the FOMA terminal and the microSD card, its file format might change.

**1** Still Image list/Still image in play/i-motion list/Melody list/  
 Melody during playback/PDF File list/Decome-Anime  
 Template list  ( FUNC ) ▶ Copy to microSD

- If you have used "Multiple-choice" to select files to be copied, you can copy the multiple files at a time.

## Information

- You can copy JPEG, GIF, SWF, MP4, MFi, SMF, PDF files and Decome-Anime templates in the “i-mode” folder, “Camera” folder, “Deco-mail picture” folder, “Deco-mail pictograms” folder and a user folder.
- You can copy multiple JPEG, GIF, SWF and MP4 files at a time but not others.
- When the files in the destination folder are stored to the maximum, a new folder is automatically created and files are saved to that folder. For the files other than still images or Decome-Anime template, the message “Storage is changed to XXXXXXXX” (XXXXXXX denotes a folder name) appears when copying is completed.
- You cannot copy the following files:
  - Files that you shot Chara-den images whose “Rec. file restriction” is “File restricted”
  - Files whose output from the FOMA terminal is prohibited
  - Files set with playback restrictions
  - Partially saved i-motion files or Chaku-uta Full® music files
  - PDF files partially downloaded page by page
- When you copy a file to the microSD card, the file size may become larger.

## Copy Files from the microSD Card to the FOMA Terminal

You can copy files from the microSD card to the i-mode folder in the FOMA terminal. (Deco-mail pictograms are copied to the “お気に入り (Favorite)” folder in the “Deco-mail pictograms” folder and Decome-Anime templates are copied to the “Phone” folder.)

### 1 Still Image list/Still image in play/i-motion list/i-motion file in pause/i-motion file at the end of playback/Melody list/Melody during playback/PDF File list/Decome-Anime Template list, which is on the microSD card

▶  ( FUNC ) ▶ Copy to phone

- If you have used “Multiple-choice” to select files to be copied, you can copy the multiple files at a time.
- See page 194 when images/i-motion files/melodies/PDF files are stored to the maximum.

## Information

- Do not pull out the microSD card during copying.
- You can copy JPEG, GIF, SWF, MP4, MFi, SMF, PDF files and Decome-Anime templates. However, you cannot copy a melody in excess of 100Kbytes and an SWF file in excess of 500 Kbytes.
- You can copy multiple JPEG, GIF, SWF and MP4 files only at a time. However, you cannot copy multiple i-motion files of ASF format, VGA (640 x 480) and HVGA Wide (640 x 352), or in excess of 10 Mbytes.
- When you copy i-motion files, they are cut out, converted, or shrunk, so their file size may become larger or smaller. However, an i-motion file whose video codec is H.264 is copied without being converted or shrunk.
- When you copy VGA (640 x 480) or HVGA Wide (640 x 352) of an i-motion file, the image is converted into QVGA (320 x 240). When you copy VGA (640 x 480) or HVGA Wide (640 x 352) of an i-motion file, ASF file, or the file in excess of 10 Mbytes, it might take a longer time.
- You cannot copy the i-motion file in excess of 10 Mbytes in the following cases:
  - When the video codec is H.264
  - When the audio codec is AAC, AAC+ (HE-AAC), or Enhanced aacPlus
  - When the bit rate of the i-motion file is in excess of the restriction
  - When searching (fast forward or fast rewind) is disabled
  - When the file is other than VGA (640 x 480), HVGA Wide (640 x 352), QVGA (320 x 240), QCIF (176 x 144) or Sub-QCIF (128 x 96)Some i-motion files cannot be copied in the conditions other than the above.
- Playing back a copied ASF file may take a longer time.
- The file after copying takes the title of the one set on the microSD card. When no title is set on the microSD card or the default title is unknown, the file name will be the title.

&lt;Movable Contents&gt;

## Moving Copyrighted Files


### Move Files in the FOMA Terminal to the microSD Card

You can move the copyrighted file obtained from a site to the microSD card after encoding. The moved file is then saved to the destination folder in the “Movable contents” folder (the specified destination folder for Chaku-uta Full® music files).

Some files you moved to the microSD card can be operated only with the UIM you used when moving, and others can be operated only with the UIM and the phone you used when moving.

- 1 Still image list/i-motion list/Machi-chara list/Melody list/Kisekae Tool list/PDF File list/Chaku-uta Full® Music list  
▶  ( FUNC ) ▶ Move to microSD ▶ OK

#### Information


- You can move a file to the microSD card only when the acquired source icon is “”.
- Partially saved i-motion files, Chaku-uta Full® music files, Kisekae Tool files, Machi-chara images and PDF files cannot be moved to the microSD card.
- The setting is released if you move a file set for another function.

### Move Files from the microSD Card to the FOMA Terminal




You can move a copyrighted file from the microSD card to the “i-mode” folder in the FOMA terminal.

- 1 Still Image list/i-motion list/Machi-chara list/Melody list/Kisekae Tool list/PDF File list/Chaku-uta Full® Music list, which is on the microSD card ▶  ( FUNC )  
▶ Move to phone  
• See page 194 when files are stored to the maximum.

#### Information


- You can move a copyrighted file (with file restriction) to the FOMA terminal only if its property for “Moved to phone” is “Available” or “Available (Same model)”. However, you cannot move a file of “Available (Same model)” to the FOMA terminal other than P-09A. See “Picture info”, “ motion info”, “Machi-chara info”, “Melody info”, “Kisekae Tool info”, “File info”, “Music info”, or “Document info” to check whether the file is “Available”, “Unavailable” or “Available (Same model)”.
- The setting is released if you move a file set for another function.
- The moved files are saved to the “i-mode” folder. However, the Machi-chara images are saved to the “Machi-chara” folder, the Kisekae Tool files are saved to the “Kisekae Tool” folder in Data Box and Chaku-uta Full® music files are saved to the “Initial folder” in the “i-mode” folder.

### Move i- in the FOMA Terminal to the microSD Card

Some i- programs can be moved to and saved to the microSD card. You cannot start the i- program moved to the microSD card. Move it back to your FOMA terminal to start. However, some i- programs can be operated only with the UIM you used when moving, and some other programs can be operated only with the UIM and the phone you used when moving.

- 1 Software list ▶  ( FUNC ) ▶ Move to microSD ▶ YES

### Move i- from the microSD Card to the FOMA Terminal

You can move an i- program from the microSD card to the FOMA terminal.

- 1 Software list ▶  ( FUNC ) ▶ Move to phone ▶ YES ▶ OK

## Back up/Restore Data Files Collectively

You can back up the Phonebook entries, schedule events, ToDo items, mail messages, text memos, bookmarks, setting contents/information stored in the FOMA terminal to the microSD card collectively. The backup files are saved as a single file by category. When you restore those files, they are collectively restored to the FOMA terminal.

- Each time you perform "Backup to microSD", the old backup file is deleted and the new one is created.
- As the backup files are collectively created for all categories, the backup file for the category which does not contain any data is also created. When you restore such a file, the category which does not contain any data is overwritten as well.
- During backup/restoring, the FOMA terminal is placed in the same status as it is out of the service area.
- Backup/restoring of settings contents/information for the following functions is executed, however, some setting contents/information might be reset after restoring:

· Redial	· Sent address	· Auto-display
· Received Calls	· Received address	· "Receive setting", "Beep time", and "Manner/Public mode set" of Area Mail setting
· Record message setting	· Auto-sort	
· "Mail" of Font size setting	· Set check new messages	
· Restrictions	· Attachment preference	
· Call setting w/o ID	· Auto-start attachment	· Alarm
· Reject unknown	· Signature	· Own dictionary

## Back up Data Files to the microSD Card

### 1 LifeKit ▶ microSD ▶ Backup/Restore ▶ Backup to microSD

- You cannot create backup files when no data files available for backup are stored in the FOMA terminal.

### 2 Enter your Terminal Security Code ▶ YES

- When you select "Cancel" to cancel the backup, the backup files already created are deleted.
- When backup is completed, the saved date/time of the backup file is displayed.

## Information



- If the battery goes flat during backup, the backup is suspended and the backup file already created is saved as the interrupted backup file. However, you cannot resume backup from the interrupted point, so start the whole backup again to complete the backup.
- If the microSD card runs out of space during backup, the backup files already created are deleted, and the backup is suspended. In this case, delete unnecessary data files on the microSD card, and then start the backup again.
- If any backup files or interrupted backup files are on the microSD card, it may take long to finish the backup.

## Restore Backup Files to FOMA terminal

### 1 LifeKit ▶ microSD ▶ Backup/Restore ▶ Restore to phone

- You cannot restore the files if no backup files or only the interrupted backup files are on the microSD card.

### 2 Enter your Terminal Security Code ▶ YES

- When restoring is completed, the restored setting contents/information are displayed. When you select "OK", or press  or , the confirmation display appears asking whether to create the learned words list. Select "YES" to perform "Create learned wd list".
- When you select "Cancel" to cancel restoring, the files already restored remain in the FOMA terminal, but you cannot resume restoring from the interrupted point. To restore all the data files, perform "Restore to phone" again.
  - When you restore the backup files which contain no sent mail messages, the confirmation display asking whether to create the learned words list does not appear.

## Information

- When the volume of backup files is larger than the memory space of your FOMA terminal, some backup files are not restored.
- When the backup files contain the files unsupported by the FOMA terminal, the unsupported files are not restored.
- When you restore backup files to other than P-09A, all the backup files and setting contents/information may not be restored.

## Delete Backup Files

You can delete the backup files or interrupted backup files on the microSD card.


- 1  ▶ LifeKit ▶ microSD ▶ Backup/Restore  
▶ Delete backup data  
▶ Enter your Terminal Security Code ▶ YES

<SD Other Files>

## Managing Unsupported Files

You can save various files unsupported by the FOMA terminal or files in BMP or PNG format downloaded from sites, to the microSD card. (See page 146 and page 192)



You can attach the saved files to an i-mode mail message to send, or check them on a personal computer.

- 1  ▶ Data box ▶ SD other files ▶ Select a folder.

- See page 356 for the Function menu of the Folder list.
- You cannot display the contents of the file using the FOMA terminal.



## Function Menu of the SD Other File List

<b>Edit title</b>	See page 319.
<b>File info</b>	You can display the name and type of files.
<b>Attach to mail</b>	You can compose an i-mode mail message with the file attached. Go to step 2 on page 130. • You can compose it also by pressing  (  ).

<b>Copy</b>	See page 320.
<b>Move</b>	See page 321.
<b>Delete this</b>	See page 321.
<b>Delete all</b>	See page 321.
<b>Multiple-choice</b>	See page 321.
<b>Memory info</b>	You can display the used memory space (estimate).

<microSD Format>




## Formatting microSD Card

When you use the microSD card for the first time, you need to format (initialize) it. Be sure to use P-09A for formatting. The microSD card formatted using other devices such as personal computers may not be used properly.

Note that formatting deletes all the contents on the microSD card.

- 1  ▶ LifeKit ▶ microSD ▶ Refer microSD data  
▶  (  ) ▶ microSD format  
▶ Enter your Terminal Security Code ▶ YES

### Information

- Do not remove the microSD card during formatting. Malfunction of the FOMA terminal or microSD card could result.
- If you press  (  Quit ) or , or receive a voice call or videophone call while formatting the microSD card, formatting is canceled. Format it again.
- Files that have been saved to the microSD card whose formatting is suspended becomes unfixd.
- You cannot format an incompatible memory card.
- Required folders are automatically created when you save data to the microSD card after formatting.



<Check microSD>

## Checking microSD Card

You can check and recover the microSD card.

1  LifeKit  Refer microSD data  
 (  ) Check microSD  YES

### Information

- Do not remove the microSD card during Check microSD. Malfunction of the FOMA terminal or microSD card could result.
- You cannot execute Check microSD for the unformatted microSD card or incompatible memory card.
- When you execute Check microSD, the microSD card may not be recovered correctly, the data existed before executing Check microSD may be deleted, or the microSD card itself may be initialized depending on the condition of the microSD card.
- If you press  (Quit) or , or receive a voice call or videophone call during Check microSD, Check microSD is canceled.
- If you cancel Check microSD midway, data not recovered may remain. In this case, try Check microSD again.
- It may take long to complete Check microSD depending on the data volume stored on the microSD card.

<microSD Info>

## Displaying Capacity of microSD Card

You can display the used and unused memory space (estimate) on the microSD card.

1  LifeKit  Refer microSD data  
 (  ) microSD info

### Information

- As the microSD card contains the system files for the card, the memory space is smaller than that described on the microSD card even if it contains no data.

## Using a microSD Card with a Personal Computer

By connecting the microSD card to the microSD card adapter, you can use the microSD card on a personal computer which supports SD card. The microSD card adapter is available at electronics retail stores, etc. For installing the microSD card adapter, refer to the instruction manual for the microSD card adapter.



### Use FOMA Terminal as microSD Reader/Writer

With a microSD card inserted, connect the FOMA terminal to a personal computer; then you can read the data from or write the data onto the microSD card.

The following equipment is required:

- Connector Cable: FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01/02 (option)
- Personal Computer: Personal computer having the USB port (Universal Serial Bus Specification Rev 1.1/2.0<sup>※</sup> compliant) that can be connected with the FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01/02 (option)  
※ This FOMA terminal does not support "USB2.0 High-Speed".
- Compatible Operating Systems: Windows 2000, Windows XP, Windows Vista (Japanese version in each)

1  Set./Service  Other settings  USB mode setting  
 microSD mode

- When you set to "microSD mode",  appears on the Stand-by display.
- To save WMA files from your personal computer to the microSD card, set to "MTP mode". When you set to "MTP mode",  appears on the Stand-by display.
- To use the FOMA terminal for packet communication, 64K data communication, data sending/receiving (OBEX<sup>TM</sup> communication), and for calls with USB Hands-free compatible device, set mode to "Communication mode".

2 Connect the FOMA terminal to a personal computer using the FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01/02 (option).

The personal computer recognizes the microSD card.

- " " appears on the desktop, and " " appears on the Stand-by display. Also, " " is displayed while the microSD card is in the FOMA terminal.

**Information**

- If the FOMA terminal and personal computer are not correctly connected, or the remaining battery level of the FOMA terminal shows very low or goes flat, you cannot send or receive data. In addition, you may lose data.
- While data is being read or written, do not pull the FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01/02 off. Not only you cannot send or receive data, but also you may lose the data.
- While data is being read or written, you cannot set this function. Further, make sure that you do not "Reset settings" or "Initialize" during reading/writing. Malfunction of the microSD card could result.
- When "MTP mode" is set, you cannot reset functions by "Reset settings". When you turn on the power after removing the battery, the mode is set to "Communication mode".
- You cannot read from/write to a personal computer while reading from/writing to the FOMA terminal, and vice versa.
- To use the DOCOMO keitai datalink, set it to "Communication mode".

**Folder Configuration on microSD Card**

The FOMA terminal creates the following folders on the microSD card to save data files. When you write files to the microSD card from a personal computer, you need to write in the specified folder configuration and file names.

aaa: A three-digit half-pitch numeral of 100 through 999 (Use the same numerals for the folder name, and for the file name saved to that folder.)

bbb: A three-digit half-pitch numeral of 001 through 999

ccc: A three-digit half-pitch alpha-numeral (hexadecimal numeral\*)

dddd: A five-digit half-pitch numeral of 00001 through 65535

eeee and ffff: A four-digit half-pitch alpha-numeral (hexadecimal numerals\*)

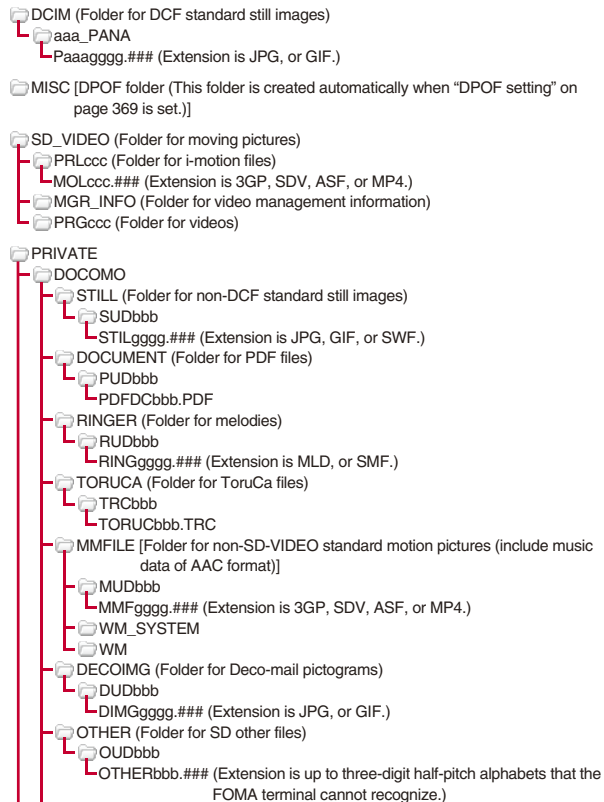
gggg: A four-digit half-pitch numeral of 0001 through 9999

###: Extension

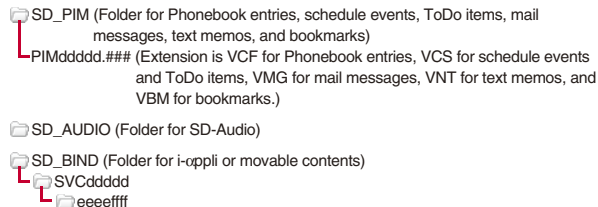
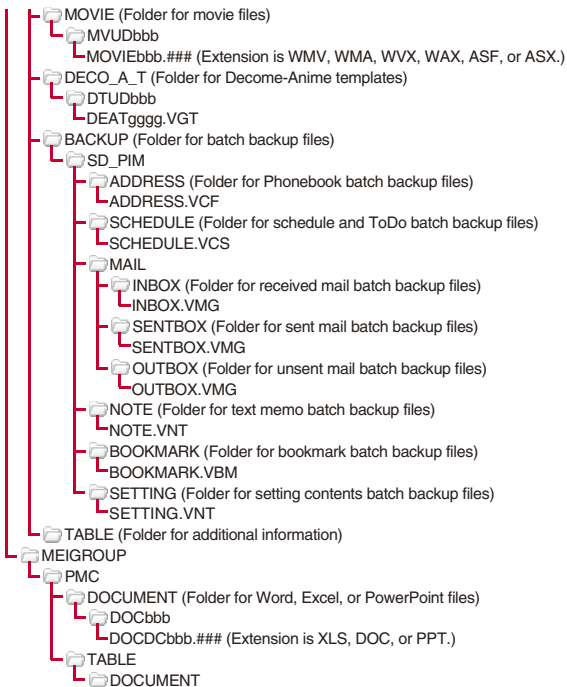
\*The hexadecimal numerals are carried up every 16, unlike the way the decimal numerals are carried up every 10. They are indicated by half-pitch numerals of 0 through 9 and half-pitch alphabets of A through F.

- Using a personal computer, you can write a file name of up to 64 bytes (including extension) of free characters for a PDF file, SD other file, movie file, Word file, Excel file and PowerPoint file. However, you cannot use following characters:

¥ / , ; \* ? " < > |







■ The number of files and time that can be saved to the microSD card

File	Folder	Number of savable files/time
Still image (DCF standard)	DCIM	See page 505.
Moving picture (i-motion)	SD_VIDEO	See page 507.
Moving picture (Video)	SD_VIDEO	See page 240.
SD-Audio	SD_AUDIO	See page 261.
Still image (Non-DCF standard)	STILL	Approx. 58,390*
Moving picture (Non-SD-VIDEO standard)	MMFILE	
Movie file	MOVIE	
Melody	RINGER	
PDF file	DOCUMENT	
Word, Excel, PowerPoint file	PMC	
ToruCa file	TORUCA	
Deco-mail pictogram	DECOIMG	
Decome-Anime template	DECO_A_T	
SD other file	OTHER	
Phonebook entry, schedule event, ToDo item, mail message, text memo, bookmark	SD_PIM	
i-appli, Movable contents	SD_BIND	


\* You can save up to approx. 65,500 files to the microSDHC card of 4 Gbytes or larger.

- The number of savable files and time for saving vary depending on the memory capacity of the microSD card. You can save more files by adding folders to save files to.
- You might not be able to save the maximum number of files depending on the file size.
- You can check used and unused space of the microSD card by "microSD info".

### Information





- Folder and file names may be displayed in lowercase characters depending on the personal computer you use.
- When the personal computer is set not to display extensions and hidden folders, change the setting and then operate. For how to change the setting, refer to the instruction manual for your personal computer or Help.
- Do not use the personal computer to delete or move the folders on the microSD card. The microSD card might not be read by P-09A.
- You cannot see the files in the "SD\_AUDIO", "SD\_BIND" and "PRGccc" folders on a personal computer, as they are encrypted.
- When you save data in the "PRGccc" folder by using a personal computer, you might not be able to delete the video using the FOMA terminal.
- When you delete, overwrite, or write a file on a personal computer, ensure that you do not use the same file name you have once used. Even when you have deleted that file, use a different file name.
- Each time you perform "Backup to microSD", all folders and files in the "BACKUP" folder are deleted and new ones are created. When you perform "Delete backup data", all folders and files in the "BACKUP" folder are deleted.
- On the FOMA terminal, you might not be able to display or play back a data item which was saved to the microSD card from other devices. On other devices, you might not be able to display or play back a data item which was saved to the microSD card from the FOMA terminal.
- To procure a microSD reader/writer or PC card read adapter, inquire respective manufacturers for the operation of microSD card beforehand.



## Managing Folders

Files in My picture, MUSIC,  motion/Movie, Melody, My documents (SD), Kisekai Tool (SD), Machi-chara (SD), Document viewer, and SD other files in Data Box are managed in the respective folders.

- See page 263 for folder operations of MUSIC.
- Even when the files in the "Movable contents" folder are listed, the Function menu in the Folder list is displayed.


## Function Menu of the Folder List

<b>Add folder</b>	<p>You can create a user folder.</p> <p>▶ <b>Enter a folder name.</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● You can enter up to 10 full-pitch/20 half-pitch characters in the FOMA terminal.</li> <li>● You can enter up to 31 full-pitch/63 half-pitch characters on the microSD card. You can enter up to 10 full-pitch/20 half-pitch characters for a folder in the "Movable contents" folder.</li> </ul>
<b>Edit folder name</b>	<p>You can edit the name of a user folder, or a folder in the "Deco-mail pictograms" folder in the FOMA terminal.</p> <p>▶ <b>Enter a folder name.</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● You can enter up to 10 full-pitch/20 half-pitch characters in the FOMA terminal.</li> <li>● You can enter up to 31 full-pitch/63 half-pitch characters on the microSD card. You can enter up to 10 full-pitch/20 half-pitch characters for a folder in the "Movable contents" folder.</li> </ul>
<b>Delete folder</b>	
<b>Delete this</b>	<p>You can delete the highlighted user folder.</p> <p>▶ <b>Enter your Terminal Security Code</b> ▶ <b>YES</b></p>
<b>Delete selected</b>	<p>▶ <b>Put a check mark for user folders to be deleted</b></p> <p>▶  <b>(Finish)</b> ▶ <b>Enter your Terminal Security Code</b></p> <p>▶ <b>YES</b></p>
<b>Delete all</b>	<p>You can delete all user folders.</p> <p>▶ <b>Enter your Terminal Security Code</b> ▶ <b>YES</b></p>
<b>Folder security</b> [My picture/  motion/Movie]	<p>You can set the folder to open only when you enter your Terminal Security Code.</p> <p>▶ <b>Enter your Terminal Security Code</b> ▶ <b>YES</b></p> <p>The folder changes to ".</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● To release it, perform the same operation.</li> </ul>
<b>Send all Ir data</b> [My picture/  motion/Movie/Melody]	See page 361.

<b>DEL all frm folder</b> [My picture only]	You can delete all the files in the folder selected in "i-mode", "Camera", "Deco-mail picture", "Deco-mail pictograms", and user folder in "My picture". ▶ <b>Enter your Terminal Security Code</b> ▶ <b>YES</b>
<b>Edit playlist</b> [Melody only]	You can select up to 10 melodies and program them in order as you like. This is displayed while you are selecting "Playlist". ▶ <b>Select a playing order from &lt;1st&gt; through &lt;10th&gt;</b> ▶ <b>Select a folder</b> ▶ <b>Select a melody.</b> ● To release a programmed melody, select "Release this".  ▶ <b>Repeat the operations and complete the playlist editing</b> ▶  <b>(Finish)</b>
<b>Release playlist</b> [Melody only]	You can release all the programmed melodies from the playlist. This is displayed while you are selecting "Playlist". ▶ <b>YES</b>
<b>Select storage</b>	You can set the destination folder for when you save to the microSD card. ▶ <b>YES</b>
<b>Memory info</b>	You can display the used memory space (estimate)/number of stored items. ● You can display them also by pressing  <b>(Memory)</b> .

### Information

#### <Add folder>

- You can add up to 20 folders in the FOMA terminal. However, you can add up to 19 folders in "  motion/Movie".
- You cannot add folders on the microSD card in the following cases:
  - When 900 folders are contained in "Picture"
  - When 4,095 folders are contained in "SD video"
  - When 999 folders are contained in "Image Box", "Deco-mail pictograms", "Melody", "Other contents", "My documents", "Document viewer", or "SD other files"

### Information

#### <Edit folder name>

- You cannot edit the Folder-Security-activated folder name.

#### <Delete folder>

- All data files in the user folder are deleted.
- When you select this function on the microSD card, "Delete this" is performed.
- When a melody set for another function is deleted, the setting returns to the default. (When the melody is set for an alarm tone of "Schedule", "ToDo" or "TV timer", or for "Alarm", it switches to "Clock Alarm Tone".)





#### <Folder security>

- You can set it only for "i-mode", "Camera", user folder, and "Voice recorder".
- When you select a folder with folder security, the display for entering your Terminal Security Code appears. Enter your Terminal Security Code to temporarily release folder security.

#### <Edit playlist>

- If you change or delete the file name, title, or contents of the melody stored in the playlist, all the melodies are released from the playlist.

#### <Select storage>

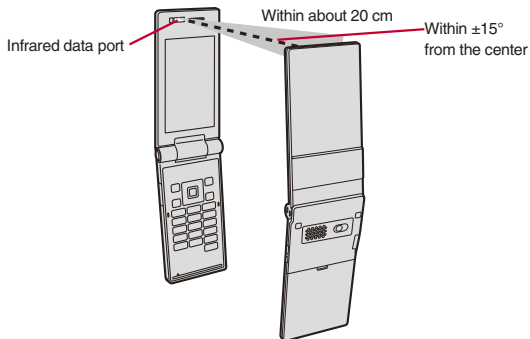
- The following icons are displayed for the folder set as a destination folder:
  - "  " ... Folders in the "Picture" folder and "SD video" folder
  - "  " ... Folders in "Document viewer", and "SD other files"  
Folders in the "Deco-mail pictograms" folder, "Image Box" folder, "Movie" folder, "Melody" folder, and "My documents" folder
  - "  " ... Folders in the "Kisekake Tool" and "Machi-Chara"  
Folders in the "Movable contents" folder
  - "  " ... Folders in the "Other contents" folder
- When you execute Check microSD, or create or edit a folder by using a personal computer, the destination folder on the microSD card might be changed. When the setting is changed, set the destination folder again.

## Using Infrared Communication

The FOMA terminal conforms to IrMC™ version 1.1 standard.

You can exchange data files with the devices supporting the infrared communication function. However, you cannot exchange some files depending on the other party's device.

- The distance for infrared communication should be within about 20 cm. Do not move the FOMA terminal with the infrared data port pointed to the receiving end until data transfer ends.
- Hold the FOMA terminal with your hands securely so that it does not move.
- If you expose the FOMA terminal to direct sunlight or put it under fluorescent lights or near an infrared equipment, you may not be able to transmit infrared ray normally due to their influence.
- First set at the receiving end and begin sending data from the sending end within 30 seconds.
- During exchange, the FOMA terminal is placed in the same state as it is out of the service area, so you cannot make/receive voice calls or videophone calls, use packet communication such as i-mode or mail, or use data communication.



### ■ List of data files you can transfer

Transferable data	Transfer terms	One item	Multiple items	All items
Phonebook (Own number)		○	—	Up to 1,000 items
Schedule※1		○	—	Up to 2,500 items
ToDo		○	—	Up to 100 items
Received mail※2※3		○	—	Up to 2,500 items
Sent mail※3		○	—	Up to 1,000 items
Draft mail※3		○	—	Up to 20 items
Decome-Anime template		○	—	Up to 100 items
Text memo		○	—	Up to 20 items
Melody※4		○	—	Up to 3,500 items
Still image file※5※6		○	○	Up to 3,500 items
i-motion file※7		○	○	Up to 3,500 items
PDF file※4※8		○	—	Up to 3,500 items
ToruCa file※3※4		○	○	Up to 495 items
Bookmark※3		○	—	Up to 600 items
LCS client information		○	—	Up to 5 items

○: Can be transferred —: Cannot be transferred

※1 You cannot send/receive holidays, or i-schedule downloaded from i-concier.

※2 You can send/receive up to 30 Area Mail messages separately. (2,530 messages in total)

※3 The folder-sort setting may not be reflected.

※4 You cannot send/receive some files.

※5 Includes Flash movies.

※6 You cannot send/receive original animations and still images recorded by 1Seg.

※7 You cannot send/receive ASF files and videos recorded by 1Seg.

※8 The i-mode bookmarks may be deleted.

## ■ Storage location and order of received files

Data		Storage location/Order
Phonebook (Own number)	receive one data	The phone number is stored to the lowest empty memory number in "010" through "999" in the Phonebook. If all memory numbers "010" through "999" are occupied, the phone number is stored to the lowest empty memory numbers in "000" through "009" (2-touch dial).
	receive all data	Stored in the same memory number as that of the sender.
Schedule	receive one data	Stored with the starting date/time of the schedule event.
	receive all data	Stored with the same date and time as those of the sender.
ToDo	receive one data	Stored on the top in the ToDo list.
	receive all data	Stored in the same order as that of the sender.
Received mail	receive one data	Stored in the "Inbox" folder on the Inbox Folder list with the same date and time as that of the sender.
	receive all data	Stored in the same folder as that of the sender with the same date and time.
Sent mail	receive one data	Stored in the "Outbox" folder on the Outbox Folder list with the same date and time as that of the sender.
	receive all data	Stored in the same folder as that of the sender with the same date and time.
Draft mail	receive one data	Stored with the same date and time as that of the sender.
	receive all data	Stored with the same date and time as that of the sender.
Decome-Anime template	receive one data	Stored in the "Phone" folder in "Decome-Anime" in "Template" inside "Mail".
	receive all data	Stored in the same order as that of the sending end.
Text memo	receive one data	Stored in the first <Not recorded>.
	receive all data	Stored in the same order as that of the sender from the top of the list.
Melody	receive one data	Stored on the top in the "i-mode" folder in "Melody" inside "Data box".
	receive all data	Stored in the same folder as that of the sender in the same order.

Data		Storage location/Order
Still Image file	receive one data/ receive multiple data	Stored on the top in the "i-mode" folder in "My picture" inside "Data box".
	receive all data	Stored in the same folder as that of the sender in the same order.
i-motion file	receive one data/ receive multiple data	Stored on the top in the "i-mode" folder in "motion/Movie" inside "Data box".
	receive all data	Stored in the same folder as that of the sender in the same order.
PDF file	receive one data	Stored on the top in the "i-mode" folder in "My documents" inside "Data box".
	receive all data	Stored in the same folder as that of the sender in the same order.
ToruCa file	receive one data/ receive multiple data	Stored on the top in the "ToruCa" folder.
	receive all data	Stored in the same folder as that of the sender in the same order.
Bookmark	receive one data	Stored on the top in the "Bookmark" folder.
	receive all data	Stored in the same folder as that of the sender in the same order.
LCS client information	receive one data	Stored in the first <Not stored>.
	receive all data	Stored in the same order as that of the sender from the top of the list.

### Information

- You cannot send the following files:
  - Files whose output from the FOMA terminal is prohibited
  - Partially saved files
  - Phonebook entries and SMS messages on the UIM
- You cannot send all the pre-installed data files in Data Box at a time.
- You cannot send the files on the microSD card. Copy or move to the FOMA terminal and then send.

**Information**



- You can send/receive up to 9 full-pitch/18 half-pitch characters for a title of a still image, i-motion file, or PDF file, or up to 31 full-pitch/63 half-pitch characters for a title of a melody.
- When you send a mail message, the file attached to the mail message is also sent. However some files cannot be sent depending on the file type.
- Depending on the mobile phone at the receiving end, subjects of i-mode mail messages cannot be received completely.
- The mail message with an attached file which has not been obtained, or the mail message containing the link information for starting an i-appli program is sent after the file or information is deleted.
- When the received mail messages exceed the maximum number/size of storage, they are deleted in order of mail in the "Trash box" folder and older received mail. However, unread or protected mail messages are not deleted.
- When the sent mail messages exceed the maximum number/size of storage, they are deleted in order of older sent mail. However, protected mail messages are not deleted.
- When the Decome-Anime template contains a file whose output from the FOMA terminal is prohibited, the mail message is sent after the file or text data is deleted.
- When you send a ToruCa file (details) using infrared rays, the confirmation display appears asking whether to forward the file including the detailed information. In this case, select "YES" to send it with the detailed information, or select "NO" to send the ToruCa file as a file before receiving the detailed information.
- The ToruCa file (details) that contains data whose output from the FOMA terminal is prohibited is sent as a ToruCa file before receiving the detailed information.
- You cannot receive Phonebook entries while Restrict Dialing is activated. At sending, you can send only the Phonebook entries set with Restrict Dialing and data of Own Number.
- It may take long to forward data or you might not be able to receive data depending on the data size.
- You cannot store a still image in excess of 3 Mbytes, i-motion file in excess of 10 Mbytes, melody in excess of 100 Kbytes, PDF file in excess of 2 Mbytes, Decome-Anime template in excess of 100 Kbytes, ToruCa file in excess of 1 Kbyte, or ToruCa file (details) in excess of 100 Kbytes.
- If the FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01/02 (option) is connected to the FOMA terminal, you may not be able to perform infrared communication.
- You cannot send files that are not supported by the device at the receiving end.






**Sending/Receiving One or Multiple Data**

You can send/receive the data files one by one using infrared rays. You can send/receive multiple still images, i-motion files, and ToruCa files at a time.

**■ Notes on sending/receiving**

- In Secret Mode, you can send secret data as well. However, in Secret Data Only, you can send only the secret data.
- If you receive a Phonebook entry stored as secret data during Secret Mode or Secret Data Only, the Phonebook entry is stored as an ordinary one.
- When sending a Phonebook entry, you cannot send the stored secret code and voice dial entry.

**Send One or Multiple Data****1 Display of the data file to be sent**  **▶ Send Ir data**

- To send a Phonebook entry, select "Send Ir/  trans/BT" → "Send Ir data" from the Function menu and then select "Send phonebook".
- To send a schedule event, select "Ir/  transmission" → "Send Ir data" from the Function menu and then select "Send".
- To send a mail message, Decome-Anime template, ToruCa file or bookmark, select "Ir/  transmission" from the Function menu and then select "Send Ir data".
- To send multiple files, select the files you want to send by "Multiple-choice". Press  () to select "Send Ir data".

**2 YES**

- To send multiple files, select "YES" by a factor of selected number of files, and send them.

**Receive One or Multiple Data****1**  **▶ LifeKit ▶ Receive Ir data**

- You can paste the Ir data receiving function to the desktop, or store it for Multi Key Long Press Setting. (See page 30 and page 386)

## 2 Receive ▶ YES

- The confirmation display appears asking whether to continue receiving after receiving one data file. When you received multiple files, select "YES".

### Information

- When you receive an instruction for starting a software program, and you have already downloaded a compatible software program, that software program starts. If you have not put a check mark for "Ir ☐ appli To" of "Set ☐ appli To", the software program does not start up automatically.

## Sending/Receiving All Data

By using infrared rays, you can collectively send/receive data files.

To send all data files, enter a session number (any four-digit number).

The receiving end needs to enter the same session number.




### ■ Notes on sending/receiving all data files

- Receiving all data files at a time deletes and overwrites all the stored data files including secret or protected data files. The data file you have stored in "Secret mode" is deleted as well. Check that no important data file is stored before receiving all data files.  
However, Decome-Anime templates, files in Data Box, and ToruCa files are additionally stored without deleting the files at the receiving end.
- If you send all Phonebook entries, the "Own number" data is also sent. All the data of "Own number" at the receiving end is overwritten except the own number. Mail address is also overwritten by sender's address, so change it at the receiving end.
- Even if you send all Phonebook entries, information of voice dial entries are not sent.
- The Phonebook entries stored as secret data are sent not only during Secret Mode but also any other time. The sent secret data is stored as secret data at the receiving end, too.
- The group names in the Phonebook you have received are stored, so the data set in "Group setting" is also overwritten.
- Note that the schedule events at the receiving end are all deleted if you send all ToDo items to the phone that does not support ToDo.
- You can send/receive the protected sent/received mail messages.
- When any unsupported data file is included, receiving might be interrupted.

## Send All Data

### 1 Display of the data file to be sent ▶ ( FUNC )

▶ Send all Ir data ▶ Enter your Terminal Security Code.

- To send the Phonebook entries, select "Send Ir/  trans/BT" → "Send Ir data" from the Function menu and then select "Send all phonebook".
- To send schedule events from the Schedule list or detailed Schedule display, select "Ir/  transmission" → "Send Ir data" from the Function menu and then select "Send all".
- To send mail messages, Decome-Anime templates, ToruCa files or bookmarks, and to send schedule events from Calendar display, select "Ir/  transmission" from the Function menu and then select "Send all Ir data".
- When you send data files in Data Box, the confirmation display appears telling that the files you cannot send are contained. To proceed sending, select "YES".

### 2 Enter the session number ▶ YES

- Enter any four-digit number as the session number.

## Receive All Data



### 1 ▶ LifeKit ▶ Receive Ir data

- You can paste the Ir data receiving function to the desktop, or store it for Multi Key Long Press Setting. (See page 30 and page 386)

### 2 Receive all ▶ Enter your Terminal Security Code ▶ Enter the same session number as that entered at the sending end ▶ YES ▶ YES

### Information

- When you receive Phonebook entries in which still images are stored or mail to which files are attached, and the multiple same still images or files are found, only one image or file is stored.

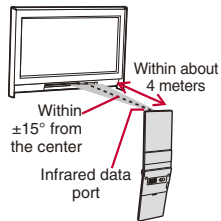
## Using Infrared Remote Control Function

You can use the FOMA terminal as a TV remote control by starting the **i-cppli** program.

- To use remote control devices, you may need to download the software program for those devices. [The pre-installed "Gガイド番組表リモコン (G Guide Program List Remote control)" supports the infrared remote control function.] The key operation for the remote control differs depending on the software program.
- This function does not work with some devices.
- Communication might be affected by compatible devices and the ambient light.
- You cannot use the infrared remote control during Self Mode.

### Infrared Remote Control

- Turn the FOMA terminal's Infrared data port to the front of a device to be operated. You can operate within about 4 meters away from the device.
- The radiation angle of the infrared rays is within  $\pm 15^\circ$  from the center.



### <Forwarding Image>

## Communication Setting


For when you forward Phonebook entries using infrared rays, iC communication, microSD card, or DOCOMO keitai datalink, you can specify whether to forward the stored still images together.



- 1 **MENU** ▶ **Phonebook** ▶ **Phonebook settings**  
▶ **Forwarding image** ▶ **ON or OFF**

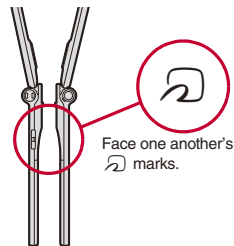


### <iC Transmission>

## iC Communication Function

iC communication is the function that enables you to send/receive data files to/from another FOMA terminal using the Felica reader/writer function. You can send/receive data files by facing the  mark of your FOMA terminal toward that of another FOMA terminal supporting the iC communication function. However, you cannot exchange some files depending on the other party's FOMA terminal.

- The type of files you can forward and forwarding conditions are the same as those for infrared communication. (See page 358) However, you cannot send multiple files, all Decome-Anime templates and all data files in Data Box at a time.
- You cannot execute iC communication while "iC card lock" is activated.
- You might have difficulty in sending or receiving files depending on the destination FOMA terminal. In that case, move a  mark close to or away from the other  mark or move each side up, down, left, or right.
- During communication, the FOMA terminal is placed in the same state as it is out of the service area, so you cannot make/receive voice calls or videophone calls, use packet communication such as i-mode or mail, or use data communication.





## Sending/Receiving One Data







You can send/receive the data files one by one using iC communication.

- See "■ Notes on sending/receiving" on page 360 as well.

### Send One Data

- You cannot use this function during charging.

- 1 **Display of the data file to be sent** ▶  (FUNC)  
▶  transmission

- To send a Phonebook entry, select "Send Ir/ trans/BT" → " transmission" from the Function menu and then select "Send phonebook".
- To send a schedule event, select "Ir/ transmission" → " transmission" from the Function menu and then select "Send".
- To send a mail message, Decome-Anime template, ToruCa file or bookmark, select "Ir/ transmission" from the Function menu and then select " transmission".



## 2 YES

### Receive One Data

- You cannot use this function during Multitask.

- 1 Face the  mark of the FOMA terminal of the receiving end while the Stand-by display is shown to that of the FOMA terminal of the sending end ► YES



### Sending/Receiving All Data







By using iC communication, you can collectively send/receive Phonebook entries, schedule events, ToDo items, text memos, bookmarks, mail messages, ToruCa files, and LCS client information. To send all data files, enter a session number (any four-digit number). The receiving end needs to enter the same session number.

- See “ Notes on sending/receiving all data files” on page 361 as well.

### Send All Data

- You cannot use this function during charging.

- 1 Display of the data file to be sent ►  (FUNC)
- All  transmission
- Enter your Terminal Security Code.


- To send the Phonebook entries, select “Send Ir/  trans/BT” → “ transmission” from the Function menu and then select “Send all phonebook”.
- To send schedule events from the Schedule list or the detailed Schedule display, select “Ir/  transmission” → “ transmission” from the Function menu and then select “Send all”.
- To send schedule events from the Calendar display or send mail messages, ToruCa files or bookmarks, select “Ir/  transmission” from the Function menu and then select “All  transmission”.

- 2 Enter the session number ► YES

- Enter any four-digit number as the session number.

### Receive All Data

- You cannot use this function during Multitask.

- 1 Face the  mark of the FOMA terminal of the receiving end while the Stand-by display is shown to that of the FOMA terminal of the sending end.
- 2 YES ► Enter your Terminal Security Code  
► Enter the same session number as that entered at the sending end.


### Information

- When you receive Phonebook entries in which still images are stored, and the multiple same still images are found, only one image is stored.

### <Voice Recorder>

## Using Voice Recorder

This function is for recording voices. You can record voices in a meeting instead of taking notes.

- This function is the same as the one for when “Movie type set” is set to “Voice” in Movie Mode.
- You can play back the saved voice from “ motion/Movie” of “Data box”.
- See page 506 for the estimate of recordable time.

- 1  ► LifeKit ► Voice recorder



Voice Recorder  
Recording display

**2** Press  (**Record**) or .

Recording starts.

**3** Press  (**Stop**) or .

Recording ends. The Voice Recorder Saving Pre-check display appears.

• Press  (**Play**) to play back the recorded voice.

**4** Press  (**Save**) or .

## Function Menu of the Voice Recorder Recording display

### File size setting

▶ Select an item.

**Mail restrict'n(S)** . . . . . You can record up to 500 Kbytes.

**Mail restrict'n(L)** . . . . . You can record up to 2 Mbytes.

**Long time** . . . . . You can record for a long time. The voice is saved to the microSD card.

### Storage setting

#### Store in

You can set the storage location for the recorded voice. When you set to "Phone", the voice is saved to "Voice recorder" in the "motion/Movie" folder. When you set to "microSD", it is saved to the folder in "Other contents" which you set for "Select storage".

▶ **Phone or microSD**

#### Auto save set

You can set whether to automatically save the recorded voice after you finish recording.

▶ **ON or OFF**

#### File restriction

See page 225.

### Memory info

You can display the used memory space (estimate)/number of stored items.

## Function Menu of the Voice Recorder Saving Pre-check display

### Play



See page 364.

### Save

See page 364.

### Attach to mail

You can save the recorded voice and attach it to i-mode mail. Go to step 2 on page 130.

• You can compose it also by pressing  .

### Store in

See page 364.

### File restriction

See page 225.


### Cancel


You do not save the recorded voice.

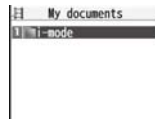
<PDF Viewer>

## Displaying PDF Data

You can display the stored PDF files.

**1**  ▶ **Data box** ▶ **My documents** ▶ **Select a folder**  
▶ **Select a PDF file.**

- Each time you press  from the Folder list, you can switch between the folders in the FOMA terminal and the microSD card.



Folder list



PDF File list

- You cannot display the PDF files in the "Movable contents" folder.
- See page 356 for the Function menu of the Folder list.
- The following images are displayed when you cannot display a preview image.



Cannot be displayed



Does not support (PDF file displayed as " " or " ")



Does not support (PDF file displayed as " ")

- See page 193 when the PDF file is set with a password.

## ■ Operations when displaying a PDF file

- See page 365 for when you operate from the Function menu.

Operation	Key operation
Upper scroll	
Lower scroll	
Left scroll	
Right scroll	
Call up the key operation guide	
Zoom in	<b>3</b>
Zoom out	<b>1</b>
Fit page	<b>2</b>

Operation	Key operation
Next page	
Previous page	<b>7</b>
Search	<b>5</b>
Search next	<b>6</b>
Search previous	<b>4</b>
Call up the bookmark list	<b>8</b>
Add bookmark	<b>8</b> (for at least one second)

## Information

- When many files are stored in the FOMA terminal or the microSD card, it may take long to access them. It may take long to display the PDF file depending on the PDF file.
- Some files might not be correctly displayed.
- When you try to display undownloaded pages while the PDF file partially downloaded is displayed, downloading of the page starts.

## Function Menu of the PDF File List

Edit title	See page 319.
Document info	You can display the PDF file name, saved date/time, etc.
Attach to mail	You can compose an i-mode mail message with the PDF files attached. Go to step 2 on page 130. ● You can compose it also by pressing  ( ).
Send Ir data	See page 360.
Send all Ir data	See page 361.
transmission	See page 362.

Copy to microSD	See page 348.
Copy to phone	See page 349.
Move to microSD	See page 350.
Move to phone	See page 350.
Copy	See page 320.
Move	See page 321.
Add desktop icon	See page 30.
Delete this	See page 321.
Delete all	See page 321.
Multiple-choice	See page 321.
Memory info	You can display the used memory space (estimate)/number of stored items.
Sort	See page 321.
Listing	You can change the displayed contents on the PDF File list. ▶ <b>Title or Image</b> ● You can switch the contents also by pressing  ().


## Information

### <Listing>

- When you use "Image" to display PDF files, they might appear different from the actual images depending on the PDF files.



## Function Menu while PDF File is Displayed

Zoom in	You can zoom in the PDF file. You can zoom in the PDF file up to 1,000%.
Zoom out	You can zoom out the PDF file. You can zoom out the PDF file up to 8%.
Go to	You can move to another page of the PDF file. ▶ <b>Select the page you want to move to.</b> ● If you select "Specified page", enter the page number you want to move to in the page number field, and select "OK"; then you can access to the specified page.

<b>Search</b>	<p>You can display the screen in which the specified character string is contained. The point that matches the specified character is marked in yellow green.</p> <p>▶ <b>Search</b> ▶ <b>Select the search string field</b></p> <p>▶ <b>Enter a character string to be searched for.</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>You can enter up to 8 full-pitch/16 half-pitch characters.</li> </ul> <p>▶ <b>Put a check mark for search conditions to be specified</b></p> <p> (Search)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>If you select "Search prev." or "Search next", you can continue to search under the same condition.</li> </ul>
---------------	---

<b>Bookmark/mark</b>	
<b>Disp. bookmark</b>	See page 367.
<b>Add bookmark</b>	<p>You can set a bookmark (i-mode bookmark) for the page currently displayed and can display the desired page easily by selecting the bookmark. You can set up to 10 bookmarks.</p> <p>▶ <b>YES</b> ▶ <b>Select the title field</b> ▶ <b>Enter a title</b> ▶ <b>OK</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>You can enter up to 64 full-pitch/128 half-pitch characters.</li> <li>See page 368 when bookmarks are stored to the maximum.</li> </ul>
<b>Display mark</b>	See page 367.
<b>Add mark</b>	<p>You can store the currently displayed page number and the position within the page as the mark. You can use the stored mark as the sign of the reference point. You can set up to 10 marks.</p> <p>▶ <b>YES</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>See page 368 when marks are stored to the maximum.</li> </ul>

<b>View types</b>	
<b>View mode</b>	<p>You can change display format of the PDF file.</p> <p>▶ <b>Select a display format.</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>If you select "User defined", enter the magnification value in the magnification specification field, and select "OK"; then you can display the page at the specified magnification.</li> <li>The magnification you can specify is 8 through 1,000%.</li> <li>If you save a file after changing the display format, it is displayed at the saved magnification next time.</li> </ul>
<b>Rotate view</b>	▶ <b>90° to right</b> or <b>90° to left</b>

<b>Page layout</b>	<p>You can change the display layout of the PDF file.</p> <p>▶ <b>Single page, Continuous or Continuous-facing</b></p> <p>At Viewer start-up</p> <p>Single page</p>
<b>Display link</b>	<p>You can display links set in the PDF file. Internal links (links set in the PDF file displayed), Web To, Mail To, and Phone To/AV Phone To are available for the links.</p> <p>▶ <b>Select a link.</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>When multiple links are found in the display, you can select a link by pressing .</li> <li>When you select an internal link, you can move to the linked page in the PDF file. See page 195 for another link.</li> </ul>
<b>Page info ON/OFF</b>	<p>You can set whether to display the zoom magnification, page number, and scroll bar for displaying the PDF file.</p> <p>At Viewer start-up</p> <p>Display</p> <p>▶ <b>Select an item</b> ▶ <b>Display or Not display</b></p>
<b>Document info</b>	See page 365.
<b>Save</b>	See page 367.
<b>Download remain</b>	<p>You can download all pages of the PDF file which you have not completely downloaded yet such as partially downloaded page by page or failed to be downloaded owing to disconnection of communication midway.</p> <p>▶ <b>YES</b></p>
<b>Capture screen</b>	<p>You can cut out a part of the display and save it as JPEG image.</p> <p>▶  (Select) ▶ <b>YES</b> ▶ <b>Select a folder.</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>See page 194 when images are stored to the maximum.</li> </ul>
<b>Attach to mail</b>	<p>You can compose an i-mode mail message with the PDF files attached.</p> <p>Go to step 2 on page 130.</p>

## Information

### <Search>

- The search conditions work as shown below:  
Match case: Identifies between uppercase and lowercase for search.  
Whole words only: Searches for character strings that completely match by unit of a word.  
Search upward: When you do "Search next", you can search backwards to the first page from the start page.  
Search "?" as wildcard: "?" mark (half-pitch) entered in the search string field is set for a search condition as a random character.  
Search in this page: Searches in the currently displayed page only.

### <Page layout>

- You cannot change the layout of the partial PDF file.

### <Capture screen>


- You might not be able to cut out the display depending on the security setting of the PDF file.

## Display Bookmark

You can list the bookmarks set for the PDF file and the i-mode bookmarks additionally set.

By selecting a bookmark, you can display the page for which the bookmark is set.

- While a PDF file is displayed  (FUNC)
  - Bookmark/mark ▶ Disp. bookmark
  - Bookmark or i-mode bookmark ▶ Select a bookmark.

- Some bookmarks that have been set beforehand are categorized into tier-levels. Press  (Next) to display the bookmarks at the lower level. However, all the bookmarks at the third-tier level or lower are displayed at the third-tier level.

## Function Menu while the i-mode Bookmark List is Displayed

- |            |  |
|------------|--|
| Edit title | ▶ Enter a title.<br>● You can enter up to 64 full-pitch/128 half-pitch characters. |
|------------|--|

### Delete

- |                 |  |
|-----------------|--|
| Delete          | ▶ YES  |
| Delete selected | ▶ Put a check mark for bookmarks to be deleted<br> (Finish) ▶ YES |


- |            |   |
|------------|---|
| Delete all | ▶ Enter your Terminal Security Code ▶ YES |
|------------|---|

## Display Mark

You can list the marked pages and positions stored in the PDF file. When you select a mark, you can display the page in which the mark is stored.

- While a PDF file is displayed  (FUNC)
  - Bookmark/mark ▶ Display mark ▶ Select a mark.


## Function Menu while the Mark List is Displayed

- |                 |   |
|-----------------|---|
| Delete          | ▶ YES   |
| Delete selected | ▶ Put a check mark for marks to be deleted  (Finish) ▶ YES |
| Delete all      | ▶ Enter your Terminal Security Code ▶ YES   |

## Save

You can save the PDF files. You can save the newly downloaded pages and added bookmarks/marks.

You can save up to 3,500 files in total sharing the memory space with other data files, however, the number of files you can save decreases depending on the data volume. (See page 508)

- While a PDF file is displayed  (FUNC) ▶ Save  
▶ YES

The PDF file once saved to the FOMA terminal or microSD card is overwritten each time you save it. (The operation in step 2 is not required.)

The PDF file that is not saved to the FOMA terminal or microSD card is newly saved.

- With the PDF file that was re-downloaded from the first page owing to updating at the server's end, the confirmation display appears asking whether to overwrite the current data. Select "YES" to overwrite it. Select "NO" to newly save.

- Select a destination folder.

- See page 194 when PDF files in the FOMA terminal are stored to the maximum.

## When bookmarks or marks are set to the maximum

If you try to add a bookmark or mark to the PDF file for which 10 bookmarks or marks have been set, or if you try to save the PDF file for which 11 or more bookmarks or marks have been set, the confirmation display appears asking whether to add/save the bookmark or mark after unnecessary ones are deleted.

1. YES
2. Select bookmarks/marks to be deleted ▶ YES  
or  
Put a check mark for bookmarks/marks to be deleted ▶ (Finish) ▶ YES
  - Continue putting a check mark until "Finish" appears.

<Document Viewer>

## Displaying Word, Excel, and PowerPoint Files

You can display the Microsoft Word, Microsoft Excel and Microsoft PowerPoint files saved to the microSD card. (See page 354)

### ■ Type of displayable documents

Type of document	Extension
Excel	XLS
Word	DOC
PowerPoint	PPT

1. ▶ Data box ▶ Document viewer ▶ Select a folder  
▶ Select a file.

- See page 356 for the Function menu of the Folder list.



### ■ Operations when displaying a document file

- See page 368 for when you operate from the Function menu.

Operation	Key operation
Upper scroll	
Lower scroll	
Left scroll	
Right scroll	
Call up the key operation guide	
Zoom in	

Operation	Key operation
Zoom out	
Fit page	
Next page	
Previous page	
Search	
Search next	
Search previous	


### Information

- The files of Word 2007, Excel 2007, and PowerPoint 2007 are not supported.
- Some files might not be correctly displayed.

## Function Menu of the Document List

<b>Edit title</b>	See page 319.
<b>File info</b>	You can display the name and type of files.
<b>Attach to mail</b>	You can compose an i-mode mail message with the document file attached. Go to step 2 on page 130. • You can compose it also by pressing  .
<b>Copy</b>	See page 320.
<b>Move</b>	See page 321.
<b>Delete this</b>	See page 321.
<b>Delete all</b>	See page 321.
<b>Multiple-choice</b>	See page 321.
<b>Memory info</b>	You can display the used memory space (estimate).

## Function Menu while Document File is Displayed

<b>Zoom in</b>	You can zoom in the file. You can zoom in the file up to 1,000%.
<b>Zoom out</b>	You can zoom out the file. You can zoom out the file up to 8%.
<b>View types</b>	You can change display format of the file. ▶ <b>Select a display format.</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>● If you select "User defined", enter the magnification value in the magnification specification field; then you can display the page at the specified magnification.</li><li>● The magnification you can specify by "User defined" is 8 through 1,000%.</li></ul>
<b>Go to</b>	You can move to another page or sheet of the file. ▶ <b>Select the page or the sheet you want to move to.</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>● If you select "Specified page" for the Microsoft Word file or Microsoft PowerPoint file, enter the page number you want to move to in the page number field; then you can move to the specified page.</li></ul>
<b>Search</b>	You can display the screen in which the specified character string is contained. The point that matches the specified character string is highlighted. ▶ <b>Search ▶ Select the search string field</b> ▶ <b>Enter a character string to be searched for.</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>● You can enter up to 8 full-pitch/16 half-pitch characters.</li></ul> ▶ <b>Put a check mark for search conditions to be specified</b> ▶  (Search) <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>● If you select "Search prev." or "Search next", you can continue to search under the same condition.</li></ul>
<b>Zoom &amp; page</b>	You can set whether to display the zoom magnification and page number for displaying the file. ▶ <b>Display or Not display</b>
<b>Scroll bar</b>	You can set whether to display the scroll bar for displaying the file. ▶ <b>Display or Not display</b>
<b>Rotate view</b>	▶ <b>90° to right or 90° to left</b>
<b>Document info</b>	You can display the name and type of files.

## Information

### <Search>

- The search conditions work as shown below:

Whole words only: Searches for character strings that completely match by unit of a word.

Match case: Identifies between uppercase and lowercase for search.

Search in this page (Excel file only): Searches in the currently displayed page only.

Search in this file (Excel file only): Searches in the whole file.

## Printing Saved Images

### Select a Method to Print the Images Saved in the microSD Card

DPOF is the format for recording the print information about the still image you shot with a digital camera. You can input the information into the still image on the microSD card about whether to print it out and how many copies you print out. You can take the card to DPE service shops or use a DPOF compatible printer to print photos as you specify.

### 1 Still image in play/Still image list (FUNC)

#### ▶ DPOF setting ▶ Print

#### ▶ Enter the number of copies to be printed out.

- Enter "01" through "99" in two digits.
- To cancel printing the selected still image, select "Print OFF". To cancel printing all still images, select "All print OFF".

## Information

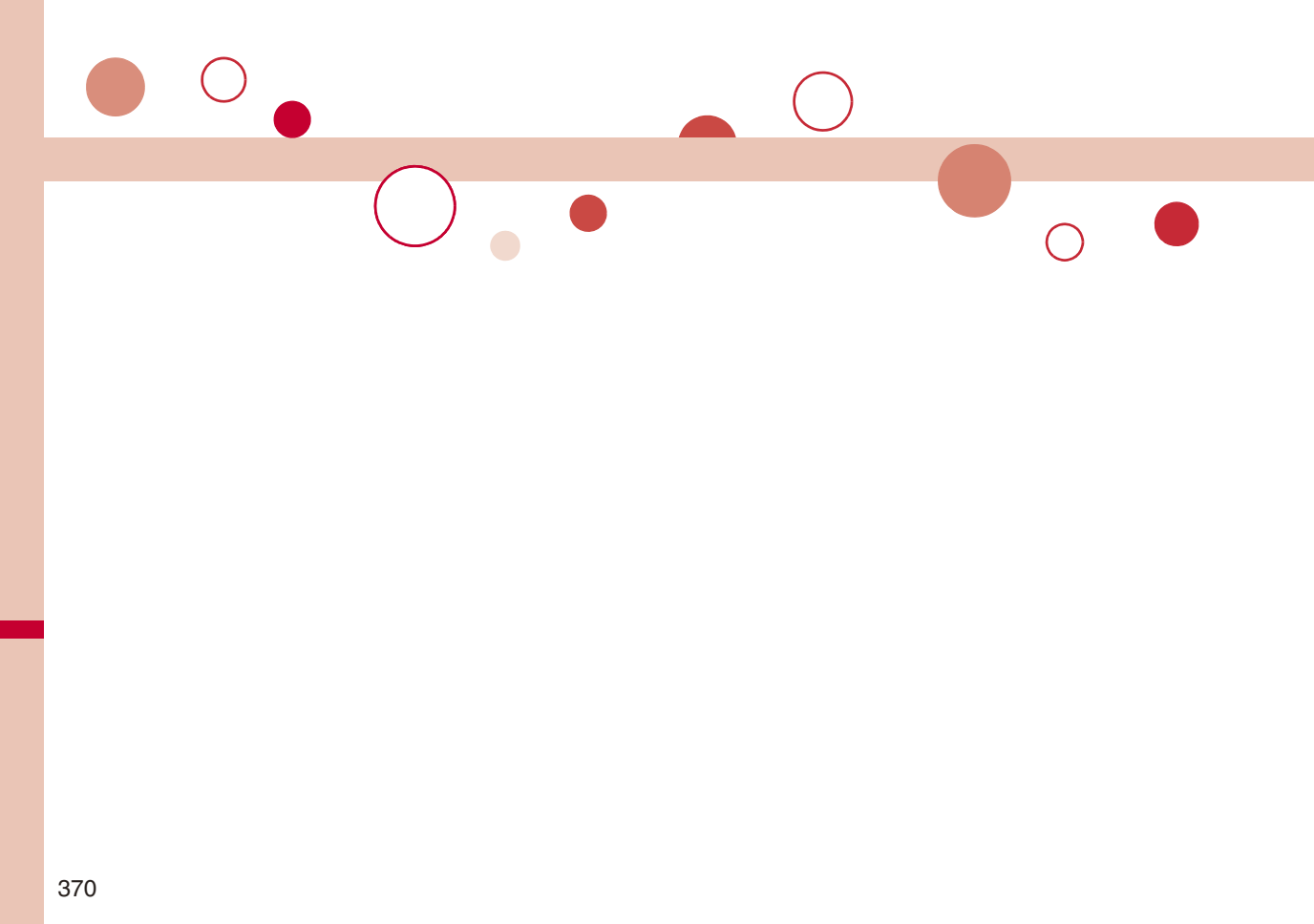
- The classification icon of the images set with DPOF Setting is .

- You can set DPOF Setting for up to 999 image files.

- You cannot set DPOF Setting for the image in excess of 3 Mbytes or 8M (2448 x 3264).

- If unused space on the microSD card is not enough, DPOF Setting might not be set. (The icon and Picture Information, however, indicate DPOF is set.)

- Still images shot by P-09A also support PRINT Image Matching III.







# Convenient Functions

Multiaccess . . . . . <Multiaccess>	372	Checking Call Duration/Charge . . . . . <Call Data>	389
Multitask . . . . . <Multitask>	373	Resetting Total Duration/Total Cost . . . . . <Reset Total Cost&Duration>	389
Informing You of an Incoming Call/Mail Message by Voice . . . . . <Reading Aloud>	374	Setting Call Cost Limit. . . . . <Notice Call Cost>	390
Turning Power On/Off Automatically at a Specified Time . . . . . <Auto Power ON/OFF>	376	Using Calculator . . . . . <Calculator>	390
Using Alarm. . . . . <Alarm>	376	Making Text Memos . . . . . <Text Memo>	390
Using Calendar to Manage Schedule . . . . . <Schedule>	379	Copying/Deleting Data Items between FOMA Terminal and UIM . . . . . <UIM Operation>	391
Using ToDo to Manage Schedule . . . . . <ToDo>	384	How to Use Earphone/Microphone with Switch . . . . . <Earphone/Microphone with Switch>	392
Setting Operating Conditions of Alarm . . . . . <Alarm Setting>	385	Selecting a Microphone for Use when an Earphone is Connected . . . . . <Headset Microphone Setting>	393
Using Your Original Menu . . . . . <Private Menu Setting>	385	Selecting Other Party to Call for when an Earphone is Connected . . . . . <Headset Switch to Call>	394
Storing Frequently Used Function for Multi Key . . . . . <Multi Key Long Press Setting>	386	Receiving a Call Automatically when an Earphone is Connected . . . . . <Auto Answer Setting>	394
Storing Your Name, Mail Address and Other Information . . . . . <Own Number>	387	Using Bluetooth Function . . . . . <Bluetooth Function>	395
Recording Voice during a Call or Standby as Voice Memo . . . . . <Voice Memo during a Call>	<Voice Memo> 388	Checking the Setting of Various Functions . . . . . <Check Settings>	402
Recording Images during a Videophone Call as a Movie Memo . . . . . <Movie Memo>	388		

<Multiaccess>

## Multiaccess

Multiaccess enables you to simultaneously connect to three lines; a voice call, packet communication, and SMS.

To switch the displays, press and hold  for at least one second; or press  to switch from TASK MENU. (See page 374)

See page 478 for details on combination of Multiaccess.

Voice call	Single line
i-mode, i-oppli, i-mode mail, packet communication via PC	Single line
SMS	Single line

### Information

- You are charged a fee for each line during Multiaccess.

## Make a Voice Call during i-mode or during Packet Communication

You can make a voice call without disconnecting i-mode or packet communication.


**1** During i-mode or packet communication ▶   
▶ Stand-by display



**2** Make a call.

- If you make a videophone call during i-mode, i-mode is disconnected and the videophone call is made.  
After you finish the videophone call, the i-mode display returns.

## Receive a Voice Call during i-mode or during Packet Communication

You can receive a voice call without disconnecting i-mode or packet communication.

**1** The Call Receiving display appears when a call comes in  
▶ Press  to answer the call.

- To return to the display for i-mode or packet communication without answering the call, press and hold  for at least one second. Press and hold  for at least one second again to return to the Call Receiving display.  
The caller hears not a message but a ringback tone.

## Use Communication during Voice Call

You can use i-mode, send/receive i-mode mail, etc. without disconnecting a voice call.

**1** During a voice call ▶  ▶  (Menu)

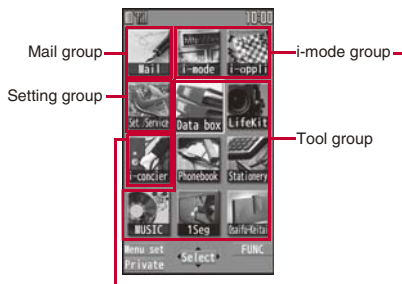
Select an icon to operate each function.

### Information

- When a mail message or Message R/F comes in during a call, the ring tone does not sound and incoming illumination does not flicker regardless of the "Receiving display" setting.
- A ring tone sounds and the Receiving Result display appears when "Receiving display" is set to "Alarm preferred" except for the following cases:
  - During a call
  - While the camera is activated
  - While you are watching a 1Seg program (when "Mail ticker display" is set to other than "OFF")
  - When an i-oppli program set for the Stand-by display is running as an ordinary i-oppli program
- When you perform packet communication via a personal computer, make a call-out operation from the personal computer during a voice call.

## Multitask

The FOMA terminal supports “Multitask” that enables you to use up to three functions such as menu functions (see page 32) at the same time. By combining Multiaccess and Multitask, you can use following functions simultaneously (see page 479 for the combination patterns of Multitask):



### ■ Mail group

i-mode mail and SMS functions

### ■ i-mode group

Menu functions of “i-mode group” on Main Menu

### ■ Setting group

Menu functions of “Setting group” on Main Menu

### ■ Tool group

Menu functions of “Tool group” on Main Menu

### ■ Other functions which do not belong to the groups

Voice call, videophone call, 64K data communication, etc.

## Start Another Function

### 1 When a function is running ▶

▶ MENU (Menu)

▶ Start another function.

For the icon of the group in use, “▼” or another mark is added.

When a single function is used, “” is displayed.

When multiple functions are used, “” is displayed.



When a function in the Tool group is running


### If another menu function in the same group has already been called up

The confirmation display appears asking whether to switch the functions. Select “YES” to close the current menu function and the new menu function will be called up.

### Information

- You are charged a call fee even when you are running other functions during a call.
- If a call comes in while another function is working, the call might not be received correctly. In that case, “Record message” or “Call Forwarding Service” may start in a shorter time than the ring time specified for them.
- If you use Multitask to switch functions while executing another function whose load of processing is high, delay may occur in displaying operation, and so on.



## Switch Displays

When multiple menu functions are working, you can switch the displays by pressing and holding  for at least one second. The display switches from the latest one in chronological order.

### To display the menu list for functions in use



Press .

You can switch displays by selecting a function from the list.

- Press  (Stand-by) or select "Stand-by display" to show the Stand-by display.
- Press  (Menu) or select "Open Menu" to show Main Menu.





## Information

- Even if you press  to switch the displays, neither menu function in use is closed nor the call is disconnected. Also, even when you switch the Character Entry (Edit) display to another menu and use that menu for editing text, you can continue editing the previous text if you switch tasks.
- When you press and hold  for at least one second from the Stand-by display while any function is not working, the function you stored for Multi Key Long Press Setting starts.

## Exit a Function

To close a menu function, press  with the menu function displayed.


- Press  (END) from TASK MENU, and select "YES" to close all menu functions and to return to the Stand-by display.
- When you press  from the Stand-by display during Play Background, the confirmation display appears asking whether to end the menu function.

## <Reading Aloud>

# Informing You of an Incoming Call/Mail Message by Voice



You can set to be notified of incoming calls by voice instead of a ring tone, or to have the mail contents automatically read aloud. Further, the voice guidance tells you how to operate Voice Dial. This function is available in Japanese only.

## Read Aloud Settings

- 1  ► **Set./Service** ► **Other settings** ► **Voice settings**  
 ► **Read aloud settings** ► **ON or OFF** ► **Put a check mark for items to be read aloud** ►  **(Finish)**

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| <b>Voice dial</b> . . . . .               | Instructs you through the Voice Dial operation by voice guidance.   |
| <b>Incoming call</b> . . . . .            | Notifies you of the caller information by voice while a voice call is coming in.  |
| <b>Videophone incoming</b> . . . . .      | Notifies you of the caller information by voice while a videophone call is coming in.   |
| <b>Number of mails/messages</b> . . . . . | Notifies you of the number of mail messages/ Messages R/F by voice at reception. The setting of "Mail/Msg. ring time" is invalid.   |
| <b>Mail list</b> . . . . .                | Reads aloud the sender/destination address and subject on the Inbox/Outbox list.  |
| <b>Displaying mail</b> . . . . .          | Reads aloud the sender/destination address, subject, and text on the detailed mail display. However, the voice guidance is not provided when a melody is automatically played back while "Auto-start attachment" is set to "ON". Does not read aloud the text on the Decome-Anime Playback display. |
| <b>Send mail preview</b> . . . . .        | Reads aloud the destination address and text when previewed.  |
- You can stop the voice guidance for a mail message midway by pressing any key. However, it continues if you scroll the display.
  - The voice guidance for a mail message is not provided in the following cases:
    - While the audio from a 1Seg program is played back
    - When a mail message in Multivindow is displayed
    - When a mail message stored on the microSD card is displayed

## Read Aloud Volume

- 1  ▶ **Set./Service** ▶ **Other settings** ▶ **Voice settings**  
▶ **Read aloud volume** ▶ Use  to adjust the volume.

## Read Aloud Speed

- 1  ▶ **Set./Service** ▶ **Other settings** ▶ **Voice settings**  
▶ **Read aloud speed** ▶ Select a speed.

## Read Aloud Output

You can set whether to play back the voice guidance from the speaker or hear it from the earpiece.

- 1  ▶ **Set./Service** ▶ **Other settings** ▶ **Voice settings**  
▶ **Read aloud output** ▶ **Speaker or Earpiece**

### Information

- The voice guidance of “Incoming call”, “Videophone incoming” and “Number of mails/msgs.” is output from the speaker even when this function is set to “Earpiece”.
- When an earphone/microphone (option) is connected, the voice guidance is output according to the setting of “Headset usage setting”. However, when “Read aloud output” is set to “Earpiece” and “Headset usage setting” is set to “Headset and speaker”, the voice guidance is output from the earphone except for “Incoming call”, “Videophone incoming” and “Number of mails/msgs.”.
- From a Hands-free device, the voice guidance for “Incoming call” and “Videophone incoming” only might be provided.
- You might not be able to stop the voice guidance even by pressing the switch of the earphone/microphone (option).

## Read Aloud Valid Setting

You can set the voice guidance to be provided only when an earphone/microphone (option) is connected.

- 1  ▶ **Set./Service** ▶ **Other settings** ▶ **Voice settings**  
▶ **Read aloud valid set.** ▶ **Normal or Earphone**

**Normal** . . . . . Always provides the voice guidance.

**Earphone** . . . . . Provides the voice guidance only when an earphone/microphone is connected.

### Information

- When you set to “Earphone”, the voice guidance continues even if you remove the earphone/microphone during the voice guidance. When a call comes in while the earphone/microphone is removed, the voice guidance does not start even if you connect it.

### Rules of Voice Guidance

The contents of mail messages and others are read aloud generally according to the rules below:

- They may not be read aloud as specified in the following rules depending on the function you use:

#### <Numerics>

- A numeric string up to 16 digits is read aloud as a number. When a numeric string begins with “0” or it is identified as a URL or mail address, it is read aloud digit by digit.
- When numerals are separated by “/” or “.”, they are read aloud as dates.
- “1日” is differently read aloud for the meaning of the date (1st date of a month) and for others. The kanji characters of dates other than “1日” are always read aloud as for the dates.
- When numerals are separated by “,”, they are read aloud as time.
- “-”, “(” and “)” contained in a phone number or zip code are not read aloud, and numbers only are read aloud.
- When a numeric string begins with “¥”, “\$”, “€”, or “£”, it is read aloud as the meaning of money amount. When “,” is used, the numeric string before “,” is identified as money amount and that after “,” is identified as a number, unless it is separated by every three digits.
- “(Numeral) 分の (numeral)” is read as a fraction.

#### <Alphabet>

- Alphabetical letters are read aloud according to the voice guidance dictionary pre-installed in the FOMA terminal.
- When a word consists of four or more letters and can be read in romaji-reading, it is read aloud in romaji-reading.
- The alphabetical letters after a numeral might be read aloud as a unit.
- “M”, “T”, “S”, and “H” before a date are converted to the Japanese era name and then read aloud.
- Alphabetical letters other than above are read aloud in alphabetical reading.

**<Symbol>**

- Symbols are read aloud according to the Symbol list. When the same symbol continues three times or more, that symbol is not read aloud.
- “へんしん” is read aloud for the following character strings: “Re.”, “Re>”, “Re2.”, “Re2>” and “Re2 \*”
- “テンソール” is read aloud for the following character strings: “Fw.”, “Fw>”, “Fw2.”, “Fw2>”, “Fw2 \*”, “Fwd.”, “Fwd>”, “Fwd2.”, “Fwd2>” and “Fwd2 \*”
- When symbols for “Reply” or “Forward” are consecutively repeated, they are read aloud only once.

**<Pictogram>**

- Pictograms are read aloud according to the Pictogram list.

**<Smiley>**

- Smileys are read aloud according to the voice guidance dictionary pre-installed in the FOMA terminal. When they are identified as a URL or mail address, however, they are read aloud as symbols.

**<Other items>**

- Texts are read aloud separated by punctuation marks and symbols such as “!” or “?”.
- When the kanji character that expresses the day of the week is put between “(” and “)”, it is read aloud as the day of the week.
- Words should not be correctly read aloud depending on the context of the text (especially place names and proper nouns).

**<Auto Power ON/OFF>****Turning Power On/Off Automatically at a Specified Time**

- 1** **MENU** ▶ **Set./Service** ▶ **Clock** ▶ **Auto power ON/OFF**  
▶ **Auto power ON or Auto power OFF** ▶ **Select an item.**

**OFF** . . . . . Does not set Auto Power ON/OFF. The setting is completed.

**1 time** . . . . . Sets to turn on/off the power automatically at the specified time only once.

**Daily** . . . . . Sets to turn on/off the power automatically at a specified time everyday repeatedly.

- 2** **Enter a time.**

**Information**

- When you set “Auto power ON” and “Auto power OFF” to the same time, and the specified time arrives, the FOMA terminal will turn on if it is turned off, and the FOMA terminal will turn off, if it is turned on.

**Information**

- When you set “Auto power OFF” to the same time of an alarm, schedule alarm, or others, those alarms preferentially work.
- Even when you set “Auto power OFF”, the power does not turn off at the specified time if other than the Stand-by display is displayed. The power turns off after the function in working is finished. When you set a Flash movie as the Stand-by display, the power might not be turned off while the Flash movie is moving.
- Turn off the FOMA terminal after setting “Auto power ON” to “OFF” when you are near electronic devices using high-precision control or weak signals, or where the use is prohibited such as in airplanes and hospitals.






**<Alarm>****Using Alarm**

You can set Alarm to alert you at the specified time with an alarm tone, animation and illumination. You can store up to 12 alarms.



- 1** **MENU** ▶ **Stationery** ▶ **Alarm** ▶ **Highlight an alarm and press** **(Edit)**  
▶ **Do the following operations.**




<b>Alarm</b>	You can set whether to validate or invalidate the alarm. ▶ <b>ON or OFF</b>
<b>Time</b>	▶ <b>Enter the time for sounding the alarm.</b> • You cannot set the same time as the time set for the stored alarm.
<b>Repeat</b>	▶ <b>Select a type of repeat.</b> • If you select “Select day”, put a check mark for days of the week to be set and press <b>(Finish)</b> .
<b>Tone</b>	▶ <b>Select a type of alarm tone</b> ▶ <b>Select a folder</b> ▶ <b>Select an alarm tone.</b>


 <b>Volume</b>	<p>▶ Use  to adjust the volume.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• If you set "Step", the alarm tone is silent for about three seconds, and then the volume steps up every about three seconds, from Level 1 through Level 6.</li> </ul>
 <b>Snooze</b>	<p>You can set whether to activate Snooze. If you set to "OFF", set the duration that the alarm tone is to continue sounding.</p> <p>▶ <b>ON or OFF</b> ▶ Enter a ring time (minutes).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• You can enter from "01" through "10" in two digits.</li> <li>• See page 378 for how Snooze works.</li> </ul>
 <b>Auto power ON</b>	<p>You can set whether to turn on the power automatically to make an alarm sound when the alarm time arrives during power off.</p> <p>▶ <b>ON or OFF</b></p>
 <b>Prefer manner mode</b>	<p>You can set the alarm tone which sounds at the specified time during Manner Mode.</p> <p>▶ <b>ON or OFF</b></p> <p><b>ON</b> . . . . Sounds at the same volume as set for "Alarm volume" on page 97.</p> <p><b>OFF</b> . . . . Sounds at the volume set for this function.</p>

## 2 Press (Finish).

- The following icons appear on the display depending on the setting:
  -  : Repeats daily.
  -  : Repeats on the specified day of the week.

### Function Menu while Alarm is Displayed

<b>Edit</b>	Go to step 1 of "Using Alarm" on page 376.
<b>Detail</b>	You can display the stored alarm contents.
<b>Set this</b>	<p>You can validate the stored alarm.</p> <p>▶ <b>YES</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• You can validate also by pressing  (ON).</li> </ul>
<b>Set all</b>	<p>You can validate all the stored alarm.</p> <p>▶ <b>YES</b></p>



<b>Release this</b>	<p>You can invalidate the stored alarm.</p> <p>▶ <b>YES</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• You can invalidate also by pressing  (OFF).</li> </ul>
<b>Release all</b>	<p>You can invalidate all the stored alarm.</p> <p>▶ <b>YES</b></p>

### Information

- If the alarm tone sounds during a call, press any key to stop it. Once again press any key to end the alarm including Snooze. If the other party on the phone hangs up, an alarm including Snooze ends.
- During a call, the alarm tone sounds at the level set for "Volume" (earpiece volume).
- If any of the following events occurs in Snooze state, Snooze is released:
  - When you receive a voice call or videophone call
  - When you receive a mail message or Message R/F while "Receiving display" is set to "Alarm preferred"
  - When you receive a location provision request while "Location request set." or the setting by service is set to the settings that permits location provision
  - When an alarm of "Schedule", "ToDo", "TV timer" or "Timer recording" sounds
- Turn off the FOMA terminal after setting "Auto power ON" to "OFF" when you are near electronic devices using high-precision control or weak signals, or where the use is prohibited such as in airplanes and hospitals.


### When you set an alarm for "Alarm", "Schedule", and "ToDo"

The icon appears on the Stand-by display.

-  . . . . Displayed when an alarm is set for today (except the setting for past time).
-  . . . . Displayed when an alarm is set for tomorrow or onward only.
- If you set "Alarm" of a schedule event/ToDo item to "OFF", the icon is not displayed.

## When the time specified for “Alarm”, “Schedule” or “ToDo” comes

The alarm sounds for about five minutes (in the case of “Alarm”, the alarm sounds for specified time), and illumination lights. The vibrator works as you set for “Phone” of “Vibrator”. The alarm message and an animation or i-motion file linking to the selected icon is played back on the display.


- If you set “Snooze” of “Alarm” to “ON”  
The alarm sounds for about one minute at an interval of five minutes, up to six times, until Snooze is released by pressing .
- During a call  
The alarm sounds from the earpiece three times repeatedly.
- During operations  
The FOMA terminal works according to the setting of “Alarm setting”. (See page 385)
- When you set an alarm to the time of another alarm  
The alarm sounds in the priority order of “Alarm”→“Timer recording”→“ToDo”→“Schedule”→“TV timer”.
- When the power is turned off  
<Alarm>  
When “Auto power ON” is set to “ON”, the power automatically turns on to make an alarm notification sound. When the auto-power setting is set to “OFF”, an alarm does not sound with the power stayed off. Even after turning the power on, the “Missed alarm” icon is not displayed.  
<Schedule/ToDo>  
The alarm does not sound.  
The “Missed alarm” icon is not displayed even after turning the power on.
- In Manner Mode  
The vibrator and illumination light notify you. For Schedule/ToDo, a message is also displayed. The alarm sounds at the volume set for Manner Mode. (See page 97)
- During Lock All, Personal Data Lock or Omakase Lock  
The alarm does not sound.  
If the power is turned off, the power does not turn on and the “Missed alarm” icon does not appear even after releasing each lock.  
However, when you set “Alarm”, “Schedule alarm”, or “ToDo alarm” to “Accept” for “Customize” of Personal Data Lock, the alarm sounds even during Personal Data Lock.



- While operating the microSD card, during infrared communication, during iC communication, or while updating software program  
The alarm does not sound.

### Information

- If you set “Alarm setting” to “Alarm preferred” and the alarm time has come when you are dialing, the alarm sounds after calling up the other party. If the alarm time has come when receiving a call, the alarm sounds after starting communication.
- You might not be able to set some i-motion files or Chaku-uta Full® music files for the alarm.
- Some i-motion files set for the alarm might be played back only with sound at the specified time.
- The Chaku-uta Full® music file set for the alarm is played back only with sound at the specified time.  
The illumination for when you play back a demo to select an alarm tone might differ from when you are notified by an alarm.

### To clear alarm tone/alarm message, and animation/i-motion file from the display

Press any key to stop the alarm tone but the animation/i-motion file changes to a still image and the alarm message remains displayed. Press any key again (press  if you set “Snooze” of “Alarm” to “ON”) to clear the display. However, you cannot clear the alarm message for the schedule event or ToDo item by pressing a side key when the FOMA terminal is closed. When a call comes in, the alarm stops sounding.

- When multiple schedule alarm messages exist, you can switch displays by pressing  (Next) or  (Back) after stopping the alarm tone.

### When “Alarm” did not work

“Missed alarm” icon may appear on the desktop. You can check that icon for the contents of the missed alarm (Missed alarm information).  
The latest missed alarm information that could not be notified is displayed.



## Using Calendar to Manage Schedule

You can display the calendar by month to check the stored schedule events.

You can display or store from January 1, 2000 through December 31, 2037.

- See page 378 for how alarm works.

### Store Schedule Events

When the specified date/time comes, an alarm tone, illumination, subject of the schedule event and animation corresponding to the set icon notify you of the schedule event.

You can store up to 2,500 schedule events including i-schedule.

**1** ► Stationery ► Schedule ► ( FUNC ) ► New  
► Do the following operations.

Subject	<p>► Select an icon.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• When the alarm tone alerts you, the animation corresponding to the selected icon is displayed.</li> </ul> <p>► Enter a subject.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• You can enter up to 25 full-pitch/50 half-pitch characters.</li> <li>• The subject corresponding to the selected icon is entered in advance.</li> </ul>
Place	<p>► Enter a place.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• You can enter up to 25 full-pitch/50 half-pitch characters.</li> </ul>
All day	<p>You can set the schedule event as "All day" without entering starting and ending date/time.</p> <p>► OFF or ON</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• When you set to "ON", the start date/time is set to "0:00" and the end date/time is set to "23:59" automatically.</li> </ul>
Date (from)	► Enter the date and time for starting the schedule.
Date (to)	► Enter the date and time for ending the schedule.

### Repeat

► Select a type of repeat.

- If you select "Select day", put a check mark for days of the week to be set and press (Finish).

Set repeat time.

► Unrestricted or XX times ► Enter the repeat time.

- Enter two digits from "02" through "99".
- The item set with repetition is counted as one item.

### Alarm

► Select an alarm method.

**ON** . . . . . Alerts you at the time of the starting date/time of the schedule event. The setting for alarm notification is completed.

**ON/Set time** . . . Alerts you at the time set as the prenotification.

**OFF** . . . . . Does not alert. The setting for alarm notification is completed.

► Enter the date and time to be alerted.

### Tone

► Select a type of alarm tone ► Select a folder

► Select an alarm tone.

### Details

► Enter details.

- You can enter up to 300 full-pitch/600 half-pitch characters.

**2** Press (Finish).

### Information

- If you enter a date on or after 29th in "Date (from)" and set "Repeat" to "Monthly" or "Yearly", the last day of the month is set for the schedule event when the month does not have the specified date.
- For the schedule event stored as secret data, an alarm message is not displayed when the alarm sounds in ordinary mode (other than "Secret mode" and "Secret data only"). An animation for secret data appears.
- During standby, the alarm tone sounds at the level set for "Phone" of "Ring volume". During a call, the alarm tone sounds at the level set for "Volume" (earpiece volume).

## Store Holidays

You can store up to 100 holidays. However, you cannot store multiple holidays for the same date.

1 **MENU** ▶ Stationery ▶ Schedule ▶ **FUNC** ▶ Settings  
▶ Set holiday ▶ New ▶ Do the following operations.

- |                     |   |
|---------------------|---|
| <b>Date setting</b> | ▶ Select an item.<br>Yearly [fixed date] . . . . Enter the date.<br>Yearly [- - - - -, - - -] . . . Enter the month, week, and day of the week. |
| <b>Holiday name</b> | ▶ Enter a holiday name.<br>• You can enter up to 10 full-pitch/20 half-pitch characters.  |

2 Press **Finish**.

### Information

- Holidays stored at purchase on the calendar are conformance with “Law on National Holidays and the partially amended version of the Elder Law” (up to No.43, 2005). Spring Equinox Day and Autumn Equinox Day are announced on the official gazette of February 1 in the previous year, therefore, they may differ from the days on the calendar. (As of April 2009)

## Check Schedule Events

You can check the details of schedule events and holidays. You can check birthdays stored in the Phonebook as well.

1 **MENU** ▶ Stationery ▶ Schedule

The Calendar display is shown.

- If you press **MENU** (**Prev**) or **Next**, the calendar for the previous or next month is displayed.
- If you receive a weather forecast for a week from i-concier, its information is also displayed.



Calendar display

2 Select a date.

The list of schedule events and birthdays for the selected date is displayed.

- For the schedule events set to be repeated, up to 30 schedule events are displayed backward from the current day.



Schedule list

### 3 Select a schedule event or birthday.

- When you select a birthday and select "Sending mail", you can compose an i-mode mail message to the first mail address in the Phonebook entry. (See "Mail To Function" on page 196)

When you select "Calling", you can make a call to the first phone number in the Phonebook entry. (See "Phone To/AV Phone To Function" on page 195)



Detailed Schedule display

### Function Menu of the Calendar Display

<b>New</b>	Go to step 1 on page 379.
<b>Search/Filter</b>	
<b>To specified date</b>	▶ <b>Enter the date.</b>
<b>Filter</b>	You can list up schedule events by the specified icon. ▶ <b>Select an icon to be listed</b> ▶  (Finish)
<b>Release filter</b>	You can release filter and display all the schedule events.
<b>Connect to Center</b>	See page 124.
<b>Set desktop/ key</b>	
<b>Add desktop icon</b>	See page 30.
<b> long press set.</b>	See page 386.
<b>lr/ transmission</b>	
<b>Send all lr data</b>	See page 361.
<b>All transmission</b>	See page 363.
<b>No. of schedules</b>	You can display the number of schedule events, i-schedule events, birthdays, and holidays. In Secret Mode or Secret Data Only, you can also display the number of the schedule events stored as secret.

### Settings

<b>Kisekæ setting</b>	You can change the design of the Calendar display. ▶ <b>Select a pattern.</b>
<b>Customize holiday</b>	You can specify the color for the day of the week. ▶ <b>Select a day of the week</b> ▶ <b>Default, Red, or Blue</b> • The display color of holidays has priority over the setting of this function.
<b>Set holiday</b>	
<b>New</b>	Go to step 1 of "Store Holidays" on page 380.
<b>Edit</b>	Go to step 1 of "Store Holidays" on page 380.
<b>Delete this</b>	▶ <b>YES</b>
<b>Reset holiday</b>	You can restore the holidays to its default. ▶ <b>YES</b>
<b>Delete</b>	
<b>Delete past</b>	You can delete the schedule events stored for up to a preceding day of the selected day. ▶ <b>YES</b>
<b>Delete all</b>	You can delete all the schedule events. While schedule events are displayed by Filter function, only the displayed schedule events are deleted. ▶ <b>Enter your Terminal Security Code</b> ▶ <b>YES</b>

### Information








#### <Customize holiday>






- The setting of this function is reflected to the calendar of the Stand-by display. However, days are displayed in the default color during Lock All, Omakase Lock, and Personal Data Lock.

#### <Delete>

- The schedule events downloaded from i-concier are not deleted.

## Function Menu of the Schedule List/Detailed Schedule Display

<b>New</b>	Go to step 1 on page 379.
<b>Edit</b>	
<b>Edit</b>	<p>Go to step 1 on page 379.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>You can edit also by pressing  (<b>Edit</b>).</li> <li>When you edit a schedule event set with repetition, the confirmation display appears asking whether to edit the schedule event of the current day only. If you select "YES", "Repeat" on the edit display changes to "1 time" (OFF), and a new schedule event is stored. If you select "NO", the old schedule event is overwritten.</li> </ul>
<b>Copy</b>	<p>You can copy the schedule event and store it for another date.</p> <p>▶ <b>Enter the date and time you are pasting to.</b></p> <p>Go to step 1 on page 379.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>If you copy a schedule event set with repetition, "Repeat" on the edit display changes to "1 time" (OFF).</li> </ul>
<b>Compose message</b>	
<b>Compose message</b>	<p>You can compose an i-mode mail message whose text contains the start date/time and details of the schedule event.</p> <p>Go to step 2 on page 130.</p>
<b>Attach to mail</b>	<p>You can attach the schedule event to an i-mode mail message to send.</p> <p>Go to step 2 on page 130.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>You can attach it to an i-mode mail message also by pressing  ( ) or  ( )</li> </ul>
<b>Move/copy</b>	
<b>Copy to microSD</b>	See page 346.
<b>Connect to Center</b>	See page 124.
<b>Search/Filter</b>	
<b>To specified date</b>	See page 381.

<b>Filter</b>	See page 381.
<b>Release filter</b>	See page 381.
<b>Set holiday</b>	
<b>New</b>	Go to step 1 of "Store Holidays" on page 380.
<b>Edit</b>	Go to step 1 of "Store Holidays" on page 380.
<b>Delete this</b>	▶ <b>YES</b>
<b>Reset holiday</b>	See page 381.
<b>Set desktop/  key</b>	
<b>Add desktop icon</b>	See page 30.
<b> long press set.</b>	See page 386.
<b>Ir/  transmission</b>	
<b>Send Ir data</b>	
<b>Send</b>	See page 360.
<b>Send all</b>	See page 361.
<b> transmission</b>	
<b>Send</b>	See page 362.
<b>Send all</b>	See page 363.
<b>Delete</b>	
<b>Delete this</b>	<p>▶ <b>YES</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>If you delete a schedule set event with repetition, all the data for repetition is deleted.</li> </ul>
<b>Delete select</b>	<p>▶ <b>Put a check mark for schedule events to be deleted</b></p> <p>▶  (<b>Finish</b>) ▶ <b>YES</b></p>
<b>Delete past</b>	See page 381.
<b>Delete all</b>	See page 381.

Set secret/  
Release secret

You can set/release secret for/from the schedule event.

▶ YES

- When you select "Set secret" in ordinary mode (not in "Secret mode" or "Secret data only"), enter your Terminal Security Code.

### Information

<Delete>

- The schedule events downloaded from i-concier are not deleted.

## Displaying i-schedule

You can display contents of the schedule downloaded by i-concier.

### 1 Calendar display/Schedule list



The i-schedule list is displayed.

- See "Search by i-mode" on page 193 when you select "To i-schedule list".



i-schedule list

### 2 Select an i-schedule item.



Detailed i-schedule display

## Function Menu of the i-schedule List/Detailed i-schedule Display

### Schedule list

You can display the schedule list stored in the i-schedule event. (See page 380)

- You can display the schedule list also by pressing (List), or by selecting "To this i-schedule details" from the detailed i-schedule display.

### Delete

Delete this ▶ YES

[i-schedule list only]

Delete select ▶ Put a check mark for i-schedule events to be deleted

[i-schedule list only] (Finish) ▶ YES

Delete all ▶ Enter your Terminal Security Code ▶ YES

[i-schedule list only]

<ToDo>

MENU 9 5

## Using ToDo to Manage Schedule

You can manage your schedule events in the list and make an alarm tone sound when the specified time comes.

You can store up to 100 ToDo items to manage your schedule.

• See page 378 for how alarm works.

### 1 ► Stationery ► ToDo ► (New)

► Do the following operations.

- You can check the stored contents by selecting a stored ToDo item, and you can edit it by pressing ().

Edit ToDo	<p>► Enter ToDo contents.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• You can enter up to 100 full-pitch/200 half-pitch characters.</li> </ul>
Due date	<p>► Select an item.</p> <p><b>Enter date</b> . . . . . Enter the date (due date) directly.</p> <p><b>Choose date</b> . . . . . Select a date (due date) from the calendar. Check the date and press  ().</p> <p><b>No date</b> . . . . . Does not set the date (due date). The alarm does not work.</p>
Priority	<p>► Select a priority.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• If you sort the items in due date order, the items for the same due date are displayed from the higher priority.</li> </ul>
Category	<p>► Select a category.</p>
Alarm	<p>► Select an alarm method.</p> <p><b>ON</b> . . . . . Alerts you at the set time. The setting for alarm notification is completed.</p> <p><b>ON/Set time</b> . . . . . Alerts you at the time set as the prenotification.</p> <p><b>OFF</b> . . . . . Does not alert you. The setting for alarm notification is completed.</p> <p>► Enter the date and time to be alerted.</p>
Alarm tone	<p>► Select a type of alarm tone ► Select a folder</p> <p>► Select an alarm tone.</p>

## 2 Press (Finish).

: Priority high

: Priority low

- If you do not enter the ToDo contents, "Finish" is not displayed, and you cannot store the ToDo item.

### Function Menu while ToDo Item is Displayed

<b>New</b>	Go to step 1 of "Using ToDo to Manage Schedule" on page 384.				
<b>Edit</b>	<p>Go to step 1 of "Using ToDo to Manage Schedule" on page 384.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• To edit "Completion date" of the ToDo item with its "Change status" set to "Completion", select "", and perform the same operation as in "Due date" on page 384.</li> </ul>				
<b>Change status</b>	<p>The set status icons are displayed on the ToDo list.</p> <p>► Select a status.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The status icons switch from blue to red after the due date.</li> <li>• If you select "Completion", perform the same operation as in "Due date" on page 384.</li> </ul>				
<b>Category display</b>	<p>► Select a category.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Select a ToDo item to display the details of it.</li> </ul>				
<b>Sort/Filter</b>	<p>You can sort ToDo items for display. You can also list them up by the specified status.</p> <p>► Select the order or state you want to display.</p>				
<b>Set desktop/  key</b>	<table border="1"> <tr> <td><b>Add desktop icon</b></td> <td>See page 30.</td> </tr> <tr> <td> long press set.</td> <td>See page 386.</td> </tr> </table>	<b>Add desktop icon</b>	See page 30.	long press set.	See page 386.
<b>Add desktop icon</b>	See page 30.				
long press set.	See page 386.				
<b>Attach to mail</b>	<p>You can attach the ToDo item to an i-mode mail message to send.</p> <p>Go to step 2 on page 130.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• You can attach it to an i-mode mail message also by pressing  () while checking the stored contents of the ToDo item.</li> </ul>				

Send Ir data	See page 360.
Send all Ir data	See page 361.
☒ transmission	See page 362.
All ☒ transmission	See page 363.
Copy to microSD	See page 346.
Delete this	▶ YES
Delete select	▶ Put a check mark for ToDo items to be deleted ▶ ☒ (Finish) ▶ YES
Delete completed	You can delete the "Completion" ToDo items. ▶ YES
Delete all	▶ Enter your Terminal Security Code ▶ YES

### Information

- During standby, the alarm tone sounds at the level set for "Phone" of "Ring volume". During a call, the alarm tone sounds at the level set for "Volume" (earpiece volume).

## <Alarm Setting>

### Setting Operating Conditions of Alarm

You can set whether to sound an alarm of "Alarm", "Schedule", "ToDo" and "TV timer", for when operating another function.

- 1 MENU ▶ Set./Service ▶ Clock ▶ Alarm setting  
▶ Operation preferred or Alarm preferred

- Operation preferred. . . . Alerts you only during the Stand-by display.
- Alarm preferred . . . . . Alerts you even when you are operating the FOMA terminal or during a call.

### Information

- When you could not be alerted, the "Missed alarm" icon appears on the desktop.

## <Private Menu Setting>

### Using Your Original Menu

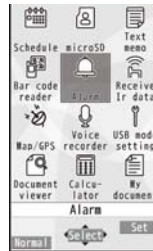
You can store frequently used functions in the Private menu. You can store a total of 12 items from respective functions in Main Menu (see page 448).

### Select a Function from the Private Menu

- 1 MENU ▶ MENU (Private)

Private menu is displayed.

- If you have not touched any key for at least 15 seconds, the Stand-by display returns.



Private menu

- 2 Select an icon.

The display for the selected function is displayed.





### Display the Private Menu List

- 1 Private menu ▶ ☒ (Set)



Private Menu list

## Function Menu of the Private Menu List

Add to menu	You can store the frequently used function in the Private menu. ▶ <b>Select a function to be stored.</b> ● Press  to display the storable functions by main menu item or sub-menu item. Press  to highlight the function you store.
Change BG image	▶ <b>Select a folder</b> ▶ <b>Select an image.</b>
Set desktop/  key	
Add desktop icon	See page 30.
 long press set.	See page 386.
Reset menu	You can reset the Private menu to the default. ▶ <b>YES</b>
Release this	▶ <b>YES</b>
Release all	▶ <b>YES</b>

### Information



#### <Change BG image>

- The image you can set is a JPEG or GIF image whose size is Stand-by display (480 x 854) or smaller and up to 500 Kbytes. Perform “Change size” or “Trim away” for other images to set. However, when you set a GIF animation, the first frame is displayed.

### <Multi Key Long Press Setting>

## Storing Frequently Used Function for Multi Key

You can store frequently-used functions and phone numbers for “ long press set.”. You can call up the stored function by pressing and holding  for at least one second from the Stand-by display.



1  ▶ **Set./Service** ▶ **Other settings** ▶  **long press set.**  
▶ **Select an item.**

or

Select “ long press set.” from the Function menu of the item to be stored ▶ **YES**

- The previously stored setting is overwritten.
- If the addresses of the sender and another recipient of simultaneous mail are found or the multiple destination addresses are found when you operate from the Function menu of the detailed mail display, select a mail address or phone number to be stored.
- When you store “Picture folder jump”, you can show the Still Image list of the storage location folder of the camera.

### Information

- While another menu function is activated, the display for the item set by this function does not appear by pressing and holding  for at least one second from the Stand-by display, but the display for the activated menu function appears.
- If this function is set to “OFF”, the confirmation display appears asking whether to store a function when you press and hold  for at least one second from the Stand-by display.
- When the original data is deleted or overwritten, Multi Key Long Press Setting is disabled. (Except phone numbers, mail addresses, and URLs)



<Own Number>



## Storing Your Name, Mail Address and Other Information

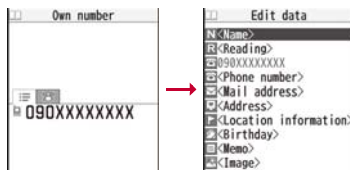
In addition to the phone number (own number) you have signed up, you can store your personal information such as your name, reading of your name, phone numbers (up to three), mail addresses (up to three), a postal address, location information, a birthday, memorandums, and a still image.

If you change the mail address or register a secret code, change the mail address in this function as well.

### 1 ► Phonebook ► Own number ► (Edit) ► Enter your Terminal Security Code.

Perform the operation in step 2 on page 78 to store personal information.

- You cannot change or delete own number.
- When you store the first mail address, you can select either "Auto input" to automatically enter or "Direct input" to directly enter that mail address. When you select "Auto input", i-mode access starts and your contracted mail address is automatically entered.
- When you store the location information, select "From phonebook" to store it by selecting a Phonebook entry.
- If you have already entered your Terminal Security Code by operating another function such as "Display all data", the display for entering your Terminal Security Code does not appear.



Own Number display

### 2 Press (Finish).

#### Information

- The items other than own number are displayed even if you use another UIM, because they are stored in the FOMA terminal.
- The mail address you can change using this function is limited to the mail address displayed by "Own number". You cannot change the actual mail address.

#### Information

- When "2in1 setting" is activated and you execute "Auto input" to obtain the first mail address, both Address A and Address B are entered as the 1st addresses respectively.

#### Function Menu of the Own Number Display

Edit	Go to step 1 on page 387.
Change font size	You can switch font sizes for Own Number and "Phonebook settings", etc. (See "Phonebook" on page 109)
Display all data	You can display all the stored phone numbers and mail addresses. ► Enter your Terminal Security Code. Use  to display each item.
Copy name	You can copy a name.
Copy phone number/ Copy mail add./ Copy address/ Copy location info/ Copy birthday/ Copy memorandums	You can copy each item. • From the Own Number display, press  to highlight an item to be copied. The displayed Function menu items differ depending on the highlighted item.
Send Ir data	See page 360. • You can send data via infrared communication also by pressing .
iC transmission	See page 362. • You can send data via iC transmission also by pressing  .
Copy to microSD	See page 346.
Erase phone number/ Erase mail add./ Erase address/ Delete loc. info/ Erase birthday/ Erase memorandums/ Delete image	You can delete each item. ► YES • When the display for entering your Terminal Security Code appears, enter the code. • From the Own Number display, press  to highlight an item to be deleted. The displayed Function menu items differ depending on the highlighted item.

<b>Reset</b>	You can reset (delete) all the stored personal data such as phone numbers or mail addresses except own number. ▶ <b>YES</b> • When the display for entering your Terminal Security Code appears, enter the code.
<b>Auto acquire No. B</b>	You can check if the 2in1 service is contracted. When it has been contracted, Number B is stored.

<Voice Memo during a Call> <Voice Memo>

## Recording Voice during a Call or Standby as Voice Memo

Two types of Voice Memo are available; one is "Voice memo" (during a call) for recording the other party's voice during a call and the other is "Record voice memo" for recording your own voice during standby.

You can record either one of "Voice memo" (during a call) or "Voice memo" for about three minutes.

- See page 70 for playing back/erasing "Voice memo" (during a call) or "Voice memo".

### Record Other Party's Voice during a Call

#### 1 During a voice call

▶  (for at least one second) or  (Memo)

A beep sounds and recording starts.

- To suspend the recording midway, press  (Stop) or , or press and hold  (for at least one second).

- Press  to end the recording and the call.

- A beep sounds about five seconds before the recording time (for about three minutes) ends.

The beep sounds twice when the recording ends and the "Talking" display returns.

#### Information

- If you record a voice memo when either "Voice memo" (during a call) or "Voice memo" has already been saved, the old one is overwritten regardless of whether you have played back or not.
- You cannot record a voice memo while operating each item in the Function menu.

### Record Your Voice during Standby

MENU 5 5

#### 1 ▶ LifeKit ▶ Rec. msg/voice memo ▶ Voice memo ▶ YES

A beep sounds and recording starts. Speak into the microphone.

- To suspend the recording midway, press  (Stop), , or .

- A beep sounds about five seconds before the recording time (for about three minutes) ends. The beep sounds twice when the recording ends and the former display returns.

#### Information

- The recording is suspended when a call comes in, when an alarm for "Alarm", "Schedule", "ToDo", "TV timer", or "Timer recording" sounds, or when you switch the displays by Multitask.

<Movie Memo>

## Recording Images during a Videophone Call as a Movie Memo

During a videophone call, you can record the receiving images along with voice.

You can record up to five items for about 20 seconds per item.


- See page 70 for playing back/erasing "Movie memo".

#### 1 During a videophone call ▶ (for at least one second)

A beep sounds and recording starts. "●REC" is displayed during recording.

- A still image specified by "Movie memo" of "Select image" is shown on the other party's display.

- To suspend the recording midway, press  (Stop) or press and hold  (for at least one second).

- Press  to end the recording and the call.

- A beep sounds about 5 seconds before the recording time (for about 20 seconds) ends. The beep sounds twice when the recording ends and the "Talking" display returns.

#### Information

- If you record a movie memo when five movie memos have already been recorded, the oldest movie memo is overwritten regardless of whether you have played it back or not.
- You cannot record a movie memo while operating each item in the Function menu.

## Checking Call Duration/Charge

You can confirm the last and accumulated call duration and cost for voice calls and videophone calls.

- Displayed call duration and cost are for reference and might differ from the actual ones. In addition, the consumption tax is not included in the call cost.
- Both the voice call duration and digital communications duration (videophone call duration + 64K data communication duration) are displayed and both incoming and outgoing calls are included in the duration.
- The call cost is for the outgoing calls only. However, "¥0" or "¥\* \*" is displayed for toll free calls such as Free Dial or for Directory Assistance Service (104), etc.
- The call cost is accumulated on the UIM. Therefore, when you replace the UIM, the charge accumulated on the UIM in use is displayed. (accumulation from December 2004)
- You can reset the displayed call duration and call cost.

### 1 MENU ▶ Set./Service ▶ Call time/cost ▶ Call data

#### Last call duration

- Talk: Displays the call duration of the latest voice call.
- Digital Videophone: Displays the call duration of the latest videophone call.
- Non-limiting digital: Displays the call duration of the latest 64K data communication.

#### Last call cost

- Talk: Displays the call cost for the latest voice call.
- Digital Videophone: Displays the call cost for the latest videophone call.
- Non-limiting digital: Displays the call cost for the latest 64K data communication.

#### Total calls duration

- Talk: Displays the call duration of voice calls from the time Reset Total Duration was executed to the current time.
- Digital: Displays the call duration of videophone calls and 64K data communication from the time Reset Total Duration was executed to the current time.

#### Total calls

- Displays the call cost from the time Reset Total Cost was executed to the current call.

#### Calls reset

Displays the date and time when Reset Total Duration was executed last time.

#### Cost reset

Displays the date and time when Reset Total Cost was executed last time.

#### Information

- When Last Call Duration exceeds "19 hours 59 minutes 59 seconds", or Total Calls Duration exceeds "199 hours 59 minutes 59 seconds", "0 s" returns to re-count the time.
- If you switch between the voice call and videophone call during a call, the call duration and call cost are counted respectively for the calls. You are not charged while "Changing" (see page 51) is displayed.
- The duration/charge for i-mode communication and packet communication are not counted. For how to check the i-mode fee, refer to "Mobile Phone User's Guide [i-mode] FOMA version" which is supplied on your i-mode contract.
- The charge for Chaku-moji is not counted.
- The international call fee for using WORLD CALL is counted. The fees for using other international call services are not counted.
- The duration for ringing and calling is not counted as call duration.
- If you turn off the power or remove the UIM, Last Call Duration is reset to "0 s"; and Last Call Cost is reset to "¥\* \*".

### <Reset Total Cost&Duration>

## Resetting Total Duration/Total Cost

- ### 1 MENU ▶ Set./Service ▶ Call time/cost
- ▶ Reset total cost&dura.
  - ▶ Enter your Terminal Security Code
  - ▶ Do the following operations.

**Reset total duration** You can reset Last Call Duration and Total Calls Duration to "0 s".  
▶ YES

**Reset total cost** You can reset Last Call Cost and Total Calls to "¥0".  
▶ YES ▶ Enter the PIN2 code.  
• See page 112 for PIN2 code.

&lt;Notice Call Cost&gt;

## Setting Call Cost Limit

You can set the call cost limit for Total Calls and can be notified when it is exceeded. If you set "Auto reset setting" to "ON", the call cost is reset at midnight on the 1st of the month and "📞" is deleted.

- 1  ► **Set./Service** ► **Call time/cost** ► **Notice call cost**  
 ► Enter your Terminal Security Code ► ON or OFF  
 ► Enter a max cost.

- You can set from ¥10 through ¥100,000 in unit of ¥10.

- 2 **Select a method to alert** ► ON or OFF  
 ► Enter the PIN2 code.


- See page 112 for PIN2 code.

### When Total Calls has exceeded the max cost

"📞" appears. When "Icon + alarm" is set as a notice method and the Stand-by display returns, the message to the effect that the call cost has exceeded the maximum cost is displayed, and a warning tone sounds from the speakers.

### Clear Max Cost Icon

You can clear "📞" displayed by Notice Call Cost.

- 1  ► **Set./Service** ► **Call time/cost** ► **CLR max cost icon**  
 ► Enter your Terminal Security Code.

#### Information


- "📞" is cleared also by executing Reset Total Cost, Reset Settings, or Initialize.
- To be re-notified of the set limit after the maximum cost is exceeded, reset Total Calls.









&lt;Calculator&gt;

MENU 8 5

## Using Calculator

You can display the calculator to make the four rules of calculation (+, -, ×, ÷). You can display up to 10 digits.

- 1  ► **Stationery** ► **Calculator**  
 ► Follow the operation below to make a calculation.

	+		×
	-		÷
	=		Decimal point
	%		
	C (Clear): Clears the numeral you have entered last.		
	AC (All clear): Clears all the calculations you entered.		



#### Information


- You cannot enter a minus sign while you are performing calculation.
- When the calculated result exceeds 10 digits or invalid calculation like "divided by 0" is performed, "E" is displayed.


&lt;Text Memo&gt;

MENU 4 2








## Making Text Memos

You can store up to 20 text memos.

- 1  ► **Stationery** ► **Text memo** ► **Select <Not recorded>**  
 ► Enter a text memo.

- You can enter up to 256 full-pitch/512 half-pitch characters.
- You can check the stored contents by selecting a stored text memo, and you can edit it by pressing  (Edit).

## Function Menu while Text Memo is Displayed

<b>Edit</b>	Go to step 1 of "Making Text Memos" on page 390.
<b>Compose message</b>	You can compose an i-mode mail message containing the contents of the text memo. Go to step 2 on page 130. ● You can compose it also by pressing  (  ).
<b>Edit schedule</b>	You can create a schedule event containing the contents of the text memo. Go to step 1 on page 379.
<b>Set desktop/  key</b>	
<b>Add desktop icon</b>	See page 30.
<b> long press set.</b>	See page 386.
<b>Send Ir data</b>	See page 360.
<b>Send all Ir data</b>	See page 361.
<b> transmission</b>	See page 362.
<b>All  transmission</b>	See page 363.
<b>Copy to microSD</b>	See page 346.
<b>Text memo info</b>	You can display the date and time when the text memo was created, the date and time of the latest update, and the category.
<b>Category</b>	You can classify text memos by category. ▶ <b>Select a category.</b> ● If you do not set, the category is set to "None".
<b>Delete this</b>	▶ <b>YES</b>
<b>Delete selected</b>	▶ <b>Put a check mark for text memos to be deleted</b>  ( <b>Finish</b> ) ▶ <b>YES</b>
<b>Delete all</b>	▶ <b>Enter your Terminal Security Code</b> ▶ <b>YES</b>


## <UIM Operation>

# Copying/Deleting Data Items between FOMA Terminal and UIM

You can exchange the Phonebook entries or SMS messages between the FOMA terminal and the UIM. You can also delete the Phonebook entries or SMS messages stored in the FOMA terminal or the UIM. You can save a total of 20 received and sent SMS messages to the UIM.

## Copy/Delete Data Items

### 1 ▶ Phonebook ▶ UIM operation ▶ Enter your Terminal Security Code.

When you enter your Terminal Security Code, "" appears, and you cannot use phone and mail functions.

- When a call comes in just before entering your Terminal Security Code, UIM Operation ends.

### 2 Copy or Delete ▶ Select a copy end or delete source ▶ Phonebook or SMS

#### Phonebook

Search the Phonebook to list the entries.

#### SMS

**Inbox** . . . . Copies or deletes the data in the Inbox.

**Outbox** . . . Copies or deletes the data in the Outbox.

Select a folder and show the list.

- When copying or moving data items to the UIM, the confirmation display appears telling that 2in1 management information will be deleted if 2in1 is activated.

### 3 Put a check mark for data items to be copied or deleted ▶ (**Finish**) ▶ YES


## Function Menu while the Phonebook List or SMS List is Displayed



<b>Start copy/ Start deletion</b>	You can start copy or deletion.
<b>Select this</b>	You can select the data item.
<b>Select all in tab</b>	You can select all the Phonebook entries in the displayed tab.
<b>Select all</b>	You can select all data items.
<b>Release this</b>	You can release the selection.
<b>Release all in tab</b>	You can release all the selected Phonebook entries in the displayed tab.
<b>Release all</b>	You can release all selections.
<b>Detail</b>	You can display the detailed Phonebook display or the detailed SMS display.

### Copy from the Function Menu of Phonebook

- 1 Detailed Phonebook display**  ( **FUNC** ) **▶ Move/copy**  
**▶ Copy to UIM or Copy to phone** **▶ YES**

### Move or Copy from the Function Menu of Mail

- 1 Outbox list/Detailed Sent Mail display/Inbox list/  
Detailed Received Mail display**  ( **FUNC** )  
**▶ Move/copy** **▶ UIM operation**  
**▶ Select a move method or copy method** **▶ YES**

-  (blue) indicates an SMS message in the FOMA terminal.  
 indicates an SMS message on the UIM.

#### Information

- The number of phone numbers/mail addresses you can store in a single Phonebook entry differs between the FOMA terminal and the UIM. Therefore, you cannot copy the second or later phone numbers/mail addresses stored in the FOMA terminal to the UIM. You cannot copy the data that cannot be stored on the UIM such as a postal address, either.

#### Information

- When you copy Phonebook entries from the FOMA terminal to the UIM, the name of up to 10 full-pitch/21 half-pitch characters and the reading of up to 12 half-pitch characters are converted to full-pitch katakana characters and copied. The rest characters are not copied.
- Phonebook entries stored as secret data cannot be copied to the UIM even in Secret Mode or Secret Data Only.
- If you set the same group name in the FOMA terminal and the UIM, the group settings for the Phonebook are retained. If you set different group names in the FOMA terminal and the UIM, the group settings are not retained.
- You can neither move nor copy SMS reports.
- You cannot protect SMS messages you have moved or copied to the UIM. If you copy or move protected SMS messages to the UIM, SMS messages on the UIM are unprotected. Also, the reply and forward icons become the read icons.
- If SMS messages are moved or copied from the FOMA terminal to the UIM, you can check them in the "Inbox" or "Outbox" folder. While you use 2in1, all the SMS messages are saved as the ones for Number A, regardless of the current mode.
- When you move or copy SMS messages from the UIM to the FOMA terminal, they are moved or copied to the "Inbox" or "Outbox" folder.

### <Earphone/Microphone with Switch>

## How to Use Earphone/Microphone with Switch

You can make/receive calls by using the Stereo Earphone Set 01 (option).

- You can use the optional Earphone/Microphone 01, Earphone/Microphone with Switch P001/P002, Stereo Earphone Set P001, Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch P01/P02, and Flat-plug Stereo Earphone Set P01 in the same operation.

### Connect Earphone/Microphone with Switch

Open the cover of the connector terminal and insert the connecting plug of the Stereo Earphone Set 01. (See page 22)

## <Headset Microphone Setting>

# Selecting a Microphone for Use when an Earphone is Connected

For when the Stereo Earphone Set 01 (option) is connected, you can select which microphone you use between the microphone of the FOMA terminal and of the earphone/microphone.

- 1  **Set./Service** ▶ **Other settings**
  - ▶ **Headset mic. setting**
  - ▶ **Built-in microphone or Headset microphone**

### Information

- When you connect earphones without a microphone, select "Built-in microphone".
- When you connect the Stereo Earphone Set while "Built-in microphone" is set, the sensitivity of the microphone of the FOMA terminal is improved.

## Make Calls Using the Switch

- 1 **Enter a phone number**  
OR  
**call up a Phonebook entry, redial item, dialed call record, or received call record.**
- 2 **Press and hold the switch of the Stereo Earphone Set for at least one second**
  - ▶ **Start talking when the other party answers.**

A beep sounds and you are connected.


  - You cannot make a videophone call by pressing the switch of the Stereo Earphone Set.
  - You can make a call also by operating the FOMA terminal.
- 3 **After talking, press and hold the switch of the Stereo Earphone Set for at least one second to end the call.**

A beep sounds twice and you are disconnected.

## Receive Calls Using the Switch

- 1 **During ringing**
  - ▶ **Press the switch of the Stereo Earphone Set.**

A beep sounds and you are connected.



With a videophone call, the substitute image is sent to the other party. You can switch between the substitute image and the image through your camera by pressing  during the videophone call. (See page 72)

- You can use the switch also with the FOMA terminal closed.
- You can answer calls also by operating the FOMA terminal.
- When "Auto answer setting" is set to "ON", a call is answered automatically after the ring time elapses.

- 2 **After talking, press and hold the switch of the Stereo Earphone Set for at least one second to end the call.**

A beep sounds twice and you are disconnected.

### Information

- Regardless of the setting for "Keypad sound", a tone for connecting and disconnecting the line sounds.
- Note that you might receive a call if you connect the Stereo Earphone Set after the ring tone sounds.
- By pressing the switch of the Stereo Earphone Set during answer-hold (On Hold) or while a call is on hold (Holding), you can release the hold. (While a videophone call is put on hold, the substitute image is sent and the videophone call starts.)
- Do not press and release the switch of the Stereo Earphone Set in succession. You might automatically receive a call.
- If you have signed up for Call Waiting Service and "Multi calling" is displayed during a call, you can switch two calls by pressing and holding the switch of the Stereo Earphone Set for at least one second. However, you cannot use the switch to end the call.
- You can adjust the earpiece volume by pressing  (raise) or  (lower) during a call.

## &lt;Headset Switch to Call&gt;

**Selecting Other Party to Call for when an Earphone is Connected**

When “Headset switch to call” is set to “Voice call” and the Stand-by display is shown, you can make a voice call by pressing the switch of the Stereo Earphone Set 01 (option).

- 1**  **▶ Set./Service ▶ Incoming call ▶ Auto call/answer set. ▶ Headset switch to call ▶ Voice call or OFF**

- You can check the currently set phonebook entry by pressing  (  ).

- 2** **Search the Phonebook ▶ Select a Phonebook entry.**

**Information**

- You can set it only for a Phonebook entry in the FOMA terminal (Phone).
- When the Phonebook entry contains multiple phone numbers, the first phone number is set.
- If you delete the set Phonebook entry, the Phonebook entry stored in the memory number 999 is automatically set to Headset Switch to Call.

## &lt;Auto Answer Setting&gt;

**Receiving a Call Automatically when an Earphone is Connected**


If a call comes in while the Stereo Earphone Set 01 (option) is connected, the FOMA terminal automatically answers the call after the specified ring time elapses.

- 1**  **▶ Set./Service ▶ Incoming call ▶ Auto call/answer set. ▶ Auto answer setting ▶ ON or OFF**

- ▶ Enter a ring time (seconds).**

- Enter from “001” through “120” in three digits.
- You cannot set the same ring time for Auto Answer Setting and Record Message Setting. Set a different time for each.

**Information**

- When the FOMA terminal automatically answers a videophone call, a substitute image is sent to the other party. You can switch between the substitute image and the camera image by pressing  during the videophone call. (See page 72)
- If you activate Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service together with Auto Answer Setting and want to give priority to Auto Answer Setting over the service, set its ring time shorter than that for Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service.
- Even if you connect the Stereo Earphone Set while the FOMA terminal is ringing, Auto Answer Setting does not work. However, if you disconnect it while it is ringing, Auto Answer Setting works.
- During 64K data communication, Auto Answer Setting does not work.



## Using Bluetooth Function

You can connect between Bluetooth devices wirelessly. When you connect, for an example, your FOMA terminal to Wireless Earphone Set 02 (option) using Bluetooth communication, you can talk on the phone or listen to music with your FOMA terminal carried in a bag.

- Note that battery consumption will be faster when you use Bluetooth connection.
- Wireless communications with all the Bluetooth devices are not necessarily guaranteed.

### What You can Do with Bluetooth Function

With your FOMA terminal, the following six services are available: Headset, Hands-free, Audio, Dial-up Communication, Object Push and Serial Port services. Also, the Audio/Video remote control service (Ver.1.3) might be available when you use the Audio service. (Only with compatible Bluetooth devices)

<b>Supported version</b>
Bluetooth Specification Ver. 2.0 + EDR compliant <sup>**1</sup>
<b>Supported profiles<sup>**2</sup> (Supported services)</b>
HSP: Headset Profile HFP: Hands-Free Profile A2DP: Advanced Audio Distribution Profile AVRCP: Audio/Video Remote Control Profile DUNP: Dial-up Networking Profile OPP: Object Push Profile SPP: Serial Port Profile

- ※1 The FOMA terminal and all Bluetooth function-installed devices have ensured that they conform to the Bluetooth Specification according to the rules the Bluetooth SIG defines, and are all authenticated. However, operating methods might differ, or data might not be exchanged even when they are connected wirelessly, depending on the features or specifications of connecting devices.
- ※2 Standardizes the connecting procedures of Bluetooth function per feature of a device.

#### ■ Talk through Headset

When you connect Wireless Earphone Set 02 (option) or a Bluetooth headset (commercial item) to the FOMA terminal using Bluetooth communication, you can talk wirelessly.

- Use the Headset service.

#### ■ Talk Hands-free

When you connect a Bluetooth communication device such as a car navigation system (commercial item) to the FOMA terminal using Bluetooth communication, you can communicate hands-free using the microphone and speaker on the car navigation system.

- Use the Hands-free service.

#### ■ Play back on Audio Equipment

When you connect Wireless Earphone Set P01/02 (option) or Bluetooth communication compatible audio equipment (commercial item) to the FOMA terminal using Bluetooth communication, you can play back a stereophonic high-quality sound wirelessly.

However, the devices that support audio of 1Seg programs or video files are limited. (For details, see "Information" of "Play Back Audio of 1Seg Programs" on page 400.)

- Use the Audio service.

#### ■ Communicate wirelessly

When you connect a Bluetooth communication compatible personal computer to the FOMA terminal using Bluetooth communication, you can perform packet communication or 64K data communication using the FOMA terminal as a modem.

- Use the Dial-up Communication service.
- For details, refer to the PDF version of "Manual for PC Connection".

#### ■ Send Phonebook via Bluetooth communication

You can send the Phonebook entries by connecting the Bluetooth device to the FOMA terminal using Bluetooth communication. You can send them from the Function menu of the Phonebook.

- Use the Object Push service.

#### ■ Use Bluetooth communication from i-oppli

By connecting the FOMA terminal with another mobile phone or Bluetooth communication compatible device using Bluetooth communication, you can play a match game with your friends or manage data files on an i-oppli program.

- Use the Serial Port service.

## ■ Tone from Bluetooth devices

		Connected service		
		HSP	HFP	A2DP
Voice call dial tone		○	○	—
Voice/Videophone call ring tone		○※1※2	○※2	—
Ringback tone at voice/videophone call		○	○	—
The other party's voice at voice/videophone call		○	○	—
Caller's voice from Record Message at voice call		○	○	—
1Seg audio		—	—	○
i-motion playback tone		—	—	○※4
Video playback tone		—	—	○
Movie playback tone		—	—	○
MUSIC Player playback tone		—	—	○
Music&Video Channel playback tone		—	—	○
Alarm tone	Alarm preferred	○※5	○※5	○※3
	Operation preferred	—※6	—※6	—※6
Mail ring tone	Alarm preferred	—	—	○※3
	Operation preferred	—※6	—※6	—※6

○: Output from the Bluetooth device.

—: Not output from the Bluetooth device, instead it is played back from the FOMA terminal.

- ※1 The ring tone sounds from both the Bluetooth device and FOMA terminal when "Headset usage setting" is set to "Headset and speaker".
- ※2 The ring tone sounds from the FOMA terminal when "Forward ring tone" is set to "OFF".
- ※3 The tone sounds from the Bluetooth device while you are playing back a music file, a Music&Video Channel program, or a video file, or watching a 1Seg program.
- ※4 The tone does not sound for i-motion files played back while being obtained from sites.
- ※5 The alarm tone sounds from the Bluetooth device only during a call. The alarm tone that sounds from the Bluetooth device is not the one set for Alarm. It beeps.
- ※6 The alarm tone/mail ring tone does not sound when a display other than the Stand-by display is shown.
- Some Bluetooth devices might not work as specified in the table above.

## Information

- Refer to the instruction manual for a Bluetooth device as well.

### Notes on using Bluetooth devices

#### ■ Observe the following to make a good connection:

- The distance between your mobile phone and another Bluetooth device must be within 10 meters under line-of-sight conditions. The allowable connection distance may be shorter, depending on the ambient environment (such as walls or furniture) and the structure of a building. When there are any obstructions between the FOMA terminal and Bluetooth device, the allowable connection distance may also be shorter. Particularly, if there is a wall or floor of reinforced concrete between them, they may be unable to connect with each other. Above mentioned connection distance is not guaranteed.
- During connection, keep Bluetooth devices as possible as away from other electric devices (such as home electric appliances, AV devices, OA devices). (The Bluetooth device is liable to be adversely affected by a microwave oven so keep as possible as away from the microwave oven.) Otherwise, normal connection cannot be performed when electric devices are powered on or Bluetooth devices may cause noises or a reception failure on a television or radio set (television images may degrade for particular channels of UHF or satellite broadcasting).
- If there is a broadcast station or radio near a Bluetooth device to which you want to connect, your FOMA terminal may be unable to connect with the Bluetooth device. In such a case, move the Bluetooth device to a place where connection is possible. Strong radio waves may prevent connection between Bluetooth devices.
- With a Bluetooth device put in your bag or pocket, you can make a wireless connection. However, if the Bluetooth device and FOMA terminal is separated by your body, communication speed might be lowered or noise could result.

#### ■ Radio interference with wireless LANs

Bluetooth devices use the same frequency band (2.4GHz) as wireless LANs (IEEE802.11b/g). Therefore, if a Bluetooth device is used near a wireless LAN device, radio interference may cause lowering of the communication speed, noise or connection fail. In this case, take the following measures:

- Keep your FOMA terminal and the wireless connection-target Bluetooth device away from the wireless LAN device 10 meters or more.
- When you use them within a distance of 10 meters, turn off the power to the wireless LAN device.

■ Radio waves generated from the Bluetooth device may possibly give an adverse effect on electronic medical appliances.

As an accident could result in some cases, make sure that you turn off the power to the FOMA terminal and Bluetooth devices in places as shown below:



- On trains · In airplanes · In hospitals
- Nearby automatic doors or fire alarms
- In places such as gas stations where flammable gas is generated

## Register Device

You can register a Bluetooth device to the FOMA terminal. You can register up to 10 Bluetooth devices.

### 1 LifeKit ▶ Bluetooth ▶ Register New Devices

The Bluetooth devices around the FOMA terminal are searched. You need to place the Bluetooth device to be registered on standby for registration beforehand. Up to 20 searched devices are listed on the Device list.

- You can search for Bluetooth devices also by pressing  (Search) from the Device list.
- To cancel during search, press  (Cancel).

### 2 Select a Bluetooth device to be registered ▶ YES

- When you register Wireless Earphone Set 02, go to step 4.



### 3 Select the text box for entering the Bluetooth passkey



▶ Enter the Bluetooth passkey ▶ Set

- You can enter up to 16 half-pitch alphanumeric characters.
- For the Bluetooth passkey, refer to the instruction manual for the Bluetooth device.
- You do not need to enter the Bluetooth pass key depending on the Bluetooth device. In this case, go to step 4.



## 4 Select a service to be connected.

The Bluetooth device is connected and “ (blue)” blinks. When no communication with the Bluetooth device is made for a certain period of time, your FOMA terminal is placed in low power consumption mode, and “ (black)” stays on.

- When you use the Bluetooth device which is able to connect multiple services, the confirmation display appears asking whether to connect another service in succession.
- “ (blue)” is displayed during connection, “ (gray)” is displayed on standby for connection next to the service name.
- If you select “Dial-up”, the FOMA terminal is placed on standby for connection.
- To disconnect, select the connected service and select “YES”.
- See “Accept Registered” on page 399 for how to cancel the service on standby.



### Information

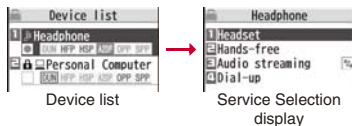
- When 10 Bluetooth devices have already been registered, the confirmation display appears asking whether to overwrite them. When you select “YES”, the Bluetooth device that is not protected, not set for “Preferred device”, and with the oldest communication date/time, except in communicating or in standby state, is overwritten. However, if you register by i-appli Touch (see page 273), the confirmation display does not appear and it is automatically overwritten.
- You cannot activate Bluetooth function during Self Mode.

## Connect

You can connect the registered Bluetooth device to the FOMA terminal.

- 1 **MENU** ▶ **LifeKit** ▶ **Bluetooth** ▶ **Device list**
  - ▶ Select a Bluetooth device to be connected
  - ▶ Select a service to be connected.

- See step 4 on page 397 for details.



### ■ Device list

#### 1 Device class

- PC : PC
- Phone : Phone
- Network device : Network device
- Audio device : Audio device
- Peripheral device : Peripheral device
- Imaging device : Imaging device
- Others : Others

#### 2 Device name

The name of Bluetooth device is displayed.

When no name is detected by search, the Bluetooth address is displayed.

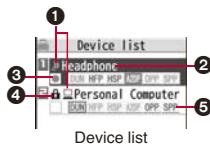
#### 3 Connecting status

- Being connected
- Not connected
- Not detected
- Not registered

#### 4 Protect

Displayed when the registered contents are protected.

#### 5 Profile state



## Information

- When the Bluetooth device is turned off or when the Bluetooth device does not respond while a connection is being established or being disconnected, it takes maximum about 110 seconds for processing.
- When your FOMA terminal is connected using the Headset service, Hands-free service, Audio service, or Dial-up Communication service, and is disconnected from the Bluetooth device, the FOMA terminal is placed on standby for connection. Also, your FOMA terminal is placed on standby for connection the next time the power is turned on after the FOMA terminal is turned off while it is connected or is on standby for connection.

## Function Menu of the Device List

<b>Register devices</b>	Go to step 3 on page 397.
<b>Preferred device</b>	You can set a Bluetooth device to be connected taking priority over other devices when a call comes in. You can set this for the Headset service compatible Bluetooth device only. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• When you already set another Bluetooth device for "Preferred device", that setting is canceled, and the selected Bluetooth device is set for the priority device.</li> <li>• To release it, perform the same operation.</li> </ul>
<b>Protect/release</b>	You can protect the registered Bluetooth device so that it is not deleted or overwritten. You can protect up to five devices. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• To release it, perform the same operation.</li> </ul>
<b>Change device name</b>	You can change the name of the registered Bluetooth device. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ <b>Enter a device name.</b></li> <li>• You can enter up to 16 full-pitch/32 half-pitch characters.</li> </ul>
<b>Delete</b>	You can delete the registered Bluetooth device. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ <b>YES</b></li> </ul>
<b>Description</b>	You can display the device name, Bluetooth address, device class, and supported profile.
<b>Set desktop/ key</b>	
<b>Add desktop icon</b>	See page 30.
<b>long press set.</b>	See page 386.

Mark	Font color	Background color	Frame color	Status
HSP	Blue	Gray	None	Not connected (unregistered)
HSP	Blue	Gray	Blue	Not connected (registered)
HSP	White	Green	None	Being connected
HSP	Green	White	Green	Standby for connection
HSP	White	Light green	None	Preferred device
HSP	Gray	Gray	None	Not supported

## Information

### <Register devices>

- When you select a registered Bluetooth device, the registered profile is updated. (When the device name has been changed, it returns to the original device name.) When you select a profile that is different from the registered one, the profile is additionally registered.

### <Preferred device>





- Even when Preferred Device is set, you cannot connect that device unless the Headset service is placed on standby for connection. When other Bluetooth device is connected with the Headset service, the Bluetooth device that is being connected has priority.

### <Delete>

- You cannot delete when the status of Bluetooth device is during connection or on standby for connection.

## Accept Registered

You can place the connecting state of all the registered Bluetooth devices on standby for connection.

- 1  LifeKit ▶ Bluetooth ▶ Accept registered  
▶ Put a check mark for the services to be placed on standby ▶  (Finish)
  - To release, remove the check mark and press  (Finish).
  - During standby, “ (blue)” lights.

## Bluetooth Power OFF

You can suspend all the services that are connected or on standby for connection, and suspend off the Bluetooth function of the FOMA terminal.

- 1  LifeKit ▶ Bluetooth ▶ Bluetooth power OFF ▶ YES
  - You can activate the standby for connection for the previously-connected Bluetooth device by  LifeKit ▶ Bluetooth ▶ Activate Bluetooth.

## Accept Dialup Devices

You can talk or communicate by connecting the FOMA terminal wirelessly with a Bluetooth communication compatible personal computer or car navigation system and others. For details, refer to “Preparing Bluetooth Communication” on the PDF version of “Manual for PC Connection”.


## Make a Call

You can make a call wirelessly when the FOMA terminal is connected to a Bluetooth device using Headset service or Hands-free service.

- 1 **Connect a Bluetooth device using Headset service or Hands-free service.**
  - See page 398 for connecting to a Bluetooth device.
- 2 **Make/Receive a call via the Bluetooth device.**
  - “” is displayed during a call via the Bluetooth device.
  - For operations from a Bluetooth device, refer to the instruction manual for the Bluetooth device.

## Selecting whether to talk over the FOMA terminal or a Bluetooth device

Press and hold  for at least one second during a call.

- You can switch also by pressing  (FUNC) and selecting “Talk on BT/Phone”.
- During a call with the FOMA terminal while connecting using Headset service, you can switch only from the Bluetooth device.
- For operations from the Bluetooth device, refer to the instruction manual for the Bluetooth device you use.
- Even if you switch to the Bluetooth device, you cannot talk over a Bluetooth device while USB Hands-free compatible device or earphone/microphone (option) is connected.

## Information

- During Lock All or Omakase Lock, you cannot answer calls via the Bluetooth device.
- When a call comes in while the Bluetooth device is connected using Headset service or Hands-free service, the ring tone sounds from the Bluetooth device even if Manner Mode is activated or “Ring volume” is set to “Silent” on the FOMA terminal.
- During a call on the Bluetooth device, you cannot adjust the sound volume of the Bluetooth device by adjusting that on your FOMA terminal.
- During a call on the Bluetooth device, the call state does not change by closing the FOMA terminal regardless of the setting of “Setting when closed”.

**Information**

- When the Bluetooth communication is disconnected during a call on the Bluetooth device, the call state follows the setting of "Disconnection settings". However, when it is disconnected while the FOMA terminal is closed and "Disconnection settings" is set to "Continue on the phone", the call shifts to the state as specified by "Setting when closed". When "Setting when closed" is set to "End the call", the call shifts to "No tone" state.

**Play Back Audio of 1Seg Programs**

**When you connect your FOMA terminal to a Bluetooth device using Audio service, you can output the audio of 1Seg programs from the Bluetooth device.**

**1 Connect a Bluetooth device using Audio service.**

- See page 398 for connecting to a Bluetooth device.

**2 Watch a 1Seg program.**

The sound is output from the Bluetooth device.

- Once you connect the FOMA terminal to the Bluetooth device using Audio service, a connection history is stored. When the connection history is found, the FOMA terminal tries to connect to the Bluetooth device automatically for watching a 1Seg program even if it is not connected using Audio service. When the connection is successfully completed, the audio is output from the Bluetooth device. When the connection fails, the confirmation display appears asking whether to output audio from the FOMA terminal.

The connection history is overwritten each time the Bluetooth device is connected using Audio service.

- For operations from a Bluetooth device, refer to the instruction manual for the Bluetooth device.

**Information**

- You can output the audio of 1Seg programs only on an A2DP compatible Bluetooth device that supports copyrighting by the SCMS-T.
- While the audio of a 1Seg program is output from a Bluetooth device, you cannot adjust the sound volume of the Bluetooth device by adjusting that on your FOMA terminal.
- You cannot output the audio from the Bluetooth device when an earphone/microphone (option) is connected.

**Information**

- If the audio from a 1Seg program stops while it is output on the Bluetooth device, check your FOMA terminal as the possible causes are as follows:

- When the Bluetooth device is disconnected
- When a location provision request of GPS comes in
- When a mail message or Message R/F comes in
- When the low battery alarm sounds
- When an alarm for "Alarm", "Schedule", "ToDo", "TV timer" or "Timer recording" sounds

In these cases, the Audio service might be disconnected depending on the Bluetooth device. To resume playback on the Bluetooth device, you need to re-connect the Audio service.

**Play Back Music, Sound of i-motion, Movie, Video Files, etc.**

**When you connect your FOMA terminal to a Bluetooth device using Audio service, you can output the sound of i-motion files, movie files and videos, and music via MUSIC Player, etc., from the Bluetooth device.**

**1 Connect a Bluetooth device using Audio service.**

- See page 398 for connecting to a Bluetooth device.
- If you connect using Audio service from the Bluetooth device while placing an Audio service on standby for connection, MUSIC Player starts automatically. However, it does not automatically start when "MUSIC Player autostart" is set to "OFF". Further, it might not automatically start when a display other than the Stand-by display is shown or another function is activated.

## 2 Play back an i-motion file, movie file, video or music.

The sound is output from the Bluetooth device.

- When the confirmation display appears asking whether to start output to the Bluetooth device, select "YES".
- Once you connect the FOMA terminal to the Bluetooth device using Audio service, a connection history is stored. When the connection history is found, the FOMA terminal automatically tries to connect to the Bluetooth device for playing back a file even if you do not connect using Audio service. When a connection is successfully completed, the sound is output from the Bluetooth device. When the connection fails, the confirmation display appears asking whether to output the sound from the FOMA terminal. However, it cannot automatically connect for playing back an i-motion file.

The connection history is overwritten each time the Bluetooth device is connected using Audio service.

- For operations from the Bluetooth device, refer to the instruction manual for the Bluetooth device you use.

### Information

- You can output the audio of video file only on an A2DP compatible Bluetooth device that supports copyrighting by the SCMS-T.
- While playing back the sound of an i-motion file, movie file, video, or music from a Bluetooth device, you cannot change the sound volume by adjusting from the FOMA terminal.
- Even when you are using Play Background for MUSIC Player or Music&Video Channel, the remote-control operation for Bluetooth device is available.
- You cannot output the audio from the Bluetooth device when an earphone/microphone (option) is connected.
- If the sound of an i-motion file, movie file, video, or music stops while it is played back from the Bluetooth device, check your FOMA terminal as the possible causes are as follows:
  - When the Bluetooth device is disconnected
  - When a location provision request of GPS comes in
  - When a mail message or Message R/F comes in
  - When the low battery alarm sounds
  - When an alarm for "Alarm", "Schedule", "ToDo", "TV timer" or "Timer recording" sounds

In these cases, the Audio service might be disconnected depending on the Bluetooth device. To resume playback on the Bluetooth device, you need to re-connect the Audio service.

### Information


- When you activate MUSIC Player with a Bluetooth device connected and the Bluetooth device is disconnected from the FOMA terminal which is closed, MUSIC Player ends. However, it does not end when "MUSIC Player autostart" is set to "OFF".

## Bluetooth Settings

### 1 LifeKit ► Bluetooth ► Bluetooth settings ► Do the following operations.

- You cannot operate during a call or data communication.

<b>Set authentications</b>	You can set whether to set authentication when sending a Phonebook entry via a Bluetooth device. If you set to "ON", set whether to encrypt the data. ► <b>ON or OFF ► ON or OFF</b>
<b>Session number setting</b>	You can set whether to enter the password for sending all Phonebook entries. ► <b>ON or OFF</b>
<b>Time-out to search</b>	You can set the time for searching for Bluetooth communication compatible devices around the FOMA terminal. ► <b>Enter a device search time (seconds).</b> • Enter two-digit numerals as in "05" through "20".
<b>Forward ring tone</b>	You can set whether to send a ring tone for the voice call and videophone call to the connected Headset or Hands-free device. When the device is specified as "Preferred device", connection is made to send the ring tone even if the device is on standby. ► <b>ON or OFF</b>
<b>Disconnection settings</b>	You can select whether to end talking or continue talking on the FOMA terminal when Bluetooth communication is disconnected while talking through the Headset or Hands-free device. ► <b>End the call or Continue on the phone</b>

<b>Dial from headset</b>	You can set whether to make a call by pressing the switch on the Headset. ▶ <b>Valid or Invalid</b>
<b>MUSIC Player autostart</b>	You can set whether to automatically start/end MUSIC Player when you use the Audio service to connect to/disconnect from a Bluetooth device from the Stand-by display. ▶ <b>ON or OFF</b>
<b>Bluetooth info</b>	You can display the device name, Bluetooth address, device class, and supported profiles of Bluetooth function mounted on the FOMA terminal. You can change the device name. ● To change the device name, press  (Edit), enter the device name. You can enter up to 16 full-pitch/32 half-pitch characters.

### Information

#### <Set authentications>

- While a Bluetooth device to which Phonebook entries are sent is connected using a service other than Object Push, the Phonebook entries are sent with authentication and with encryption regardless of this setting.
- You cannot set this function while a Bluetooth device is connected or on standby for connection.

#### <Forward ring tone>

- You cannot set this function while a Bluetooth device using the Headset service or Hands-free service is connected or on standby.

#### <Bluetooth info>

- If you select a pictogram for the device name, it might not be correctly displayed depending on the destination Bluetooth device.

### <Check Settings>

## Checking the Setting of Various Functions

You can check the setting contents of the following functions:

- Backlight
- View Blind
- Image Quality
- Auto Power ON
- Auto Power OFF
- Volume
- Speech Quality
- Noise Reduction
- 3G/GSM Setting

1



▶ **Set./Service** ▶ **Other settings** ▶ **Check settings**

- The items changed from the setting at purchase are indicated by "★".

### Information

- When the UIM is not inserted, "★--" is displayed for the setting contents of "3G/GSM setting".



# Character Entry

Entering Characters . . . . .	<Character Entry>	404
Entering Characters in Mode 1 (5-touch) . . . . .	<Mode 1 (5-touch)>	404
Using Common Phrases . . . . .	<Common Phrases>	409
Cutting/Copying/Pasting Text . . . . .		410
Storing Words in Own Dictionary . . . . .	<Own Dictionary>	410
Using Learned Words . . . . .		411
Using Downloaded Dictionary . . . . .	<Download Dictionary>	411
Entering Characters in Mode 2 (2-touch) . . . . .	<Mode 2 (2-touch)>	412
Entering Characters in Mode 3 (NIKO-touch) . . . . .	<Mode 3 (NIKO-touch)>	412

For details on “Kuten Code List”, refer to the PDF version of “Kuten Code List” on the provided CD-ROM or DOCOMO website.  
To see the PDF version of “Kuten Code List”, you need to have Adobe® Reader®. If it is not installed in your personal computer, install Adobe® Reader® from the provided CD-ROM to see it.  
For details such as how to use it, refer to “Adobe Reader Help”.

## Entering Characters

The FOMA terminal is provided with many functions that require to enter characters such as creating the Phonebook or composing mail messages.

### Character Entry (Edit) Display

On the Character Entry (Edit) display, the information of character input method, input mode, and the remaining number of characters and others are displayed.

#### 1 Character input method

2 : Mode 2 (2-touch)

☑ : Mode 3 (NIKO-touch)

• Not displayed in Mode 1 (5-touch).

#### 2 Input mode

abc : Alphabet input mode

123 : Numeral input mode

漢 : Kanji/Hiragana input mode

か : Katakana input mode

#### 3 Full/Half-pitch

1/4 : Full-pitch input mode

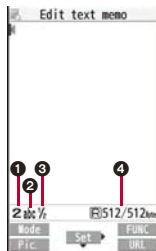
1/2 : Half-pitch input mode

#### 4 Remaining/Maximum bytes that can be entered

• "Number of entered characters" might be displayed depending on the function.

• One half-pitch character is counted as one byte and one full-pitch character as two bytes.

• Half-pitch character " " and " " are counted as one character.



### Select Character Input Method

Three types of character input methods are available as shown below:

**Mode 1 (5-touch)** . . . . . See page 404

Multiple characters are assigned to a single key. Each time you press the key, characters switch.

**Mode 2 (2-touch)** . . . . . See page 412

Enter characters by pairs of numerals.

**Mode 3 (NIKO-touch)** . . . . . See page 412

Enter characters by pairs of numerals.

#### 1 MENU ▶ Set./Service ▶ Other settings

##### ▶ Character input method ▶ Input mode

##### ▶ Put a check mark for modes to be used ▶ ☑ (Finish)

• Select at least two modes.

#### 2 Select a priority mode.

• Select a mode you use preferentially from modes selected in step 1.

### Switching modes on the Character Entry (Edit) display

Press and hold ☑ (Mode) for at least one second, or select "Character input" and then select "Change input mode" from the Function menu.

### <Mode 1 (5-touch)>

## Entering Characters in Mode 1 (5-touch)

In the step for entering characters, press ☑ (Mode) to switch input modes. You might not be able to switch to some modes depending on the function you enter.

### Enter Characters

You can enter characters by using Prediction Conversion which converts a few entered words into the predicted ones and by using Context Forecast which displays the next conversion candidates inferred from the relation between paragraphs.

• The FOMA terminal increases prediction conversion candidates and context forecast candidates by learning characters.

<Example> Enter “タダの菓子” in a text memo.

## 1 ▶ Stationery ▶ Text memo ▶ Select <Not recorded>.

The Character Entry (Edit) display appears in prediction conversion mode when “Predict” is set to “ON”, and appears in ordinary conversion mode when set to “OFF”.

## 2 Enter hiragana characters in Kanji/Hiragana input mode.

た → Press  once and  once.


たゞ → Press  once and  once.

の → Press  five times.


か → Press  once.

し → Press  twice.


- You can enter up to 24 characters at a time. However, when “Predict” is set to “ON”, if you enter 6 or more characters, the conversion mode is automatically switched to the ordinary conversion mode.



- When a character on the same key comes after a character, press  to move the cursor, and enter the next character.



If you set “Character set time”, you can omit the operation to move the cursor.



- You can switch between uppercase and lowercase or enter “ ” and “ ” by pressing  after you enter a character.

- Each time you press , characters are displayed in reverse order.

- If you set “Predict” to “ON”, each time you press , ordinary conversion mode and prediction conversion mode switch.

- You can press   (AlKana) to display the candidate list of alphanumeric or katakana characters. Depending on the entered character, the conversion candidates for date/time are displayed.


- When “D-pict” is displayed while editing the i-mode mail text, you can press   (D-pict) to display the candidate list of Deco-mail pictograms.





- To fix a character as it is without conversion, press  .


## 3 Use to move the cursor onto “の”.



- The conversion mode is automatically switched to the ordinary conversion mode.

## 4 Use to move the cursor onto the candidate list

▶ Use  to highlight “タダの” and press  (Select).

- By pressing    , you can scroll the candidate list page by page.


- When you press  while you are selecting a conversion candidate, the Character Entry (Edit) display returns.


- Press   to fix the whole paragraph.

## 5 Use to move the cursor onto the candidate list

▶ Use  to highlight “菓子” and press  (Select).

The selected characters are fixed.

- When the character strings that are assumed to be the context forecast candidates are found after fixing the characters, that context forecast candidates are displayed. Press  to move the cursor onto the candidate list to enter the context forecast candidates.

- When you press  while you are selecting the context forecast candidates, the Character Entry (Edit) display returns.

### Information

- The learning function stores up to 1,000 words, and the character of a high conversion rate goes up in the character order list.

- The candidate character strings are displayed from characters converted as usual and from a dictionary downloaded from sites.

- Only a small number of character strings are registered by default so candidate characters might not be displayed in some cases. By doing the character conversion as usual, the converted characters are added to the candidate characters.

- You can download a dictionary from sites and add candidate characters from the dictionary. However, when you delete the downloaded dictionary, the added candidate characters are also deleted from the existing candidate characters. (See page 192 and page 411)

- In the candidate list of Deco-mail pictograms, only the pre-installed Deco-mail pictograms are displayed and the downloaded ones are not displayed. If you delete the pre-installed Deco-mail pictograms and re-download them, they are not displayed in the candidate list.

- You can use Prediction Conversion and Context Forecast with 2-touch and NIKO-touch in Kanji/Hiragana input mode.

- The number of kanji characters that you can convert to is limited so you might not be able to convert to some kanji characters. You can use Kuten Code to enter kanji characters that you cannot convert to. The number of characters you can enter is 6355 in the JIS level-1 and level-2 kanji sets.

- Complicated kanji characters are partly deformed or simplified.

## Other Entry Functions

Item	Operation/Explanation
Katakana input	Press  (Mode) a few times to switch to Katakana input mode ▶ Press keys to enter characters.
Alphabet input	Press  (Mode) a few times to switch to Alphabet input mode ▶ Press keys to enter characters. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>When you press  (URL) in half-pitch Alphabet input mode, you can show the list of phrases frequently used for entering URLs and others.</li> </ul>
Numeral input	Press  (Mode) a few times to switch to Numeral input mode ▶ Press keys to enter numerals. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>You can enter "+" by pressing and holding  for at least one second in Numeral input mode.</li> </ul>
Line feed	Press . <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>When the cursor is at the end of text and characters are fixed, you can press  to break a line.</li> </ul>

### Information

#### <Line feed>

- A line feed is counted as one full-pitch character.
- You cannot break a line depending on the function such as editing in the text box for i-mode.
- You can enter "\*" by pressing in Numeral input mode.

## Correct Characters

- 1 Move the cursor to the left of the character you want to correct ▶

The character at the right of the cursor is deleted.

Press and hold for at least one second to delete all characters on and after the cursor.

- When no character is found to the right side of the cursor, the character to the left side of the cursor is deleted. Press and hold for at least one second to delete all characters.

- 2 Enter a correct character.

The character is entered in the position of the cursor.

## Data you are editing

### When the battery alarm sounds

The data you have been editing is automatically fixed and saved. Charge the battery or replace it with a new charged battery to resume editing. However, you cannot save the unfixed data being converted.

### When you press

The confirmation display appears asking whether to discard the data you are editing.

### When a call or mail comes in

The Multitask function works, so the data you are editing is retained, and you can answer the call or receive the mail.

You can return to the data edit display by switching menu, by pressing and holding for at least one second. You can return to the data edit display also by ending the call or mail function.

## Predict

3 5

You can set whether to display the prediction conversion/context forecast candidates in the candidate list.

- 1 ▶ Set./Service ▶ Other settings  
 ▶ Character input method ▶ Predict ▶ ON or OFF

## Intelligent with Secret

3 5

You can set whether to store the characters converted in Secret Mode or Secret Data Only as learned words.

- 1 ▶ Set./Service ▶ Other settings  
 ▶ Character input method ▶ Int.with secret  
 ▶ Enter your Terminal Security Code ▶ ON or OFF


## Function Menu while Entering (Editing) Characters

### Decorate mail








See page 134.











[Message Entry display only]

### Template

<b>Load template</b> [Message Entry display only]	See page 132.
<b>Save template</b> [Message Entry display only]	See page 132.
<b>Full pitch/Half pitch</b>	You can switch between full pitch and half pitch.
<b>Copy</b>	See page 410.
<b>Cut</b>	See page 410.
<b>Paste</b>	See page 410.
<b>Undo</b>	<p>You can undo the fixed, deleted, or pasted text, etc.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>You can undo the operation also by pressing and holding  for at least one second.</li> <li>You can undo the operations up to 10 times, except on the Message Entry display. However, you can undo fixing characters only once.</li> <li>On the Message Entry display, you can undo the operations up to twice. You can also undo the decoration as well.</li> </ul>

## Pictograms/symbols

<b>Pictograms</b>	<p>You can enter pictograms while showing them on the display.</p> <p>▶ <b>Select a pictogram.</b></p> <p>The selected pictogram is entered and the Character Entry (Edit) display returns.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Highlight a pictogram and press  (Cont), then you can enter a pictogram in succession. Press  to return to the Character Entry (Edit) display.</li> <li>You can display the Pictogram list also by pressing  (Pic).</li> <li>Press  to switch the Pictogram lists in order of "Pictograms 1" → "Pictograms 2" → "Deco-mail pictograms" [お気に入り (Favorite) through 文字 (Characters)]. However, you can enter "Deco-mail pictograms" [お気に入り (Favorite) through 文字 (Characters)] only while editing the i-mode mail text. Press  to switch them in the reverse order.</li> <li>Press  (Symbol) to display the Symbol list.</li> <li>Press  to switch between the full display of Pictogram list and ordinary input display.</li> </ul>
-------------------	---

<b>Symbols</b>	<p>You can enter symbols while showing them on the display.</p> <p>▶ <b>Select a symbol.</b></p> <p>The selected symbol is entered and the Character Entry (Edit) display returns.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Highlight a symbol and press  (Cont), you can enter a symbol in succession. Press  to return to the Character Entry (Edit) display.</li> <li>You can display the Symbol list also by pressing and holding  for at least one second.</li> <li>Press  to switch the symbol lists in order of Half-pitch symbols → Full-pitch symbols. Press  to switch them in the reverse order.</li> <li>Press  (Pic) to display the Pictogram list.</li> <li>Press  to switch between the list of all symbols and ordinary input display.</li> </ul>
<b>Smiley</b>	<p>▶ <b>Select a smiley.</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>You can select smiley also by pressing  (Smiley) or entering "かお" and converting it.</li> </ul>
<b>Space</b>	<p>You can enter a full-pitch space in full-pitch input mode, and a half-pitch space in half-pitch input mode.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>When the cursor is at the end of text, you can enter a space also by pressing .</li> </ul>
<b>Phrase/quote</b>	
<b>Common phrases</b>	<p>▶ <b>Select a folder</b> ▶ <b>Select a common phrase.</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In mode other than numeral input mode, you can show the folder list for common phrases also by pressing and holding  for at least one second.</li> </ul>
<b>Kuten code</b>	<p>You can enter characters, numerals, and symbols on the Kuten Code list (see the PDF version of "Kuten Code List" on the provided CD-ROM).</p> <p>You can operate in Kanji/Hiragana input mode.</p> <p>▶ <b>Enter a four-digit Kuten code.</b></p> <p>A character that matches the entered Kuten code is displayed, and the former input mode returns.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>When a character that matches the entered Kuten code is not found, a space is inserted.</li> </ul>

<b>Input time</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Select a format for entering the date/time</li> <li>▶ Enter the date/time.</li> <li>• You can enter the date/time using the numeric keys.</li> <li>• You can enter years 1800 through 2099.</li> </ul>
<b>Quote phonebook</b>	<p>You can access and quote Phonebook entries. The following are the items you can quote:</p> <p>&lt;Inside FOMA terminal&gt;</p> <p>Name, reading, phone number, mail address, postal address, birthday, memorandums</p> <p>Postal address, URL, memorandums obtained from i-concier</p> <p>&lt;Inside UIM&gt;</p> <p>Name, reading, phone number, mail address</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Search the Phonebook ▶ Select a Phonebook entry</li> <li>▶ Put a check mark for items to be quoted ▶  (Finish)</li> </ul>
<b>Quote own data</b>	<p>You can access and quote your personal information. The following are the items you can quote:</p> <p>Name, reading, phone number, mail address, postal address, birthday, memorandums</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Enter your Terminal Security Code</li> <li>▶ Put a check mark for items to be quoted ▶  (Finish)</li> </ul>
<b>Paste loc. info</b>	
<b>By position loc.</b> [Message Entry display only]	<p>You can obtain the location information by measuring the current location (see page 306), convert that information into the URL, and then paste it to the i-mode mail text.</p> <p>▶  (Set) ▶ YES</p>
<b>From loc. history</b> [Message Entry display only]	<p>You can convert the location information from Location History (see page 310) into the URL, and paste it to the i-mode mail text.</p> <p>▶ Select a location record ▶  (Select) ▶ YES</p>
<b>From phonebook</b> [Message Entry display only]	<p>You can convert the location information stored in the Phonebook into the URL, and paste it to the i-mode mail text.</p> <p>▶ Select a Phonebook entry ▶  (Select) ▶ YES</p>
<b>From own number</b> [Message Entry display only]	<p>You can convert the location information stored in "Own number" into the URL, and paste it to the i-mode mail text.</p> <p>▶ Enter your Terminal Security Code ▶  (Select) ▶ YES</p>
<b>Bar code reader</b>	You can start Bar Code Reader. (See page 226)

<b>Character input</b>	
<b>Own dictionary</b>	See page 410.
<b>Learned words</b>	See page 411.
<b>Change input mode</b>	<p>You can switch the character input methods.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Select an input mode.</li> <li>• You cannot select the input mode that is not selected in "Input mode" of "Character input method" (see page 404).</li> </ul>
<b>Predict</b>	See page 406.
<b>Candidate display</b>	<p>You can set whether to display context forecast candidates.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ ON or OFF</li> </ul>
<b>Character set time</b>	<p>You can select whether to automatically fix the entered characters while you are entering characters in Mode 1 (5-touch). In addition, you can specify the time until characters are fixed.</p> <p>You can omit the operation of pressing  to move the cursor for the entry of characters on the same key.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Fast, Normal, Slow, or OFF</li> </ul>
<b>2/NIKO-touch guide</b>	<p>You can select whether to list input candidates at the lower part of the display when you press the first-digit key while you are entering characters in Mode 2 (2-touch) or Mode 3 (NIKO-touch).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ ON or OFF</li> </ul>
<b>Help</b>	<p>You can check the operating procedures for entering characters.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Select an item.</li> </ul>
<b>JUMP</b>	<p>You can move the cursor to the top or end of text.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ To beginning or To end</li> <li>• When the Character Entry (Edit) display ranges over multiple pages, the cursor moves to the beginning or end of the page.</li> </ul>
<b>Preview</b> [Message Entry display only]	You can check the contents of the text before sending.
<b>Information</b>	
<Full pitch/Half pitch>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• When you switch to half-pitch mode in Kanji/Hiragana input mode of NIKO-touch, the input mode switches to half-pitch Katakana input mode.</li> </ul>	

## Information

### <Undo>

- Once you use "Undo" to return to the former state, you cannot cancel this by using "Undo" again.
- If you close the Character Entry (Edit) display, you cannot return to the former state by using "Undo".

### <Pictograms>

- You might not be able to enter pictograms depending on the Character Entry (Edit) display.
- Once you have entered pictograms, the history of entered pictograms appears first.
- You can enter up to 20 Deco-mail pictograms. When you insert other images, however, the number of Deco-mail pictograms that can be entered is reduced by the number of inserted images.

### <Symbols>

- You might not be able to enter some symbols depending on the Character Entry (Edit) display.
- Once you have entered symbols, the history of entered symbols appears first.

### <Common phrases>

- You might not be able to enter common phrases depending on the Character Entry (Edit) display.
- In Japanese Mode, the called-up contents of common phrases pre-installed in the FOMA terminal differ depending on the input mode.

### <Quote phonebook>

- When you quote a postal address, you cannot quote "〒" or "-" of the postal code.

### <Quote own data>

- When you quote a postal address, you cannot quote "〒" or "-" of the postal code.
- The personal data of Number A is quoted in A Mode of 2in1, the personal data of Number B is quoted in B Mode, and the personal data of both Number A and Number B is quoted in Dual Mode.

### <Paste loc. info>

- You can paste up to 512 half-pitch characters, and the pasted URL is counted as the number of characters in the mail text.
- "↵" is inserted before the pasted URL. However, you can delete it while editing.

### <Character set time>

- You might not be able to enter characters as you like depending on this setting and your speed of operating keys.

## <Common Phrases>


MENU 3 8

# Using Common Phrases

You can call up and enter, on the Character Entry (Edit) display, the common phrases pre-installed in the FOMA terminal, or your own created common phrases.

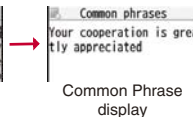
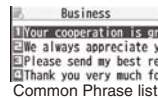
The common phrases are sorted into 5 folders and each folder contains 10 of them. You can edit the pre-installed common phrases to save as your own common phrases.

## Display Common Phrases

- 1  Stationery  
▶ Common phrase/dic.  
▶ Common phrases ▶ Select a folder.



- 2 Select a common phrase.




## Information

- Do not use half-pitch katakana characters and pictograms for your own common phrases used for composing mail. They might not be correctly displayed. (Pictograms can be used between i-mode mail messages.)
- The Japanese common phrases pre-installed in the "あいさつ (Greeting)" and "ビジネス (Business)" folders are called up in kanji/hiragana in Kanji/Hiragana input mode and called up in half-pitch katakana in other input modes.

## Function Menu of the Common Phrase Folder List

- Edit folder name** ▶ Enter a folder name.
- You can enter up to 10 full-pitch/20 half-pitch characters.
  - When you delete all the characters entered as a folder name, the folder name is reset to the default.

<b>Reset name</b>	You can reset the folder name to the default. ▶ YES
<b>Function Menu of the Common Phrase List/Common Phrase Display</b>	
<b>Edit</b>	▶ Enter a common phrase. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>You can enter up to 64 full-pitch/128 half-pitch characters.</li> <li>When you delete all the characters in a common phrase, the common phrase is reset to the default.</li> <li>You can edit a common phrase by pressing  (Edit).</li> </ul>
<b>Reset this</b>	You can reset the common phrase to the default. ▶ YES
<b>Reset all</b>	You can reset all the common phrases in the folder to the default. ▶ Enter your Terminal Security Code ▶ YES

## Cutting/Copying/Pasting Text

### Cut/Copy

You can cut or copy up to 5,000 full-pitch/10,000 half-pitch characters.

**1 Character Entry (Edit) display**   
▶ Cut or Copy ▶ Select a start point.

- You can press  to select all characters.

**2 Select an end point.**

#### Information

- If you copy/cut the Deco-mail text during creating and paste it, the information about the decoration is pasted as well.
- You might not be able to cut/copy the Deco-mail text, etc., because the memory space runs short depending on the data volume.

### Paste

You can paste cut or copied characters.

**1 Character Entry (Edit) display**  
▶ Move the cursor to a start position for pasting  
▶  (FUNC) ▶ Paste

### <Own Dictionary>

MENU 3 8

## Storing Words in Own Dictionary

In Own Dictionary, you can store up to 100 frequently used words with your favorite reading.



**1**  ▶ Stationery ▶ Common phrase/dic.  
▶ Own dictionary ▶ <New> ▶ Enter a word.

- Select a stored Own dictionary to check the stored contents.
- You can enter up to 10 full-pitch/20 half-pitch characters. However, you cannot enter line feeds.

**2 Enter a reading.**

- You can enter up to 10 hiragana characters. Also, you cannot store symbols other than "Long vowel (—)".
- Even if you enter a space, the word is stored with the space automatically deleted.

### Function Menu while Own Dictionary is Displayed

<b>New</b>	Go to step 1 of "Storing Words in Own Dictionary" on page 410.
<b>Edit</b>	Go to step 1 of "Storing Words in Own Dictionary" on page 410. • You can edit also by pressing  (Edit).
<b>Delete this</b>	▶ YES
<b>Delete selected</b>	▶ Put a check mark for own dictionaries to be deleted ▶  (Finish) ▶ YES
<b>Delete all</b>	▶ Enter your Terminal Security Code ▶ YES



## Information

<Delete this> <Delete all>

- When you display Own Dictionary from the Function menu of the Character Entry (Edit) display, select "Delete" from the Function menu, then select "Delete this" or "Delete all".

<Delete selected>

- "Delete selected" does not appear when you display Own Dictionary from the Function menu of the Character Entry (Edit) display.

## Using Learned Words

The character strings once you entered are automatically stored and displayed as the conversion candidates of learned words.

### Checking Learned Words

1 Function menu while entering (editing) characters

- ▶ Character input ▶ Learned words ▶ Select a column
- ▶ Select a record.

- To delete learned words, press  (FUNC) to select "Delete this" or "Delete all", and select "YES". If you select "Delete all", you need to enter your Terminal Security Code.

### Create Learned Word List

 3 8

You can newly create learned words from the subjects and titles of sent i-mode mail messages stored in your FOMA terminal. The learned words preceding creation are all deleted.

1  ▶ Stationery ▶ Common phrase/dic.

- ▶ Create learned wd list ▶ OK
- ▶ Enter your Terminal Security Code ▶ YES ▶ OK

### Reset Learned Words

 3 5

You can reset the learned words.

1  ▶ Set./Service ▶ Other settings

- ▶ Character input method ▶ Reset learned words
- ▶ Enter your Terminal Security Code ▶ YES

<Download Dictionary>

 3 8

## Using Downloaded Dictionary

You can make dictionaries downloaded (see page 192) from sites valid.

1  ▶ Stationery ▶ Common phrase/dic.

▶ Download dictionary

▶ Select a downloaded dictionary.

The downloaded dictionary you have selected is validated and indicated by "★".

- To invalidate a downloaded dictionary, perform the same operation.
- You can delete the pre-installed dictionaries. You can re-download them from the "P-SQUARE" site (see page 193). When you use a UIM other than the one used for downloading, the UIM security function (see page 37) is set for them.

### Function Menu while Downloaded Dictionary is Displayed

Edit title	▶ Edit the title. • You can enter up to 10 full-pitch/20 half-pitch characters.
Set dictionary	You can set the dictionary valid/invalid. Each time you operate, valid and invalid switch.
Dictionary info	You can display the dictionary title and version.
Delete this	▶ YES
Delete all	▶ Enter your Terminal Security Code ▶ YES

### Information

<Edit title>

- If you delete all the characters entered as a title, the title is reset to the default.


## &lt;Mode 2 (2-touch)&gt;

## Entering Characters in Mode 2 (2-touch)

When you press two numeric keys to enter two-digit numerals, a character (symbol) that corresponds to the numerals is entered. Press the first key to list candidate characters (symbols) at the lower part of the display. To list candidate characters, you need to set "2/NIKO-touch guide" to "ON" in advance.

- See page 471 for how characters are assigned to the numeric keys (2-touch).
- See page 404 for switching to "2-touch".

## Switch Input Modes (2-touch)

Press  (Mode) from the Character Entry (Edit) display to switch input modes. You might not be able to switch to some modes depending on the function you enter.







## Enter Characters



<Example> Enter "タダの菓子" in a text memo.

**1**  Stationery ▶ Text memo ▶ Select <Not recorded>.

The Character Entry (Edit) display appears.

**2** Enter hiragana characters in Kanji/Hiragana input mode.

た →   
 た →  ,   
 の →   
 か →   
 し → 

- You can switch between uppercase and lowercase or enter "" and "" by pressing  after you enter a character.
- Press  to switch between uppercase and lowercase.

After entering hiragana characters, go to step 3 on page 405.


## &lt;Mode 3 (NIKO-touch)&gt;

## Entering Characters in Mode 3 (NIKO-touch)

When you press two numeric keys to enter two-digit numerals, a character (symbol) that corresponds to the numerals is entered. Press the first key to list candidate characters (symbols) at the lower part of the display. To list candidate characters, you need to set "2/NIKO-touch guide" to "ON" in advance.

- See page 472 for how characters are assigned to the numeric keys (NIKO-touch).
- See page 404 for switching to "NIKO-touch".

## Switch Input Modes (NIKO-touch)

Press  (Mode) from the Character Entry (Edit) display to switch input modes. You might not be able to switch to some modes depending on the function you enter.







## Enter Characters


<Example> Enter "タダの菓子" in a text memo.

**1**  Stationery ▶ Text memo ▶ Select <Not recorded>.

The Character Entry (Edit) display appears.

**2** Enter hiragana characters in Kanji/Hiragana input mode.

た →   
 た →  ,   
 の →   
 か →   
 し → 

- You can switch between uppercase and lowercase or enter "" and "" by pressing  after you enter a character.

After entering hiragana characters, go to step 3 on page 405.

# Network Services

Checking New Voice Mail Messages .....<Check New Messages>	414	Switching Guidance Language between Japanese and English .....<English Guidance>	421
Using Voice Mail Service .....<Voice Mail>	414	Using Service Numbers.....<Service Numbers>	421
Using Call Waiting Service .....<Call Waiting>	416	Selecting Actions for an Incoming Call during a Call .....<Arrival Call Act>	421
Using Call Forwarding Service .....<Call Forwarding>	418	Setting Remote Control.....<Remote Control>	422
Using Nuisance Call Blocking Service .....<Nuisance Call Blocking>	419	Setting Additional Number .....<Multi Number>	422
Using Caller ID Display Request Service .....<Caller ID Request>	420	Using 2in1.....<2in1>	424
Using Dual Network Service .....<Dual Network>	420	Using OFFICEED .....<OFFICEED>	429
		Saving and Using Services.....<Additional Service>	430

## ■ Available Network Services

The following are the DOCOMO network services available from the FOMA terminal.

For the outline and usage method of each service, see the reference page in the table below.

- The network services are not available when you are out of the service area or out of reach of radio waves.
- For details, refer to "Mobile Phone User's Guide [Network Services]".
- For subscriptions and inquiries, contact "docomo Information Center" on the back page of this manual.

Service	Application	Monthly fee	Reference
Voice Mail Service	Required	Charged	414
Call Waiting Service	Required	Charged	416
Call Forwarding Service	Required	Free	418
Nuisance Call Blocking Service	Not required	Free	419
Caller ID Notification Service	Not required	Free	46
Caller ID Display Request Service	Not required	Free	420
Dual Network Service	Required	Charged	420

Service	Application	Monthly fee	Reference
English Guidance	Not required	Free	421
Multi Number	Required	Charged	422
2in1	Required	Charged	424
Public mode (Drive mode)	Not required	Free	67
Public mode (Power off)	Not required	Free	67
OFFICEED	Required	Charged	429
Melody Call	Required	Charged	94

- "OFFICEED" is a pay service which is available on a subscription basis. For details, visit the DOCOMO-enterprise-oriented website (in Japanese only). <http://www.docomo.biz/d/212/>
- "Deactivate" does not mean that the contract for Voice Mail Service, Call Forwarding Service or other services is canceled.
- You can store new network services in the menu when they are provided by DOCOMO. (See page 430)
- In this manual, a brief outline for each network service is described following the procedure using the menus of the FOMA terminal.






&lt;Check New Messages&gt;

## Checking New Voice Mail Messages


You can check whether any message is held at the Voice Mail Service Center.

1  **Set./Service** ▶ **NW services** ▶ **Voice mail**  
▶ **Check new messages** ▶ **OK**

### About checked results

- If any voice mail message is held, the “Voice mail” icon (  ) and another Voice Mail icon (such as “1”) appear to inform you of the held message.
- To erase the Voice Mail icon (such as “1”), dial at the Voice Mail Service Center for saving or erasing the voice mail message or follow the operations of “Erase icon”.
- The Voice Mail icons switch among , , , etc., and  (6 or more messages) according to the number of the messages held at the Voice Mail Service Center. The displayed number is the number of messages informed by the guidance when you play back new messages. Saved messages are not included.
- If you set “Message notification”, the ring tone sounds each time a message is added.
- See page 415 for how to play back voice mail messages.

### When “” appears

You cannot check voice mail messages. Move to a place where “” is cleared.

&lt;Voice Mail&gt;

## Using Voice Mail Service

This service provides an answer message for incoming voice calls/ videophone calls and then holds voice mail messages on behalf of you when you are in a place where radio waves do not reach, the power is turned off, or you cannot answer calls.

- When Record Message (see page 68) is simultaneously activated and you want to give Voice Mail Service priority, set its ring time shorter than that for Record Message.
- When you do not answer an incoming voice call or videophone call while Voice Mail Service is set to “Activate”, the call is recorded as a missed call in “Received calls”, and the “Missed call” desktop icon appears on the Stand-by display.
- Voice Mail Service is valid for voice calls and videophone calls.
- A voice mail message can be recorded for up to three minutes. Twenty messages can be recorded respectively for voice calls and videophone calls and held at the Center for up to 72 hours.
- When a voice mail message of a videophone call is retained at the Voice Mail Service Center, you are notified by an SMS message.
- When a Chara-den call is connected to the Voice Mail Service Center, DTMF operation is not available. Switch to “Send DTMF tone” from the Function menu. (See page 73)
- When a call comes in while Voice Mail Service is set to “Activate”, the ring tone (specified by “Select ring tone”) will sound. (You can change the ring time for incoming calls. See page 415.) If you answer the call within the specified time, you can start talking. If you do not answer, the call is connected to the Voice Mail Service Center.
- You can just press keys to connect an incoming call to the Voice Mail Service Center. Also, you can connect the call that comes in during a call to the Center.

### Basic Flow of Voice Mail Service

**Step 1: Set the service to “Activate”.**


**Step 2: The caller records a voice/video message.※**

**Step 3: Play back the message.**

※ If the caller wants to skip playback of the answer message and record a message such as when in a hurry, he/she can immediately switch to the recording mode by pressing “#” while the answer message is played back.

## Use Voice Mail Service

**1**  ► **Set./Service** ► **NW services** ► **Voice mail**  
► **Do the following operations.**

<b>Play messages</b>	<p>You can play back messages recorded for the Voice Mail.</p> <p>► <b>Play (voice call) or Play (videophone)</b> ► <b>YES</b> ► <b>Operate following the voice guidance.</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The display for selecting "Play (voice call)" or "Play (videophone)" does not appear when only one type of message is recorded.</li> </ul>
<b>Activate</b>	<p>► <b>YES</b> ► <b>YES</b> ► <b>Enter a ring time (seconds).</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Enter from "000" through "120" in three digits.</li> </ul>
<b>Deactivate</b>	► <b>YES</b>
<b>Set ring time</b>	<p>You can set the ring time until the call is connected to the Voice Mail Service Center.</p> <p>► <b>Enter a ring time (seconds).</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Enter from "000" through "120" in three digits.</li> </ul>
<b>Check setting</b>	You can check the setting contents of Voice Mail Service.
<b>Setting</b>	<p>You can switch the setting contents of Voice Mail Service.</p> <p>► <b>Setting (voice call) or Setting (videophone)</b> ► <b>YES</b> ► <b>Operate following the voice guidance.</b></p>
<b>Check new messages</b>	See page 414.
<b>Message notification</b>	<p>You can set the ring tone to sound when a new message is recorded. The ring tone set for "Mail" of "Select ring tone" sounds for about five seconds.</p> <p>► <b>YES or NO</b></p>
<b>Erase icon</b>	<p>You can erase the Voice Mail icons (such as ) from the Stand-by display.</p> <p>► <b>YES</b></p>

**Activate notice call** By SMS messages, you can be notified of the information (date/time of receiving and caller ID) of missed calls which came in while you were out of the service area or the power was turned off.

► **Select an item** ► **YES**

**All calls** . . . . . Informs you of all received calls.

**Calls w/ caller ID** . . . . . Informs you of only the calls that notified the phone number.

**Deactivate notice call** ► **YES**

**Notice call status** You can check the setting contents of notice call.

**Voice mail set for VP** You can set whether to use Voice Mail Service for when a videophone call comes in.

► **ON or OFF**

- Even if "ON" is set, you cannot use the function unless Voice Mail Service is set to "Activate".

### Information

<Play messages> <Setting>

- You cannot operate during a call.
- If you press  through , , or  following the voice guidance, you may not be able to end the call by pressing . In this case, press  again.

<Set ring time>

- If "Set ring time" is set to 0 seconds, the calls are not recorded in Received Calls.

<Erase icon>

- Even if you erase the Voice Mail icons, the messages held at the Voice Mail Service Center are not erased.




<Activate notice call>

- Even when you set to reject all SMS messages, you are informed by SMS message of the received call records.

## Forward an Incoming Call to Voice Mail Service Center during Ringing

You can connect an incoming call to the Voice Mail Service Center just by a simple key operation. Even if you do not set Voice Mail Service to “Activate”, the service will be available using this function.

### 1 During ringing ► ( ) ► Voice mail

- You can connect the incoming call to the Voice Mail Service Center also by pressing  (  ), and pressing .

## Forward Specified Calls to Voice Mail Center

You can automatically connect the calls coming from the phone numbers stored in the Phonebook to the Voice Mail Service Center regardless of the Activate/Deactivate setting for the Service.

You can specify up to 20 phone numbers.

This setting is valid only when the caller notifies his/her phone number. It is advisable to activate “Caller ID request” at the same time.

### 1 Detailed Phonebook display ► ( )

► Restrictions ► Enter your Terminal Security Code

► Voice mail

- “Voice mail” is indicated by “★”.
- To release “Voice mail”, perform the same operation.

#### Information

- When a call comes in from the phone number set with this function, the ring tone sounds for about one second and then the call is connected to the Voice Mail Service Center. You will be notified of the call by the icons on the desktop (see page 28 and page 68) and “Received calls”.
  - Even if you set this function, all incoming calls are not connected to the Voice Mail Service Center when you set “Personal data lock” while Voice Mail Service is deactivated.
- However, when you set “Phonebook available” to “Accept” for “Customize” of Personal Data Lock, calls from the specified phone numbers are connected to the Voice Mail Service Center even during Personal Data Lock.

## <Call Waiting>

## Using Call Waiting Service

When a call comes in during a call, this service notifies you of it by the ring tone in call, and enables you to place the current call on hold to answer the new call.

Further, you can make a call to another person putting the current call on hold.

- To use Call Waiting Service, set “Arrival call act” (see page 421) to “Answer” in advance. When another option is set, you cannot answer a voice call during a voice call even if you set “Call waiting” to “Activate”.

## Use Call Waiting Service

### 1 ► Set./Service ► NW services ► Call waiting


► Do the following operations.

Activate	► YES
Deactivate	► YES
Check setting	You can check the setting contents of Call Waiting Service.



## Answer an Incoming Call during a Call

### 1 Another call comes in during a call ►


The current call is automatically put on hold so that you can receive another call.

- “Multi calling” is displayed when there is the party on hold.
- Each time you press , you can switch the parties you can talk with.

### Information

- For an incoming call or communication that is not supported by Call Waiting, press  from the Call Receiving display to show the confirmation display telling that you can answer a new call if you end the current call. Press  to end the current call, and then the Call Receiving display appears. When you select "OK", the Call Receiving display during a call returns.
- If a call comes in during a videophone call, the FOMA terminal operates as follows:
  - The i-motion file or Flash movie set as the image for incoming calls is not displayed.
  - A "Pre-installed" substitute image is sent to the other party of the current call.
  - The vibrator does not work.
- When a voice call comes in while dialing 117, you hear an in-call ring tone but cannot answer that call. The call is recorded as a missed call in Received Calls.

### End a Call to Answer Another Call

- 1** Another call comes in during a call ► 
- The ring tone sounds. You can answer the new call.

### Continue the Current Call



- 1** Another call comes in during a call ►  ( FUNC )
- Do the following operations.

<b>Call rejection</b>	You can reject a new incoming call and resume the current call.
<b>Call forwarding</b>	You can forward a new incoming call to the forwarding destination and resume the current call.
<b>Voice mail</b>	You can connect a new incoming call to the Voice Mail Center and resume the current call.





### Information

- Incoming calls are rejected during a videophone call or answer-hold (On Hold), or while Record Message is working. The "Missed call" icon appears when the current call ends, and the call is recorded in Received Calls. (The "Missed call" icon might not appear and the received call record might not be recorded depending on the contracts and setting for Voice Mail, Call Waiting, and Call Forwarding Services.)

### Hold a Call to Make a New Call

- 1** Enter another party's phone number during a call ► 
- You can talk with the party you have dialed.  
The call with the first party is automatically put on hold.
- "Multi calling" is displayed when there is the party on hold.
  - Each time you press , you can switch the parties you can talk with.


### End a Call to Answer the Held Call

- 1** During Multi calling ► 
- The ring tone sounds.
- 2** Press  or  ( Answer ).
- When the other party you have been talking with ends the call, press  to talk with the party on hold.

### End a Held Call

- 1** During Multi calling ►  ( FUNC ) ► End held call

### Information

- When another call comes in while the current call is put on hold, the held call is released.
- When another call comes in during Multi-calling, the Call Receiving display appears. Press  ( FUNC ) and select "End held call" to end the held call. If you select "End talk", you can end the current call.

&lt;Call Forwarding&gt;

## Using Call Forwarding Service

This service forwards incoming voice calls/videophone calls when you are in a place where radio waves do not reach, the power is turned off, or you do not answer calls within a specified time.



- When Record Message (see page 68) is simultaneously activated and you want to give Call Forwarding Service priority, set its ring time shorter than that for "Record message setting".
- When you do not answer an incoming voice call or videophone call while Call Forwarding Service is set to "Activate", the call is stored as a missed call in "Received calls", and the "Missed call" desktop icon appears on the Stand-by display.
- When a call comes in while Call Forwarding Service is set to "Activate", the ring tone (specified by "Select ring tone") will sound. (You can change the ring time for incoming calls. See page 418.) If you answer the call within the specified time, you can start talking.
- You can just press keys to forward incoming calls. Also, you can forward the call that comes in during a call.

### Basic Flow of Call Forwarding Service

- Step 1: Store the phone number of forwarding destination.**  
**Step 2: Set Call Forwarding Service to "Activate".**  
**Step 3: A call comes into your FOMA terminal.**  
**Step 4: The call is automatically forwarded to the specified destination if you do not answer.**

### Use Call Forwarding Service

- 1**  ► **Set./Service** ► **NW services** ► **Call forwarding**  
 ► Do the following operations.

<b>Activate</b>	<p>► <b>Register fwd number</b> ► Enter the phone number of forwarding destination.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Press  to select the phone number from the Search Phonebook display. (See page 83)</li> </ul> <p>► <b>Set ring time</b> ► Enter a ring time (seconds).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Enter from "000" through "120" in three digits.</li> </ul> <p>► <b>Activate</b> ► YES</p>
<b>Deactivate</b>	► YES
<b>Register number</b>	<p>► Enter the phone number of forwarding destination</p> <p>► <b>Select an item.</b></p> <p><b>Change No.</b></p> <p>... Select this when Call Forwarding Service is activated.</p> <p><b>Change No. +Activate</b></p> <p>... Select this while Call Forwarding Service is deactivated and you want to activate the Service as soon as the forwarding destination is changed.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Press  to select the phone number from the Search Phonebook display. (See page 83)</li> </ul>
<b>If FWD number busy</b>	<p>You can set an incoming call to be connected to the Voice Mail Service Center when the forwarding destination is busy.</p> <p>► YES</p>
<b>Check setting</b>	You can check the phone number and ring time of forwarding destination.

#### Information

- If you are out of reach of radio waves or the power is turned off, the ring tone does not sound and the call is automatically forwarded. The call fee from the forwarder to the forwarding destination is charged for the forwarder who has subscribed for the service.
- If the ring time for Call Forwarding Service is set to 0 seconds, the calls are not recorded in Received Calls.



## Set On/Off of Forwarding Guidance



▶ Operate following the voice guidance.

## Forward an Incoming Call during Ringing

You can forward an incoming call to the phone number you specified as a "Forwarding number" by a simple key operation. Even if you do not set Call Forwarding Service to "Activate", the service will be available using this function.



## Forward Specified Calls to Specified Destination

You can automatically forward the calls from the specified phone numbers stored in the Phonebook after the ring tone sounds for about one second, regardless of the Activate/Deactivate setting for Call Forwarding Service.

You can specify up to 20 phone numbers.

This setting is valid only when the caller notifies his/her phone number. It is advisable to activate "Caller ID request" at the same time.



▶ Restrictions ▶ Enter your Terminal Security Code  
▶ Call forwarding

"Call forwarding" is indicated by "★".

- To release "Call forwarding", perform the same operation.

### Information

- Even if you set this function, all incoming calls are not forwarded when you set "Personal data lock" while Call Forwarding Service is deactivated. However, when you set "Phonebook available" to "Accept" for "Customize" of Personal Data Lock, calls from the specified phone numbers are forwarded even during Personal Data Lock.
- If you have not signed up for Call Forwarding Service or have not set the forwarding destination, the call will be a missed call.

## <Nuisance Call Blocking>

## Using Nuisance Call Blocking Service

You can register so as not to receive "nuisance calls" such as crank calls.

Once you register a phone number for rejection, calls from that phone number is automatically rejected and the guidance answers the caller.

- When a call comes in from the phone number stored for rejection, the ring tone does not sound. The call is not recorded in Received Calls, either.

■ Relation between each Service and incoming calls while Nuisance Call Blocking Service is activated

Service	Handling of incoming calls from the caller rejected as Register Caller
Voice Mail Service	Call Rejection guidance is played back. (Message is not held.)
Call Forwarding Service	Call Rejection guidance is played back. (Not forwarded to forwarding destination.)
Call Waiting Service	Call Rejection guidance is played back.
Caller ID Display Request Service	Call Rejection guidance is played back.
Public mode (Drive mode)	Call Rejection guidance is played back. [Public mode (Drive mode) guidance is not played back.]



**Register caller** You can register the phone number of the call that arrived last for rejection.  
▶ YES ▶ OK

**Register selected No.** You can register the specified phone number for rejection so that the call from that phone number does not come in.  
▶ Enter a phone number ▶ YES  
• Press to select the phone number from the Search Phonebook display, and press to select from the Dialed Call list, and press to select from the Received Call list.

**Delete last entry** You can delete the phone number registered last. Repeat the same procedures to delete phone numbers one by one from the one registered last.  
▶ YES ▶ OK

**Delete all entries** ▶ YES ▶ OK

**Check No. of entries** You can check the number of phone numbers registered for rejection.

<Caller ID Request>

## Using Caller ID Display Request Service

This service provides the guidance asking the caller ID notification against incoming voice calls/videophone calls without caller IDs, and then automatically disconnects the call.

- The call rejected by Caller ID Display Request Service is not stored in "Received calls", and the "Missed call" desktop icon does not appear.

■ Relation between each Service and incoming calls while Caller ID Display Request Service is activated

Service	Handling incoming call from the caller who does not notify a caller ID
Voice Mail Service	Caller ID Request guidance is played back. (Message is not held.)
Call Forwarding Service	Caller ID Request guidance is played back. (Not forwarded to the forwarding destination.)
Call Waiting Service	Caller ID Request guidance is played back.
Nuisance Call Blocking Service	For the call from the number registered to be rejected, the Call Rejection guidance is played back.
Public mode (Drive mode)	Caller ID Request guidance is played back. [Public mode (Drive mode) guidance is not played back.]

1  ▶ Set./Service ▶ NW services ▶ Caller ID request  
▶ Do the following operations.

**Activate** ▶ YES ▶ OK

**Deactivate** ▶ YES ▶ OK

**Check setting** You can check the setting contents of Caller ID Display Request Service.

### Information

- If you activate this service while "Call setting w/o ID" is set to "Reject", this service has priority.
- You can set and confirm this setting from the FOMA terminal with your own UIM inserted. You cannot remote-control the setting from land-line phones, public phones, and other mobile phones.

<Dual Network>

## Using Dual Network Service

You can use a mova terminal with the phone number for your FOMA terminal. You can use either your FOMA terminal or mova terminal depending on the service area.

- You cannot use your FOMA terminal and mova terminal at the same time.
- You need to operate Dual Network Switching from the phone which is not using the service.

1  ▶ Set./Service ▶ NW services ▶ Dual network  
▶ Do the following operations.

**Dual network switching** You can switch to the FOMA terminal so that you can use it. Operate when the FOMA is in the FOMA service area.  
▶ YES ▶ Enter your Network Security Code.  
• See page 112 for the Network Security Code.

**Check setting** You can check the setting contents of Dual Network Service.

## <English Guidance>

# Switching Guidance Language between Japanese and English

You can set the guidance for network services such as “Voice mail” or the voice guidance such as for the out-of-service area, to be played back in English.

### ■Outgoing (Guidance to yourself)

Language	Description
Japanese	Plays back the guidance in Japanese.
English	Plays back the guidance in English.

### ■Incoming (Guidance to the caller)

Language	Description
Japanese	Plays back the guidance in Japanese.
Japanese+English	Plays back the guidance first in Japanese and then in English.
English+Japanese	Plays back the guidance first in English and then in Japanese.

## 1 ▶ Set./Service ▶ NW services ▶ English guidance ▶ Do the following operations.

### Guidance setting

▶ Select an item.

**Outgoing+Incoming** . . . Sets the guidance for outgoing and incoming calls at a time.

**Outgoing call** . . . . . Sets the guidance for outgoing calls.

**Incoming call** . . . . . Sets the guidance for incoming calls.

▶ Select a guidance language to be set ▶ YES

- If you select “Outgoing+Incoming”, set the guidance for outgoing calls, and then set the guidance for incoming calls.

### Check setting

You can check the setting contents of the English guidance.

### Information

- You can set and confirm this setting from the FOMA terminal with your own UIM inserted. You cannot remote-control the setting from land-line phones, public phones, and other mobile phones.

## <Service Numbers>

# Using Service Numbers

You can make calls to the docomo Information Center or DOCOMO repair counter.

- Depending on the UIM you use, the displayed items might differ or no items are displayed.

## 1 ▶ Set./Service ▶ NW services ▶ Service numbers ▶ Do the following operations.

ドコモ故障問合せ  
(DOCOMO repair  
counter)

You can make a call to the repair counter.



ドコモ総合案内・受  
付 (docomo  
Information Center)

You can make a call to the Information Center.



## <Arrival Call Act>

# Selecting Actions for an Incoming Call during a Call

You can set how to manage a voice call/videophone call or 64K data communication that comes in during a call when you have signed up for “Voice mail”, “Call forwarding” or “Call waiting”.

- When you have not signed up for “Voice mail”, “Call forwarding”, or “Call waiting”, you cannot answer calls that come in during a call.
- To use “Arrival call act”, you need to set “Set in-call arrival act” to “Activate”. When “Call waiting” is set to “Activate”, you do not need to set “Set in-call arrival act” to “Activate”.

## 1 ▶ Set./Service ▶ NW services ▶ Arrival call act ▶ Do the following operations.

Voice mail

You can connect voice calls or videophone calls that come in during a call to the Voice Mail Service Center.

<b>Call forwarding</b>	You can forward voice calls or videophone calls that come in during a call to the forwarding destination.
<b>Call rejection</b>	You can reject voice calls, videophone calls, or 64K data communication that come in during a call.
<b>Answer</b>	<p>If you have set "Call waiting" to "Activate" and receive a voice call during a voice call, you can use "Call waiting". Any of the following operations is available during a voice call (when "Call waiting" is set to "Deactivate"), during a videophone call, or during 64K data communication.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• You can answer incoming voice calls, videophone calls, or 64K data communication after finishing the current voice call, videophone call or 64K data communication.</li> <li>• From the Function menu, you can manually operate voice calls, videophone calls, or 64K data communication that come in during a call.</li> <li>• When "Voice mail" or "Call forwarding" is set to "Activate", your FOMA terminal follows that setting.</li> </ul>

## Set In-call Arrival Act

You can activate/deactivate the functions you selected in Arrival Call Act and can check the setting contents.

- 1**  **▶ Set./Service ▶ NW services ▶ Set in-call arrival act**  
**▶ Do the following operations.**

**Activate** ▶ YES

**Deactivate** ▶ YES

**Check setting** You can check the setting contents of In-call Arrival Act.

### Information

- You can set and confirm this setting from the FOMA terminal with your own UIM inserted. You cannot remote-control the setting from land-line phones, public phones, and other mobile phones.

## <Remote Control>

### Setting Remote Control

You can set "Voice mail" or "Call forwarding" to be operated from touch-tone land-line phones, public phones, DOCOMO mobile phones, or others.

- To use "Voice mail" or "Call forwarding" overseas, you need to set "Remote control" to "Activate" in advance.

- 1**  **▶ Set./Service ▶ NW services ▶ Remote control**  
**▶ Do the following operations.**

**Activate** ▶ YES

**Deactivate** ▶ YES

**Check setting** You can check the setting contents of Remote Control.

### Information

- You can set and confirm this setting from the FOMA terminal with your own UIM inserted. You cannot remote-control the setting from land-line phones, public phones, and other mobile phones.

## <Multi Number>

### Setting Additional Number




You can add and use the additional number 1 and 2 at maximum as the phone numbers of your FOMA terminal besides the basic number.

- When you remove or replace the UIM, the multi number settings (name, phone number, etc.) stored in the FOMA terminal might be erased. In this case, store them again.
- The name that corresponds to each multi number (Basic Number/Additional Number1/Additional Number2) appears on the dialing display/Call Receiving display.
- When you try to make a call from Redial, Dialed Calls, or Received Calls, the multi number you dialed/received at that time appears and the call is made by this number.

## Number Setting

You can register additional numbers, and edit the registration names for them.

- 1  **Set./Service** ▶ **NW services** ▶ **Multi number**  
▶ **Number setting** ▶ **Select an additional number.**

- You can register/edit also by pressing  ( **FUNC** ) and selecting "Edit" or by pressing  ( **Edit** ).
- Select the registered additional number to check the registration name and phone number.
- To delete the registered additional number, press  ( **FUNC** ) and select "Delete this" or "Delete all", then select "YES".

- 2 **Enter a registration name** ▶ **Enter a phone number.**

- You can enter up to 8 full-pitch/16 half-pitch characters for a registration name.

## Set Multi Number

By switching this setting, you can make all calls from a specified phone number.

- 1  **Set./Service** ▶ **NW services** ▶ **Multi number**  
▶ **Set multi number** ▶ **Select a phone number.**

**Basic Number** . . . . . Dials by the contracted phone number.  
**Additional Number1/2** . . . . Dials by an additional number.


- When the registration name is changed, each registration name is displayed. However, the registration name is not displayed during Personal Data Lock.

- 2 **YES**

## Set Own Phone Number when Making a Call

Before making a call, you can select a phone number to be notified to the other party from the Function menu, and then make a call.

- 1 **Enter a phone number**  
or  
**call up the detailed display of a Phonebook entry, redial item, dialed call record, or received call record.**

- 2  ( **FUNC** ) ▶ **Multi number** ▶ **Select a phone number.**
  - To cancel the additional number, select "Cancel prefix".

### Information

- If you select "Basic Number" or "Additional Number1/2", "X590#", "X591#", or "X592#" is added after the phone numbers.

## Check Setting

You can check a phone number set for "Set multi number".

- 1  **Set./Service** ▶ **NW services** ▶ **Multi number**  
▶ **Check setting**

## Select Ring Tone

You can set a ring tone for calls that come in to the additional number.

- 1  **Set./Service** ▶ **NW services** ▶ **Multi number**  
▶ **Select ring tone** ▶ **Select an additional number.**

Go to step 2 on page 92.

When the ring tone is set to "Same as ring tone", the ring tone will be the one set for "Phone" or "Videophone" of "Select ring tone".

&lt;2in1&gt;

## Using 2in1

You can use two phone numbers/mail addresses on your single FOMA terminal. By using respective modes, you can operate your FOMA terminal as if you are using two sets of them.

The following three modes are available with 2in1:

### A Mode

You can use your phone number (Number A) to make calls and your i-mode mail address (Address A) to send/receive mail messages, and can browse their related data.

### B Mode

You can use your 2in1 phone number (Number B) to make calls and your i-mode mail address (Address B) to send/receive mail messages, and can browse their related data.

### Dual Mode

This mode has the functions of both A Mode and B Mode.

- For details on 2in1, refer to "Mobile Phone User's Guide [2in1]".
- You can use packet communication even in B Mode if you subscribe to i-mode.
- You can subscribe to either 2in1 or Multi Number.
- When you replace a UIM with another one while using 2in1, 2in1 Setting is deactivated. For using 2in1, activate 2in1 Setting.
- See page 427 for how this service works for each mode.

## Activate 2in1


### 1 [MENU] ▶ Set./Service ▶ NW services

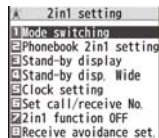
#### ▶ 2in1 setting

#### ▶ Enter your Terminal Security Code

#### ▶ YES

When you activate 2in1, the 2in1 Setting Menu display appears.

- This display appears also by pressing and holding  for at least one second from the Stand-by display and entering your Terminal Security Code.



2in1 Setting Menu display


## Configure 2in1 Setting

### 1 2in1 Setting Menu display ▶ Do the following operations.

#### Mode switching

You can switch to the mode you use.

##### ▶ Select a mode.

- When 2in1 is activated, the display for selecting a mode appears also by pressing and holding  for at least one second from the Stand-by display, and entering your Terminal Security Code.
- When "Mode link setting" is activated, the confirmation display appears telling that the setting for "Receive avoidance set." is also changed.

#### Phonebook 2in1 setting

You can change Phonebook 2in1 Setting for the Phonebook entry stored in the FOMA terminal.

##### ▶ Select an item.


**Set to A** . . . . . Sets as the Phonebook entry for A. You can use it in A Mode and Dual Mode.

**Set to B** . . . . . Sets as the Phonebook entry for B. You can use it in B Mode and Dual Mode.

**Set to Common** . . . . . Sets as the common Phonebook entry for A and B. You can use it in all modes.

##### ▶ Select a setting method.

**Set one** . . . . . Sets a Phonebook entry you call up.

**Set some** . . . . . Select multiple Phonebook entries from the Phonebook list you call up, then press  (Finish).

**Set group** . . . . . Sets a Phonebook group you call up.

<b>Stand-by display</b>	<p>You can set the Stand-by display that appears in Dual Mode or B Mode.</p> <p>▶ <b>Select a mode ▶ Set the Stand-by display.</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● See page 99 for how to set the Stand-by display. However, “ appli display” is not displayed.</li> <li>● If you select “Release”, the setting returns to the default.</li> </ul>
<b>Clock setting</b>	<p>You can set the clock that appears on the Stand-by display in Dual Mode or B Mode.</p> <p>▶ <b>Select a mode ▶ Set a clock.</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● See page 110 for how to set the clock.</li> </ul>
<b>Set call/receive No.</b>	
<b>Disp. call/receive No.</b>	<p>For Number A and Number B, you can set the respective character font and color for the names stored in the Phonebook and phone numbers shown on the display.</p> <p>▶ <b>Number A or Number B ▶ Set a font and color.</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● See page 109 for how to set the font and color.</li> </ul>
<b>Ring tone set. for No. B</b>	<p>You can set a ring tone for Number B and a mail ring tone for Address B.</p> <p>▶ <b>Select an item.</b></p> <p><b>Phone</b> . . . . . Sets a ring tone for voice calls.</p> <p><b>Videophone</b> . . . . . Sets a ring tone for videophone calls.</p> <p><b>Mail</b> . . . . . Sets a ring tone for i-mode mail messages and SMS messages.</p> <p>▶ <b>Select a type of ring tone.</b></p> <p>Go to step 3 on page 92.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● If you select “Release”, the setting returns to the default.</li> </ul>
<b>2in1 function OFF</b>	<p>You can deactivate 2in1.</p> <p>▶ <b>YES</b></p>
<b>Receive avoidance set.</b>	

<b>Change recv. avoid.</b>	<p>You can set Receive Avoidance Set. manually for Number A and Number B.</p> <p>▶ <b>Number A or Number B ▶ Select an item.</b></p> <p><b>Unchange</b> . . . . . Does not change Receive Avoidance Set.</p> <p><b>Receive</b> . . . . . Receives the calls to the selected phone number.</p> <p><b>Avoid</b> . . . . . Avoids the calls to the selected phone number.</p> <p>▶  <b>Finish</b> ▶ <b>YES</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● When “Mode link setting” is activated, the confirmation display appears telling that it is necessary to deactivate it.</li> </ul>
<b>Check recv. avoidance</b>	<p>You can check Receive Avoidance Set.</p>
<b>Mode link setting</b>	<p>You can activate/deactivate Mode Link. When you activate it, Receive Avoidance Set. automatically changes by linking to switching of the mode of 2in1; You can receive a call only to Number A when in A Mode, only to Number B when in B Mode, and to both Number A and B when in Dual Mode.</p> <p>▶ <b>YES</b></p>
<b>Recv. avoid. (abroad)</b>	<p>You can operate Receive Avoidance Set. from overseas.</p> <p>▶ <b>YES ▶ Operate following the voice guidance.</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● When “Mode link setting” is activated, the confirmation display appears telling that it is necessary to deactivate it.</li> </ul>

### Information

#### <Stand-by display>

- See “Set Stand-by Display” on page 99 to set the Stand-by display in A Mode.

#### <Clock setting>

- See “Setting Clock Display” on page 110 to set the clock in A Mode.

#### <Ring tone set. for No. B>

- See “Select Ring Tone” on page 92 to set a ring tone for Number A and a mail ring tone for Address A.
- If a call comes in to Number B without notifying his/her caller ID, the ring tone set by “Call setting w/o ID” sounds.

## Information

### <Mode link setting>

- When "Mode link setting" is activated, you cannot switch the mode of 2in1 out of the service area.

## Make a Call in Dual Mode

In Dual Mode, Number A dialing is the default setting when you make a call from the Phonebook entry of A/common setting or the dialed/received call record of Number A, and Number B dialing is the default setting when you make a call from the Phonebook entry of B setting or the dialed/received call record of Number B. Further, you can select a phone number to be notified to the other party before making a call by the following operations.

### When Entering a Phone Number to Make a Call

**1** Enter a phone number ►  or  (Dial)


**2** Number A or Number B

- To cancel, select "Cancel".

### When Selecting Your Caller ID from Phonebook or Call Records

**1** Call up the detailed display of a Phonebook entry, redial item, dialed call record, received call record, Sent Address, or Received Address.

**2**  (FUNC) ► 2in1 dial ► Number A or Number B

- When you operate from Sent Address or Received Address, press  (FUNC) and select "Dialing" to select a dialing type, and then select "2in1 setting".
- To cancel, select "2in1 dial OFF".

## Send an i-mode Mail Message in Dual Mode

When you compose an i-mode mail message in Dual Mode, you can select a sender's address from "Address A" or "Address B".

- In the following cases, the default sender's address is automatically set according to the 2in1 setting of a Phonebook entry, phone number used for making/receiving a call, or mail address used for sending/receiving a mail message.
  - When you set a mail address stored in the Phonebook as a destination address (For a Phonebook entry set as common setting, Address A is a default. When there are multiple destination addresses, the sender's address follows the 2in1 setting of the last destination address.)
  - When you compose i-mode mail message from Redial, Dialed Calls, Received Calls, Sent Address, or Received Address
  - When you operate Reply, Reply with Quote, Forward, or Re-edit of i-mode mail messages

**1** Message Composition display/Create Decome-Anime display ►  (FUNC) ► ChangeFromAddr A/B ► Address A or Address B

Go to step 2 on page 130.



■ **Services available to each mode**

- The items whose operations differ depending on the mode are listed. (Items that work the same way as with A Mode are omitted.)

Item		A Mode	B Mode	Dual Mode
Voice call	Dialing	Number A	Number B	Selectable when dialing**1
Videophone call	Receiving	Receiving all calls**2		
Phonebook**3	Displaying	Phonebook entries with A setting/ common setting	Phonebook entries with B setting/ common setting	All Phonebook entries
	Changing to name**4	Phonebook entries with A setting/ common setting	Phonebook entries with B setting/ common setting	All Phonebook entries
	2in1 setting when newly storing	Phonebook entries with A setting	Phonebook entries with B setting	Phonebook entries with A setting
	Receiving all entries using infrared rays/iC or from microSD card	Copying sender's 2in1 setting**5		
	Receiving one entry using infrared rays/ iC or from microSD card	Phonebook entries with A setting	Phonebook entries with B setting	Phonebook entries with A setting
	"Copy to UIM"	At the time of "Copy to UIM", 2in1 setting becomes common		
	"Copy to phone"	Phonebook entries with A setting	Phonebook entries with B setting	Phonebook entries with A setting
Redial Dialed calls Received calls Received address records Detailed sent Chaku-moji message	Displaying	Records for Number A/Address A	Records for Number B/Address B	All records
i-mode mail	Displaying**6	Sent/Received i-mode mail messages for Address A	Sent/Received i-mode mail messages for Address B	All i-mode mail messages
	Sending	i-mode mail messages from Address A	i-mode mail messages from Address B	Selectable when sending**7
	Receiving	i-mode mail messages to Address A (with ring tone/vibration) i-mode mail messages to Address B (without ring tone/vibration)	i-mode mail messages to Address A (without ring tone/vibration) i-mode mail messages to Address B (with ring tone/vibration)	All i-mode mail messages (with ring tone/vibration)
	Receiving all messages using infrared rays/iC or from microSD card	Copying sender's state**5		
	Receiving one message using infrared rays/iC or from microSD card	i-mode mail messages for Address A		

Item		A Mode	B Mode	Dual Mode
SMS	Displaying <sup>**6</sup>	Sent/Received SMS messages for Number A	Received SMS messages for Number B	All SMS messages
	Sending	SMS messages from Number A	Unusable	SMS messages from Number A
	Receiving	SMS messages to Number A (with ring tone/vibration) SMS messages to Number B (without ring tone/vibration)	SMS messages to Number A (without ring tone/vibration) SMS messages to Number B (with ring tone/vibration)	All SMS messages (with ring tone/vibration)
	Receiving all messages using infrared rays/iC or from microSD card	Copying sender's state <sup>**5</sup>		
	Receiving one message using infrared rays/iC or from microSD card	SMS messages for Number A		
	"Copy to UIM"	SMS messages for Number A		
	"Copy from UIM"	SMS messages for Number A	Undisplayable	SMS messages for Number A
i-opp1		All usable	Usable <sup>**8</sup>	Usable <sup>**9</sup>
Own number		Number A	Number B	Number A/Number B
Voice mail	Recording voice mail messages	Recording all voice mail messages <sup>**10</sup>		
	Connection number for the service <sup>**11</sup>	Number A	Number B <sup>**12</sup>	Selectable when dialing
Call forwarding	Forwarding to the forwarding destination	Forwarding all calls		
	Connection number for the service <sup>**11</sup>	Number A	Number B <sup>**13</sup>	Selectable when dialing

\*\*1 The Phonebook entry with A setting or common setting is dialed by Number A and the Phonebook entry with B setting is dialed by Number B by default.

\*\*2 When you set "Call acceptance", you can receive calls only from the specified phone numbers regardless of the current mode.

When you set "Call rejection", you can reject calls only from the specified phone numbers regardless of the current mode.

\*\*3 When you set a Phonebook entry as secret data, secret mode has priority.

\*\*4 This function checks the phone number/mail address with the Phonebook, and changes it to the name of the Phonebook entry for displaying when the caller's phone number, receiver's phone number, sender's phone number, sender's mail address, or receiver's mail address is stored in the Phonebook.

\*\*5 When the sender's model does not support 2in1, all data files are set with A setting.

\*\*6 In B Mode, mail messages and SMS messages on the microSD card are not displayed if they do not have B Mode attribute information.

\*\*7 When you compose an i-mode mail message from a Phonebook entry with A setting or common setting, the message is sent from Address A, and when you compose an i-mode mail message from a Phonebook entry with B setting, the message is sent from Address B by default.

\*\*8 Except message application programs and the i-opp1 Stand-by display.

\*\*9 Except the i-opp1 Stand-by display.

\*\*10 Up to 40 voice mail messages for Number A and Number B (20 for voice calls + 20 for videophone calls) can be recorded respectively.

The icon such as "1" appears when the voice mail messages for Number A are recorded, and the icon such as "1" appears when the voice mail messages for Number B are recorded.

\*\*11 You can activate/deactivate the service and make other settings for Number A and Number B respectively.

\*\*12 When you execute "Check setting" of "Voice mail", the confirmation display appears asking which number you use for dialing, Number A or Number B.

\*\*13 When you execute "Check setting" of "Call forwarding", the confirmation display appears asking which number you use for dialing, Number A or Number B.

## Information

- When you delete an image or melody set for a Phonebook entry of B setting or move it to the microSD card in A Mode (or a Phonebook entry of A setting in B Mode), or when you delete an image or move it to the microSD card set for the Stand-by display in the mode other than the current mode of 2in1, the message telling that the file is set to another function does not appear.
- In B Mode, you cannot use the following mail functions:
  - Composing SMS messages
  - Forwarding SMS messages
  - Replying SMS messages
  - Chat mail
  - i-appli To function from i-mode mail text
- In Dual Mode, you cannot compose SMS messages from a redial item/dialed call record for Number B and received call record for Number B.
- In Dual Mode, you cannot execute "Reply" from an SMS message received to Number B.
- Regardless of the current mode, emergency calls to 110/119/118 notify of Number A.
- When you make a call/AT command call from an external device, the call is made from Number A in A Mode and Dual Mode, and from Number B in B Mode.
- Regardless of the current mode, you can save up to 2,500 i-mode mail messages including SMS messages in the Inbox, up to 1,000 i-mode mail messages including SMS messages in the Outbox, and up to 20 i-mode mail messages including SMS messages in the Draft.
- The SMS messages received to Number B cannot be replied to, however, they are not saved to the folder set to "Reply impossible".
- "DEL all read mails", "DEL all recv. mails", "Delete read mails", "Delete all SMS-R", "DEL all frm folder", and "Delete all" apply to all the i-mode mail/SMS messages.
- Regardless of the current mode, "Delete all" of the Phonebook applies to all the Phonebook entries.

## <OFFICEED>

### Using OFFICEED

"OFFICEED" is an in-group fixed bill service that applies to the specified IMCS (In-building Mobile Communication System).

The separate subscription is required for use.

For details, check the DOCOMO-enterprise-oriented website (in Japanese only). <http://www.docomo.biz/d/212/>

### Use OFFICEED Out-of-Area Forwarding Function

You can use the OFFICEED out-of-area forwarding function to forward OFFICEED calls to out-of-OFFICEED area.

- 1  ► Set./Service ► NW services ► OFFICEED  
► Do the following operations.

<b>Area display setting</b>	You can set whether to display "OFFICEED" while you are in the OFFICEED area. ► ON or OFF • If you select "ON", the confirmation display appears asking whether to set Area Display Setting to "ON".
<b>Activate forwarding</b>	You can activate the OFFICEED out-of-area forwarding function. ► YES
<b>Deactivate forwarding</b>	You can deactivate the OFFICEED out-of-area forwarding function. ► YES
<b>Check FWD setting</b>	You can check the setting of the OFFICEED out-of-area forwarding function.

## Saving and Using Services

When a new network service is provided by DOCOMO, you can register that service in the menu to use it.





### Add New Service

#### 1 ▶ Set./Service ▶ NW services ▶ Additional service

▶ Additional service

▶ Highlight <Not stored> and press  (  )

▶ Add new service

- You can change the setting for the registered service by pressing  (  ) and selecting "Edit".
- To delete the registered service, press  (  ) and select "Delete this" or "Delete all", then select "YES" → "OK".
- You can register up to 10 network services.

#### 2 Enter a service name

▶ Enter number or Enter USSD number

Select either "Enter number" or "Enter USSD number" according to the service contents you add.

- You can enter up to 10 full-pitch/20 half-pitch characters.

#### 3 Enter either a special number or a service code (USSD number) ▶ YES

#### Information

- You need to check and enter "Special number" or "Service code" supplied by DOCOMO for using the services.  
Special number  
... Number for connecting the Service Center.  
Service code (USSD number)  
... With the FOMA terminal, enter it as USSD. The code is for notifying to the Service Center.

### Use Registered Service

#### 1 ▶ Set./Service ▶ NW services ▶ Additional service

▶ Additional service ▶ Select a service ▶  (  )

Dialing to the Service Center starts.

### Register Additional Guidance





For when you execute the additional services, you can register up to 10 additional guidance items which correspond to the codes (USSD) that are returned from the Service Center. The additional guidance name is displayed when the registered command is returned as a reply.

#### 1 ▶ Set./Service ▶ NW services ▶ Additional service

▶ Additional guidance

▶ Highlight <Not stored> and press  (  )

▶ Add new guidance

- You can check the setting by selecting the registered guidance.
- You can change the setting of the registered guidance by pressing  (  ) and selecting "Edit".
- To delete the registered guidance, press  (  ) and select "Delete this" or "Delete all", then select "YES" → "OK".

#### 2 Enter a command.

- Enter the code (USSD) provided by DOCOMO.

#### 3 Enter an additional guidance name ▶ YES

- You can enter up to 10 full-pitch/20 half-pitch characters.

# Overseas Use

Outline of International Roaming (WORLD WING) . . . . .	432
Available Services Overseas . . . . .	432
Confirmation for Using . . . . .	433
Making a Call at the Country You Stay . . . . .	435
Receiving a Call . . . . .	436
Setting a Network to Use. . . . . <3G/GSM Setting>	437
Setting a Search Method of Telecommunication Carrier . . . . . <Network Search Mode>	437
Setting a Telecommunication Carrier to Preferentially Connect to . . . . . <PLMN Setting>	438
Displaying a Carrier Name on the Stand-by Display . . . . . <Display Operator Name>	438
Confirming a Communication System. . . <Status in the Area>	438
Setting Guidance during Roaming . . . . . <Set Roaming Guidance>	439
Notifying Received Calls during Roaming . . . . . <Missed Roaming Notice>	439
Setting Incoming Calls to be Rejected during Roaming . . . . . <Call Barring>	439
Using Network Services during Roaming . . . . .	440

## Outline of International Roaming (WORLD WING)

International Roaming (WORLD WING) is a service that enables you, using local carrier's networks, to make calls or to communicate even in the foreign countries which are out of the service area of the FOMA network.

- There are following three major communication systems for network services overseas:

### 3G Network

Third generation mobile communications system that conforms to the world standard specifications, 3GPP (Third Generation Partnership Project®).

※ This is the regional standards organization for developing common technical specifications for third-generation mobile telecommunication systems (IMT-2000).

### GSM (Global System for Mobile Communications) Network

The most widespread 2G digital mobile standard system available worldwide.

### GPRS (General Packet Radio Service) Network

A 2.5G mobile standard system enabling high-speed packet communications by GPRS using GSM communication system.

- At the time of purchase, the FOMA terminal is set to automatically switch networks in foreign countries. (See page 437)
- Refer to the following before you use your FOMA terminal overseas:
  - "Mobile Phone User's Guide [International Services]"
  - "Mobile Phone User's Guide [Network Services]"
  - DOCOMO Global Service website
  - PDF file "海外ご利用ガイド (Guide for Overseas Use)" pre-installed in "My documents" in Data Box

### Information

- Quick Manual "For Overseas Use" is attached to the end of this manual. Refer to it when you use the FOMA terminal overseas.
- For the country/area codes, international call access codes, and international prefix numbers for the universal number, see page 434 and page 435.
- Overseas use fee is added to your monthly bill. You might be requested, however, to pay the fee with the bill for the following month or later depending on the overseas carrier. Note that the usage amount to be paid for a month might not be charged in the same month.

## Available Services Overseas

Communication Service	3G	GSM	GPRS
Voice call※1	○	○	○
Videophone call※1	○	—	—
SMS	○	○	○
i-mode※2	○	—	○
i-mode mail	○	—	○
i-Channel※2※3	○	—	○
i-concier※4	○	—	○
i-Widget※5	○	—	○
Packet communication by connecting with a personal computer	○	—	○

○: Available —: Not available

※1 In B Mode or Dual Mode of 2in1, you cannot make calls from Number B.

※2 You need to make overseas usage settings. (See page 433)

※3 You need to make i-Channel settings. You are charged a packet communication fee each time you receive i-Channel messages (including the basic channel).

※4 You need to make overseas usage settings for i-concier (see page 212). You are charged a packet communication fee each time you receive information.

※5 You need to make i-Widget roaming settings (see page 292). When you show an i-Widget display, multiple Widget Appli programs might start. In this case, you are charged a packet communication fee for each communication.

### Information

- The GPS functions and 64K data communication are not available overseas.
- You cannot dial from an additional number even if you are the user of Multi Number.
- Some services are not available depending on the carrier or network. For connectable countries, regions, and carriers, refer to "Mobile Phone User's Guide [International Services]" or the DOCOMO Global Service website.
- The packet communication fee for the overseas use differs from the one for the use in Japan.

# Confirmation for Using

## Confirmation before Departure

Confirm below in Japan before you use the FOMA terminal overseas.

### ■ About contract


- You do not need to subscribe to WORLD WING if you have subscribed to the FOMA service after September 1, 2005. If you offered that you do not need WORLD WING at the time you signed up for the FOMA service, or when you have canceled WORLD WING midway, you are required to newly subscribe to WORLD WING.
- If you have signed up for the FOMA service before August 31, 2005, and have not yet subscribed to WORLD WING, you are required to subscribe to it.
- Confirm whether your UIM supports "WORLD WING". (The green/white UIMs support it.) (See page 38)
- This service is not available with some billing plans.

### ■ About charging batteries

- See page 17 for cautions for handling AC adapter (option).
- See page 40 and page 41 for charging batteries using AC adapter (option).

### ■ About the setting of i-mode

To perform overseas usage settings in Japan, do the following setting:

- ▶  English ▶ Options ▶ International Settings ▶ i-mode services Settings ▶ Select "Yes" ▶ Enter your i-mode password ▶ Select

### ■ About the setting of network service

When you have signed up for network services, you can release/make the settings (except some) of the network services also from overseas.

- You need to set "Remote control" in advance. (See page 422)
- Even with the network services that you can operate to activate/deactivate, you might not be able to use the services depending on the overseas carrier. Also, some network services are available only in Japan.

### ■ About SMS

Even during international roaming, you can send/receive SMS messages to and from the other party who uses the FOMA terminal in Japan or overseas or who uses overseas carriers.

- When you enter the destination address for sending an SMS message to the other party who is using an overseas carrier, add "+" and a country/area code to the head of the destination phone number.

When the destination phone number begins with "0", enter the phone number except for the "0". However, include "0" when making a call to some countries or regions such as Italy.

- When the text of an SMS message sent to the other party who is using an overseas carrier contains characters that do not support those on the destination phone, the characters might not be correctly displayed.

## Check Required at the Country You Stay

When you turn on the power to the FOMA terminal after arriving at a country overseas, an available carrier is automatically set.




- The network system you are currently using appears at the upper side of the display.

 : 3G network that supports packet communication

 : 3G network that does not support packet communication

 : GSM network

 : GPRS network

- When "Display operator name" is set to "Display ON", the name of the connected carrier appears on the Stand-by display.
- To perform overseas usage settings overseas, do the following setting:  
 ▶  Menu ▶  Search ▶ English ▶ Options ▶ International Settings ▶ i-mode services Settings ▶ Select "Yes" ▶ Enter your i-mode password ▶ Select
- When "Network search mode" is set to "Auto", and you move out of the service area of the network you are connected to, the available network of another carrier is automatically searched for and you are re-connected to it.
- When "Set time" is set to "Auto time adjust ON", and you receive the information of the time/time difference from the network of the connected overseas carrier, the time/time difference of the FOMA terminal is corrected. The correction timing differs depending on the overseas carrier.
- Depending on the overseas carrier, the time difference might not be correctly adjusted. In such a case, set a time zone manually. (See page 44)

### ■ About inquiries

For lost, stolen, and cost settlement, or malfunction of your FOMA terminal overseas, refer to "Loss or theft of FOMA terminal or payment of cumulative cost overseas" or "Failures encountered overseas" on the back page of this manual. Note that you are still charged the call and communication fees incurred after you lose it or have it stolen.

- You need to add the "international call access code" of the country you stay or "international prefix number for the universal number" to the head of each phone number for inquiries.

### Country/Area codes for major countries

Use the following country/area codes when you make international calls or when you set Int'l Dial Assist.

Service area	Code	Service area	Code
Australia	61	Monaco	377
Belgium	32	Netherlands	31
Brazil	55	New Zealand	64
Canada	1	Norway	47
China	86	Philippines	63
Czech Republic	420	Poland	48
Denmark	45	Portugal	351
Finland	358	Russia	7
France	33	Singapore	65
Germany	49	South Korea	82
Greece	30	Spain	34
Hong Kong	852	Sweden	46
Hungary	36	Switzerland	41
India	91	Taiwan	886
Indonesia	62	Thailand	66
Ireland	353	Turkey	90
Italy	39	United Arab Emirates	971
Luxembourg	352	United Kingdom	44
Macau	853	United States of America	1
Malaysia	60	Vietnam	84

• For the code for other countries or for details, refer to "Mobile Phone User's Guide [International Services]" or the DOCOMO Global Service website.

### International call access codes for major countries (Table 1)

The international call access codes for major countries are listed below.

Service area	Access code	Service area	Access code
Australia	0011	Monaco	00
Belgium	00	Netherlands	00
Brazil	0021/0014	New Zealand	00
Canada	011	Norway	00
China	00	Philippines	00
Czech Republic	00	Poland	00
Denmark	00	Portugal	00
Finland	00	Russia	810
France	00	Singapore	001
Germany	00	South Korea	001
Greece	00	Spain	00
Hong Kong	001	Sweden	00
Hungary	00	Switzerland	00
India	00	Taiwan	002
Indonesia	001	Thailand	001
Ireland	00	Turkey	00
Italy	00	United Arab Emirates	00
Luxembourg	00	United Kingdom	00
Macau	00	United States of America	011
Malaysia	00	Vietnam	00



## International prefix numbers for the universal number (Table 2)

The international prefix numbers for the universal number for major countries are listed below.

Service area	International prefix number	Service area	International prefix number
Argentina	00	Luxembourg	00
Australia	0011	Malaysia	00
Austria	00	Netherlands	00
Belgium	00	New Zealand	00
Brazil	0021	Norway	00
Bulgaria	00	Peru	00
Canada	011	Philippines	00
China	00	Portugal	00
Colombia	009	Singapore	001
Denmark	00	South Africa	09
Finland	990	South Korea	001
France	00	Spain	00
Germany	00	Sweden	00
Hong Kong	001	Switzerland	00
Hungary	00	Taiwan	00
Ireland	00	Thailand	001
Israel	014	United Kingdom	00
Italy	00	United States of America	011

- The numbers are not available in some areas.
- You can use the universal numbers only in countries listed in the table above.
- When making a call from a hotel, you may be separately charged the phone usage fee from the hotel (You are responsible for the fee.). You should check with the hotel before making a call.
- Note that, in many cases, the universal number may not be used from a mobile phone, public phone, or hotel phone, etc.

## Check Required after Homecoming

After you return to Japan, the FOMA network is automatically searched and connected.

- When the FOMA network is not connected, set "3G/GSM setting" to "Auto" and set "Network search mode" to "Auto".

## Making a Call at the Country You Stay

You can make voice calls or videophone calls from overseas using international roaming service.

## Make a Call to Outside the Country You Stay (Including Japan)


### Use Phonebook to Make an International Call to Japan

When you make an international call from the country you stay to a land-line phone or mobile phone in Japan, you can operate from the Phonebook easily.

- This is available only when the phone number stored in the Phonebook begins with "0". You need to set "Auto assist setting" of "Int'l dial assist" on page 58 to "ON" and to "Japan (81)" in advance. (Setting at purchase)

### 1 Detailed Phonebook display or (Dial)


"0" at the head of the phone number is replaced with "+81" when dialed.

- Press  (V. phone) to make an international videophone call.
- When you select "Dial with orig. No.", the phone number is dialed as stored in the Phonebook.

### Information

- From a redial item or dialed call record, or by entering a phone number directly, you can make an international call by the same operation.

**Use “+” to Make an International Call**


Press and hold  for at least one second, then you can enter “+” when dialing. By using “+”, you can make international calls from the country you stay to the countries such as Japan.

**1  (for at least one second)**

▶ Enter numbers in order of country/area code

→ area code (city code) → destination phone number

▶  or  (Dial)

- Enter “81” as a country/area code when you make an international call to Japan.
- When the area code (city code) begins with “0”, enter it except for the “0”.  
However, include “0” when making a call to some countries or regions such as Italy.
- Press  (V phone) to make an international videophone call.

**International Dial**

If you have stored a country/area code by Country/Area Code (see page 59), you can make international calls from the country you stay to the country such as Japan.

- The caller ID might not be notified, or might not be displayed correctly depending on the carrier. In this case, you cannot make a call by using Received Calls.


**1 Enter a phone number**

or

call up the detailed display of a Phonebook entry, redial item, dialed call record, or received call record.

**2  (FUNC) ▶ Int'l dial assist**


▶ Select a country/area name ▶  or  (Dial)

- Press  (V phone) to make an international videophone call.

**Making a Call to a Person in the Country You Stay**

In the same way as you do in Japan, you can make a voice call or videophone call by entering the destination's phone number.

**1 Enter a destination phone number ▶  or  (Dial)**

- Press  (V phone) to make a videophone call.
- To make a call in the country you stay using the Phonebook, select “Dial with orig. No.” on page 435.

**Make a Call to a Person who is Staying Overseas and Using WORLD WING**

When you make a call to a person who is also internationally roaming, make the call in the same way as to make international calls to Japan even if he/she is in the country you stay.

**Receiving a Call**

In the same operation as you do in Japan, you can answer voice calls and videophone calls overseas. (See page 62)

**■ Having calls to your FOMA terminal made from Japan**

You can receive international calls from Japan by just having your phone number entered in the same way as the callers usually do in Japan.

**Making a call entering “090 (or 080) -XXXX-XXXX”**

**■ Having calls to your FOMA terminal made from countries other than Japan**

Regardless of the country you stay, you receive calls via Japan; therefore, have the caller enter “international call access code of his/her country” and “81” (country/area code of Japan) in the same way as the caller makes a call to Japan and then enter your phone number whose “0” is excluded from the head.

**Making a call entering “international call access code of the country of the caller-81-90 (or 80) -XXXX-XXXX”**

**Information**

- Even if the other party makes a call with the setting to notify you of his/her caller ID, the caller ID might not be notified depending on the overseas carrier. Also, a number different from the other party's caller ID might be notified depending on the caller's network.

## Information

- While you use the FOMA terminal overseas, "Call setting w/o ID", "Reject unknown", and "Restrictions (except Restrict Dialing)" might not work. In addition, it might work as "Answer" regardless of the setting of "Arrival call act".
- When a call comes in during international roaming, the call is forwarded from Japan. The caller is charged a call fee to Japan and the receiver is charged a receiving fee.

## <3G/GSM Setting>

### Setting a Network to Use

- 1  ► **Set./Service** ► **Network setting** ► **Int'l roaming**  
► **3G/GSM setting** ► **Select a network type.**

**Auto** . . . . . For using 3G, GSM, or GPRS network. (3G network has priority.)

**3G** . . . . . For using 3G network.

**GSM/GPRS** . . . For using GSM or GPRS network.

When you switch to "GSM/GPRS" from "Auto" or "3G", the confirmation display appears to tell your phone will be out of service area in Japan.

## Information

- If you set to "Auto" or "3G", FOMA network is used in Japan. If you set to "GSM/GPRS", you cannot connect to FOMA network, the FOMA terminal is placed in out-of-service-area state.

## <Network Search Mode>

### Setting a Search Method of Telecommunication Carrier

You can set whether to automatically search a network and connect to another carrier when you move out of the service area.

- 1  ► **Set./Service** ► **Network setting** ► **Int'l roaming**  
► **Network search mode** ► **Select an item.**

**Auto** . . . . . Automatically re-connects to another carrier. The setting is completed.

**Manual** . . . . . Connect manually to a carrier on the list.

"×" is displayed for unavailable carriers.

#### Network re-search

. . . . . When set to "Auto", automatically switches to an available carrier. The setting is completed.

When set to "Manual", displays the list of carriers.

- 2 **Select a carrier.**

- The displayed carrier varies depending on the setting of "3G/GSM setting".

- Press  (Update) to display the list of carriers again.

## Information

- You cannot set this function if the UIM is not inserted.
- When you move out of the service area while this function is set to "Manual", "G" appears.
- When you have set this function to "Manual" and turn off and on the FOMA terminal out of the service area, select a carrier again in the service area.
- If you set this function to "Manual" and connect to the network overseas, you need to set it to "Auto" after homecoming.

## &lt;PLMN Setting&gt;



## Setting a Telecommunication Carrier to Preferentially Connect to

You can specify the priority order of carriers you are connected to for when “Network search mode” is set to “Auto”. You can store up to 20 carriers.

### 1 Set./Service ▶ Network setting ▶ Int'l roaming ▶ PLMN setting






- You can select the stored carrier to check the stored contents.

### 2 PLMN list select

- To search for a carrier by a name of country/area, press  (Search) and select a country/area name. You can search also by pressing  (Search) again from the Country/Area list and entering a country/area name.

### 3 Select a carrier ▶ Set ▶ Select a network type ▶ (Finish) ▶ YES

## Function Menu while PLMN Setting is Displayed

Set VPLMN to UPLMN	You can store the carrier you are currently connected to. ▶  (Finish) ▶ YES
PLMN list select	See “Setting a Telecommunication Carrier to Preferentially Connect to” on page 438.
PLMN manual select	You can store a carrier by entering a country/area code and operator code. You can store carriers not found in the list. ▶ Enter a country/area code (3 digits) and operator code (2 to 3 digits) ▶ Select a network type ▶  (Finish) ▶ YES
Change priority	▶ Select a number to change to ▶  (Finish) ▶ YES
Delete this	▶ YES ▶  (Finish) ▶ YES
Delete all	▶ YES ▶  (Finish) ▶ YES

## Information

- When the “DOCOMO” network is available, you are preferentially connected to it regardless of this setting.
- This setting is stored on the UIM.
- You cannot set this function if the UIM is not inserted.

## &lt;Display Operator Name&gt;


## Displaying a Carrier Name on the Stand-by Display

You can select whether to display, on the Stand-by display, the name of the carrier you are currently connected to.

### 1 Set./Service ▶ Network setting ▶ Int'l roaming ▶ Display operator name ▶ Display ON or Display OFF

## When you set to “Display ON”

The carrier's name is displayed on the Stand-by display. However, when you use the “DOCOMO” network, the carrier is not displayed.



Carrier's name

## &lt;Status in the Area&gt;

## Confirming a Communication System

You can display whether the carrier you are currently connecting to supports the circuit switching (CS)<sup>※1</sup> and packet switching (PS)<sup>※2</sup>.

※1 The communication system used for voice calls, videophone calls, SMS, etc.

※2 The communication system used for i-mode, i-mode mail, etc.

### 1 Set./Service ▶ Network setting ▶ Status in the area

## <Set Roaming Guidance>

### Setting Guidance during Roaming

For an incoming voice call or videophone call during international roaming, you can have the voice guidance played back to the caller to that effect.

- Even when you activate Roaming Guidance, the caller may hear the guidance in a foreign language depending on the overseas carrier.
- Even when you deactivate Roaming Guidance, the caller hears a ringback tone set by the overseas carrier.
- You need to set this function in Japan.

**1**  **Set./Service** ▶ **NW services**  
▶ **Set Roaming guidance** ▶ **Do the following operations.**

Activate	▶ YES
Deactivate	▶ YES
Check setting	You can check the setting contents of "Set Roaming guidance".

## <Missed Roaming Notice>

### Notifying Received Calls during Roaming

By SMS messages, you can be notified of the information (date/time of receiving and caller ID) of missed calls which came in while you were out of the service area or the power was turned off during international roaming.

**1**  **Set./Service** ▶ **Network setting** ▶ **Int'l roaming**  
▶ **Missed roaming notice** ▶ **Do the following operations.**

Activate	▶ YES
Deactivate	▶ YES
Check setting	You can check the setting contents of "Missed roaming notice".

## Missed call NTC (Int.)

You can set "Missed roaming notice" during international roaming.

▶ **YES** ▶ Operate following the voice guidance.

## <Call Barring>

### Setting Incoming Calls to be Rejected during Roaming

- This setting might not be available depending on the overseas carrier.

**1**  **Set./Service** ▶ **Network setting** ▶ **Int'l roaming**  
▶ **Call barring** ▶ **Do the following operations.**

Activate	▶ Select an item. <b>Bar all incoming</b> . . . . . Bars all calls including voice calls and videophone calls. <b>Bar VP call/data ex.</b> . . . . . Bars only videophone calls. ▶ <b>YES</b> ▶ <b>Enter your Network Security Code.</b> • See page 112 for the Network Security Code.
Deactivate	▶ <b>YES</b> ▶ <b>Enter your Network Security Code.</b> • See page 112 for the Network Security Code.
Check setting	You can check the setting contents of "Call barring".


## Using Network Services during Roaming

You can use some network services such as Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service from overseas.


You can set Roaming Guidance as well.

- See page 425 for "Receive avoidance set." of 2in1.
- This setting might not be available depending on the overseas carrier.


### Operate Voice Mail Service at the Country You Stay

- 1  ► **Set./Service ► Network setting ► Int'l roaming**  
 ► **Voice mail (Int.) ► Select an item ► YES**  
 ► **Operate following the voice guidance.**


### Operate Call Forwarding Service at the Country You Stay

- 1  ► **Set./Service ► Network setting ► Int'l roaming**  
 ► **Call forwarding (Int.) ► Select an item ► YES**  
 ► **Operate following the voice guidance.**


### Operate Roaming Guidance at the Country You Stay

- 1  ► **Set./Service ► Network setting ► Int'l roaming**  
 ► **Roaming guidance (Int.) ► YES**  
 ► **Operate following the voice guidance.**

### Operate Remote Control at the Country You Stay

- 1  ► **Set./Service ► Network setting ► Int'l roaming**  
 ► **Remote control (Int.) ► YES**  
 ► **Operate following the voice guidance.**

### Operate Caller ID Request Service at the Country You Stay

- 1  ► **Set./Service ► Network setting ► Int'l roaming**  
 ► **Caller ID req. (Int.) ► YES**  
 ► **Operate following the voice guidance.**

#### Information

- When you use those services from overseas, you are charged an international call fee of the country you stay.
- You need to set "Remote control" in advance. (See page 422)

# PC Connection

Data Communication Available from FOMA Terminal . . . . .	442
Before Using Data Communication . . . . .	443
Setup Flow for Data Transfer (OBEX™ Communication) . . . . .	444
Setup Flow for Data Communication . . . . .	445
AT Command . . . . .	445
Using CD-ROM . . . . .	445
Introduction of DOCOMO Keitai Datalink . . . . .	445

For details on data communication, refer to the PDF version of “Manual for PC Connection” on the provided CD-ROM or DOCOMO website. To see the PDF version of “Manual for PC Connection”, you need to have Adobe® Reader®. If it is not installed in your personal computer, install Adobe® Reader® from the provided CD-ROM to see it. For details such as how to use it, refer to “Adobe Reader Help”.

## Data Communication Available from FOMA Terminal

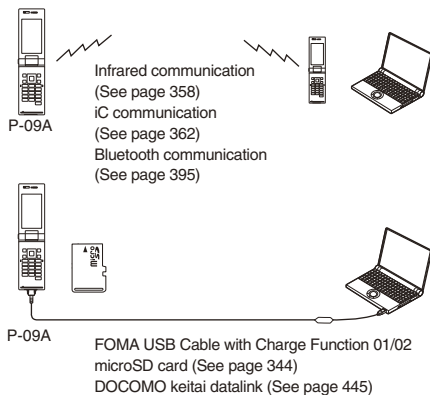
The data communication services you can use by connecting the FOMA terminal to a personal computer are categorized into data transfer (OBEX™ communication), and packet communication/64K data communication.

The FOMA terminal is equipped with the adapter function for packet communication.

- You might not be able to activate or operate other functions during data communication. See "Multiaccess Combinations" on page 478 for details.
- The 64K data communication is not available overseas.
- To perform the packet communication overseas, perform it via the IP connection. (You cannot perform the packet communication via the PPP connection.)

### Data Transfer (OBEX™ Communication)

You can exchange data files such as images, music files, Phonebook entries and mail messages with another FOMA terminal or a personal computer.



### Packet Communication

This communication system requires a communication fee according to the amount of data you sent and received. (Best effort system with 7.2 Mbps of maximum download speed and 384 kbps of maximum upload speed)<sup>※</sup> It uses an access point which supports FOMA packet communication such as DOCOMO Internet access service "mopera U".

Packet communication is available by configuring settings after connecting the FOMA terminal to a personal computer via the FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01/02 (option) or Bluetooth communication, and is suitable for using applications through the high-speed communication.

※ The maximum speed is based on the technical specification. The actual communication speed varies depending on the network congestion state and the communication environment. The communication speed might be lowered when you connect the FOMA terminal to an access point which does not support HIGH-SPEED or the terminal is outside the FOMA High-Speed Area, or when you use the device which does not support High-Speed such as DOCOMO's PDA "sigmarion III" or "musea".

- The packet communication is charged according to the amount of data you sent and received. Note that you are charged a high communication fee for the massive data communication such as browsing Internet websites having many images or downloading data files.

### 64K Data Communication

This communication system requires a communication fee according to the duration of connection. By connecting the FOMA terminal to a personal computer via the FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01/02 (option) or Bluetooth communication, you can execute communication.

To use this service, connect to an access point which supports FOMA 64K data communication such as DOCOMO Internet access service "mopera U", or an ISDN-synchronous 64K access point.

- The 64K data communication is charged according to the duration of connection. Note that a communication fee becomes expensive if you use this service for a long time.

### Information

- The FOMA terminal does not support Remote Wakeup.
- The FOMA terminal does not support the FAX communication.
- You can perform data communication by connecting the FOMA terminal with DOCOMO's PDA "sigmarion III" or "musea". To use "musea", the update is required. For details such as how to update them, refer to the DOCOMO website.



## Before Using Data Communication

### Charge of Internet service provider

To use the Internet, you need to pay the charge for the Internet service provider you use. Besides the FOMA service fee, you need to directly pay this charge to the Internet service provider. For details on the charge, contact the Internet service provider you use.

You can use the DOCOMO Internet access service, "mopera U".

To use "mopera U", subscription (charged) is required.

### Setting access point (Internet service provider, etc.)

The access points for the packet communication and 64K data communication differ. To use the packet communication, connect to an access point which supports packet communication. To use the 64K data communication, connect to an access point which supports FOMA 64K data communication or ISDN-synchronous 64K.

- You cannot connect to the DoPa access point.
- For the service contents and connection method of "mopera", refer to the "mopera" website (in Japanese only):  
<http://www.mopera.net/mopera/index.html>

### Conditions of packet communication and 64K data communication

To carry out the communication by using the FOMA terminal in Japan, the following conditions are required:

- The personal computer to be used can use the FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01/02 (option).
- When connecting using Bluetooth communication, the personal computer should support Dial-up Networking Profile of Bluetooth Specification Ver. 1.1, Ver. 1.2, or Ver. 2.0+EDR.
- The PDA to be used should support FOMA packet communication and 64K data communication.
- Within the FOMA service area
- For packet communication, the access point should support packet communication of the FOMA.
- For 64K data communication, the access point should support the FOMA 64K data communication or ISDN-synchronous 64K.

Even when these conditions are satisfied, if the base station is congested or the radio wave conditions are bad, you may not carry out the communication.

## Operating Environment

For the data communication, the following operating environment is required for your personal computer:

### ■ PC main unit

PC/AT compatible model

When using the FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01/02 (option):

USB port (Universal Serial Bus Specification Rev1.1/2.0\* compliant)

※ This FOMA terminal does not support "USB2.0 High-Speed".

When using Bluetooth communication:

Bluetooth Specification Ver. 1.1, Ver. 1.2, or Ver. 2.0+EDR compliant (Dial-up Networking Profile)

Display resolution 800 x 600 dots, High Color 16 bits or more recommended.

### ■ OS\*

Windows 2000, Windows XP, Windows Vista (Japanese version in each)

※ Windows 2000 Service Pack 4 or later, Windows XP Service Pack 2 or later, for "DOCOMO Connection Manager"

(For details of operating environment, refer to the DOCOMO website.)

### ■ Memory requirements

Windows 2000: 64 Mbytes or more

Windows XP: 128 Mbytes or more

Windows Vista: 512 Mbytes or more

### ■ Hard disk space size\*

Unused memory space of 5 Mbytes or more

※ Unused memory space of 15 Mbytes or more for "DOCOMO Connection Manager"

- The operation on the upgraded OS is not guaranteed.
- The memory requirements and hard disk space size may vary depending on the system environment.

## Necessary Devices

The following hardware and software programs are required besides the FOMA terminal and personal computer:

- FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01/02 (option) or FOMA USB Cable (option)\*\*
  - Provided "P-09A CD-ROM"
- \*\*For USB connection

### Information

- Use a dedicated "FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01/02" or "FOMA USB Cable". The USB cable for personal computers cannot be used because the shape of the connector differs.
- If you use a USB hub, the devices may not work correctly.

## Connect FOMA Terminal to Other Devices

The following three ways are available for connecting the FOMA terminal to another device:

### Use FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01/02

Connect the FOMA terminal to a personal computer provided with the USB port using the FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01/02 (option).

This way of connection applies to all communication systems such as packet communication, 64K data communication, and data transfer.

- Set "USB mode setting" to "Communication mode". (See page 353)
- You need to install the "FOMA communication configuration file" (driver) before use.

### Use Bluetooth communication

Connect a Bluetooth communication compatible personal computer wirelessly to the FOMA terminal. This way of connection applies to packet communication and 64K data communication.

- When you perform data communication by using Bluetooth function, the high speed communication is applied to the FOMA terminal. However, you may not be able to communicate at the maximum speed because of the limit of communication speed of Bluetooth function.
- Use a Bluetooth linked standard modem or a Bluetooth modem provided by the Bluetooth device maker. Contact the maker of your personal computer or Bluetooth device maker for how to install and to set up.

### Use Infrared communication

By using infrared rays, you can send/receive data between your FOMA terminal and another FOMA terminal, mobile phone, or personal computer provided with the infrared communication function. (See page 358)

This applies only to data transfer.

## Setup Flow for Data Transfer (OBEX™ Communication)

When you use the FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01/02 (option), install the "FOMA communication configuration file" (driver).

Download and install the "FOMA communication configuration file" (driver).

- Install the FOMA communication configuration file from the provided CD-ROM or download them from the DOCOMO website and install.



Data transfer

## Setup Flow for Data Communication

The following outline shows a setup flow for packet communication or 64K data communication:

For details, refer to the PDF version of “Manual for PC Connection”.

### For USB connection

Connect a personal computer to the FOMA terminal using the FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01/02 (option).

### For Bluetooth connection

Connect a personal computer wirelessly to the FOMA terminal using Bluetooth communication.

Download and install the “FOMA communication configuration file” (driver).

- Install the FOMA communication configuration file from the provided CD-ROM or download it from the DOCOMO website and install.

Check the setting after installation.

Check the modem.

Install “DOCOMO Connection Manager”.

Carry out the setting manually without using “DOCOMO Connection Manager”.

Connect.

## AT Command

AT commands are used to specify and modify the functions of the FOMA terminal through the personal computer.

- For details on AT commands, refer to the “Manual for PC Connection” on the provided CD-ROM.

## Using CD-ROM

The provided CD-ROM contains the software programs for using data communication on your FOMA terminal, “Manual for PC Connection” and “Kuten Code List” (PDF file). For details, refer to the provided CD-ROM.

### When a warning message appears

When you set the CD-ROM on your personal computer, an alert message might appear on the display. This alert message appears depending on the security settings of Internet Explorer, you can proceed without problems.

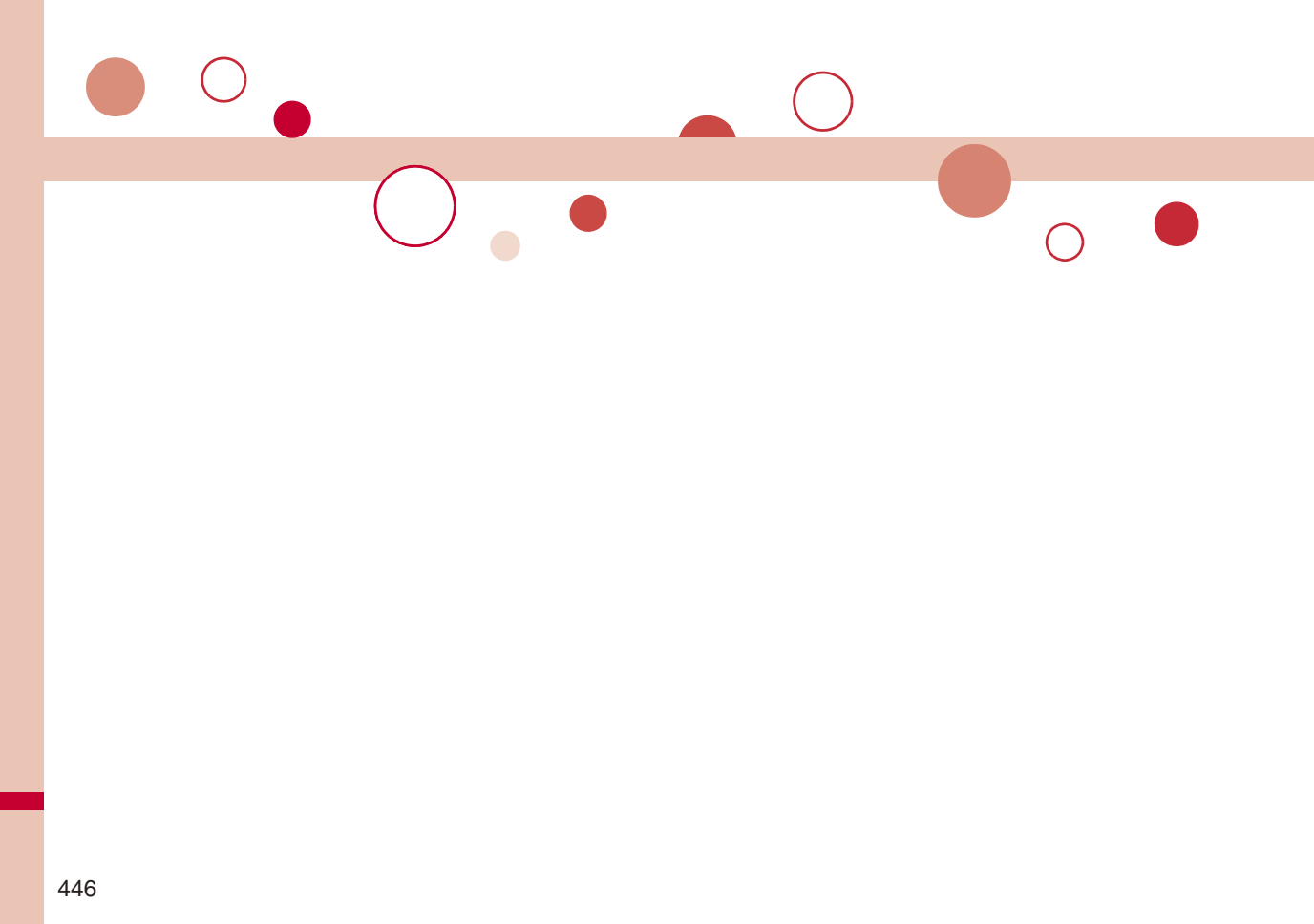
Click “はい (YES)”.

## Introduction of DOCOMO Keitai Datalink

“DOCOMO keitai datalink” is the software program that enables you to back up your Phonebook entries, i-mode mail messages and others to your personal computer and edit them. The software program is distributed from the DOCOMO website. For details and how to download, refer to the website below. You can access the following website (in Japanese only) from the provided CD-ROM as well.

<http://datalink.nttdocomo.co.jp/>

- For details on how to download, transferable data, operating environments such as compatible OS, installation method, operating method, and restrictions, refer to the website above. For operations after installation, refer to Help contained in the software program. To use the DOCOMO keitai datalink, you need to separately have the USB Cable (option).



# Appendix/Troubleshooting

Function List . . . . .	448
Simple Menu Function List . . . . .	468
List of Characters Assigned to Keys (5-touch Input Method) . . . . .	470
List of Characters Assigned to Keys (2-touch Input Method) . . . . .	471
List of Characters Assigned to Keys (NIKO-touch Input Method) . . . . .	472
Symbol List . . . . .	473
Pictogram List . . . . .	476
Multiaccess Combinations . . . . .	478
Multitask Combinations . . . . .	479
Services Available for FOMA Terminal . . . . .	481
Introduction of Options and Related Devices . . . . .	482
<b>Interfacing to External Devices</b>	
Introduction of Moving Picture Playing Software . . . . .	482
Links with AV Equipment . . . . .	482
<b>Troubleshooting</b>	
Troubleshooting . . . . .	483
If Error Messages Appear as Mentioned Below . . . . .	486
Warranty and After-sales Services . . . . .	495
i-mode Fault Diagnosis Site . . . . .	496
Updating Software . . . . . <Software Update>	497
Protecting FOMA Terminal from Harmful Data . . . . . <Scanning Function>	502
Main Specifications . . . . .	504
Number of Savable/Registerable/Protectable Items in FOMA Terminal . . . . .	508
Specific Absorption Rate (SAR) of Mobile Phone . . . . .	509
Export Administration Regulations . . . . .	510
Intellectual Property Right . . . . .	511


## Function List

Execute “Reset settings” on page 125 for the items indicated by , and “Reset TV settings” on page 248 for the items indicated by ※, to return to the respective defaults. If you execute “Initialize” on page 126, all items return to the defaults.

● Even if you execute “Initialize”, the pre-installed i-ϕpli programs you have deleted are not restored.

Main menu item	Sub-menu item	Lower sub-menu item	Setting at purchase	Reference		
Mail	Inbox		Pre-installed data only (except inside the UIM) User created folder: None      i-ϕpli mail folder: None	147		
	Outbox		No mail messages (except inside the UIM) User created folder: None      i-ϕpli mail folder: None	148		
	Draft		No mail messages (except inside the UIM)	148		
	Compose message		Confirmation display at attaching bulky size file: Displays confirmation display	141		
	Create new Decome-Anime		—	136		
	Template	Deco-mail		Pre-installed data only	138	
		Decome-Anime		Pre-installed data only	139	
	Check new messages		—	144		
	Compose SMS		—	174		
	Check new SMS		—	175		
	Chat mail		<b>FUNC</b> Chat member: Not recorded (except “Own”)	169		
	Receive option		—	143		
	Mail settings	Scroll		1 line	162	
		Font size setting		Standard	109	
		Mail list display		List display: Date+sender/receiver subject      Message/Name in phonebook: Checked	162	
		Message display		Standard	162	
		Mail security		All unchecked	121	
		Secret mail display		ON	120	
		Auto color label		Not stored	163	
		Pred. conv. at reply		ON	163	
		Header/signature			Header: Blank      Insert: Checked	164
					Signature: Blank      Insert: Checked	164
					Quotation marks: >	164
Set check new messages			All checked	163		
Auto-display			MessageR preferred	165		
Receiving display			Alarm preferred	163		
Receive option setting		OFF	143			
Attachment preference		All checked	163			

Main menu item	Sub-menu item	Lower sub-menu item	Setting at purchase	Reference	
Mail	Mail settings	Auto-start attachment	ON	163	
		Feel ⚡ Mail	All ON	164	
		Chat setting	Sound setting: Alarm 1		172
			Chat image: ON		172
			User setting Name: Own                      Image: Apple		172
		Check settings	—	163	
	SMS settings	SMS report request	OFF	176	
		SMS validity period	—	176	
		SMS input character	Japanese (70char.)	176	
		SMS center setting	—	176	
	Area Mail settings	Receive setting	Yes	168	
		Beep time	10 seconds	168	
		Manner/Public mode set	Ring	168	
		Check ring tone	—	168	
		Other menu	Receive entry: Quake Early Warning, Disaster/Evacuation	169	
i-mode	Menu Search		Confirmation display at changing key operations: Displays confirmation display	182	
			Confirmation display at SSL/TLS communication: Displays confirmation display	179	
	Bookmark	Not stored User created folder: None		188	
		Screen memo	i-mode Browser	Not stored User created folder: None	189
	Full Browser		Not stored User created folder: None	189	
	Last URL		No URL	187	
	Enter URL		No URL histories	187	
	i-Channel	Channel list	—	209	
		Ticker ON/OFF	ON	210	
		Ticker font size set.	Standard	210	
		Ticker color set.	Pattern 1	210	
		Ticker scroll speed	Normal	210	
	Reset i-Channel		—	210	

Main menu item	Sub-menu item	Lower sub-menu item	Setting at purchase	Reference	
i-mode	i-mode settings	i-mode Browser set.	Font size setting: Standard	109	
			Image display setting <sup>※</sup> : ON	197	
			Sound setting: Level 4	197	
			Movie auto play set.: Valid	208	
			Movie in page DL set.: Confirm always	197	
			Script setting: Valid	197	
			Pointer/scroll	197	
			Display pointer: OFF                      Speed: Low speed		
			Phone info use setting: Valid	197	
			Cookie setting: Valid (No cookies)	200	
			Referer setting: Valid	200	
			Window auto-open set.: ON	197	
			Full Browser set.	Display mode setting: PC layout mode	181
				Full display setting: OFF	198
		Zoom: 100%		198	
		Image display setting: ON		197	
		Sound setting: Level 4		197	
		Movie auto play set.: Valid		208	
		Movie in page DL set.: Confirm always		197	
		Script setting: Valid		197	
		Pointer/scroll		197	
		Display pointer: ON                      Speed: Medium speed                      Focus while scroll: OFF			
		Phone info use setting: Valid		197	
		Cookie setting: Valid (No cookies)		200	
		Referer setting: Valid		200	
		Window auto-open set.: ON		197	
		Common settings	Full Browser Home set.: Home URL <a href="http://www.google.co.jp">http://www.google.co.jp</a>	198	
			FB permission display: Display always	198	
			FB usage setting: No	198	
			Certificate setting: All Valid	201	
			Secure trans. serv.	203	
			Center host setting: DOCOMO		
			Access point setting ((  )81): i-mode	199	
			i-mode button setting: Display iMenu/Search	199	



Main menu item	Sub-menu item	Lower sub-menu item	Setting at purchase	Reference		
i-mode	i-mode settings	Check settings	—	199		
	Full Browser Home		—	180		
i-appli	Software list(phone)		Pre-installed i-appli programs only	271		
			Display: Icon display	271		
		FUNC	Auto start time: All unchecked	286		
		FUNC	Power saver: ON	274		
	i-appli(microSD)	Software list		—	271	
		i-appli data		—	290	
	i-appli call logs		No logs	288		
	i-appli info	End stand-by info		No information	290	
		End Widget appli inf		No information	292	
		Security error history		No histories	273	
		Auto start info		No information	287	
		Trace info		No information	273	
		i-appli settings	Auto start setting		OFF	286
	Disp. software info			Not display	271	
	i-Widget roaming set.			OFF	292	
	i-Widget sound effect			ON	292	
	i-appli call settings		i-appli call DL set.: Not reject			288
			i-appli call sound			288
			Select ring tone: Pattern 3		Ring time setting: 5 seconds	
			Select vibrator: OFF		Select illumination: Color 2	
	Preferred tone			MUSIC/1Seg	286	
	αBacklight			Depend on system	286	
	αPower saver			OFF	286	
	αVibrator		Depend on system	286		
	Check settings		—	286		
	About i-appli		—	272		
	Set/Service	Sound	Select ring tone (menu)13	Phone/Videophone: Pattern 1 MessageR/MessageF/i-concier: Pattern 3	Mail/Chat mail: Pattern 2	92
Ring volume (menu)50			All Level 4		65	
Keypad sound (menu)30			ON		95	
Melody effect (menu)64			Stereo&3DSound: ON		93	
			Position to play: Play all		93	
Headset usage setting (menu)51			Headset and speaker		96	

Main menu item	Sub-menu item	Lower sub-menu item	Setting at purchase	Reference		
Set./Service	Sound	Mail/Msg. ring time (key)68	All ON Ring time: All 5 seconds	95		
		Charge sound	ON	95		
	Display	Display setting (key)56	Stand-by display "Black" for body color "BLACK" "Gold" for body color "GOLD" "Violet" for body color "VIOLET"		99	
			Clock Stand-by clock Position "Pattern 12" for body color "BLACK"/"VIOLET" "Icon clock" for body color "GOLD" Pattern "Pattern 5" for body color "BLACK"/"VIOLET" "Pattern 2" for body color "GOLD" Display size "Large" for body color "BLACK"/"VIOLET" "Small" for body color "GOLD" Icon clock: Pattern 5		110	
			Dialing, Incoming call, Videophone dialing, Videophone incoming, Mail sending, Mail receiving, Check new messages, Mail/msg. rcpt result: Pattern 2		100	
			Icon color: Color		101	
			Battery icon "Pattern 3" for body color "BLACK"/"VIOLET" "Pattern 2" for body color "GOLD"		101	
			Antenna icon "Pattern 1" for body color "BLACK"/"VIOLET" "Pattern 2" for body color "GOLD"			
			Wake-up display: Wake up		100	
			Backlight (key)70	Lighting: ON Power saver mode: ON (Power saver mode) Light time: 60 seconds		102
				Charging: Standard		103
				Area: LCD+Keys		103
				Brightness: Auto setting		103
				Soft light: ON		103
				View blind	OFF Contrast: Level 1 (when "View blind" is set to "ON")	

Main menu item	Sub-menu item	Lower sub-menu item	Setting at purchase	Reference
Set./Service	Display	<b>Color theme setting</b> (menu)86	Black	104
		<b>Machi-chara</b>	Set to Machi-chara: ひつじのしつじくん (Sheep of concierge)	106
		<b>Menu icon setting</b> (menu)57	"Black" for body color "BLACK" "Gold" for body color "GOLD" "Violet" for body color "VIOLET"	104
		<b>Private menu setting</b> (menu)52	Schedule, microSD, Text memo, Bar Code reader, Alarm, Receive Ir data, Map/GPS, Voice recorder, USB mode setting, Document viewer, Calculator, My document	385
			<b>FUNC</b> Change BG image: Standard	386
		<b>Desktop icon</b> (menu)63	Guide (使いかたナビ), Bluetooth, i-concier	28
		<b>Private window</b> (menu)93	ON	102
			Clock	
			"Pattern 2" for body color "BLACK"/"GOLD"	
			"Pattern 1" for body color "VIOLET"	
			Orientation: Pattern 2	
			Brightness: Level 3	
		Called: ON		
		Chaku-moji: OFF		
Mail: OFF				
i-Channel ticker: OFF				
Disp. connection: ON				
<b>Font</b> (menu)66	Font 1	108		
<b>Font size setting</b>	All Standard	109		
<b>Select language</b> (menu)15	Japanese (日本語)	43		
<b>Recv.mail/call at open</b>	OFF	102		
<b>Image quality</b>	Dynamic	104		
<b>LCD AI</b>	ON	103		
<b>Icons</b> (menu)36	—	31		

Main menu item	Sub-menu item	Lower sub-menu item	Setting at purchase	Reference	
Set./Service	Illumination	All illum. setting	—	106	
		Incoming illumination (☎89)	Select color For body color "BLACK" Phone/Videophone: B-Signal Mail/Chat mail/MessageR/MessageF/i-concier: B-Rhythm For body color "GOLD" Phone/Videophone: F-Signal Mail/Chat mail/MessageR/MessageF/i-concier: F-Rhythm For body color "VIOLET" Phone/Videophone: C-Signal Mail/Chat mail/MessageR/MessageF/i-concier: C-Rhythm	107	
			Set pattern: Standard	107	
			Color setting: All default	107	
		Illumination in talk	OFF	106	
		Missed/unread illum.	OFF after 24hours	106	
		Music&Video Ch illum.	OFF	106	
		illum. when closed	ON	107	
		Hourly illumination	OFF	107	
		MUSIC illumination	ON	107	
		Bluetooth illumination	ON	107	
		IC card illumination	ON	107	
		Side key illumination	"B-HOTARU" for body color "BLACK" "F-HOTARU" for body color "GOLD" "C-HOTARU" for body color "VIOLET"	107	
		Check settings	—	107	
		Kisekae	Same as "Kisekae Tool" in "Data box"	461	
		i-concier	Information disp. set.	YES	212





Main menu item	Sub-menu item	Lower sub-menu item	Setting at purchase	Reference	
Set./Service	Lock/Security	Self mode	Released	116	
		Lock all	Released	114	
		Personal data lock	Activate/Deactivate: Deactivate	117	
			Customize: All Not accept	117	
		IC card lock	Released	296	
		Secret mode (MENU)40	Released	120	
		Secret data only (MENU)41	Released	120	
		Keypad dial lock	Released	118	
		Reject unknown	Accept	123	
		Call setting w/o ID (MENU)10	All Accept	122	
			Select ring tone: All Same as ring tone		
		Change security code (MENU)29	0000	113	
		UIM setting	—	113	
		Scanning function	Set scan: All Valid	502	
		Lock setting	Timer lock ON at close: All OFF	118	
	Lock OFF at open: All OFF		118		
	IC lock (power-off): Setting before OFF		296		
	Call time/cost	Call data (MENU)61	Last call duration/Total calls duration: 0 seconds	Last call cost: ¥ * *	389
			Calls reset/Cost reset: --/-- --/--		
		Reset total cost&dura. (MENU)60	—	389	
		Notice call cost	OFF	390	
	Max cost: ¥0 (when "Notice call cost" is set to "ON") Method to alert: Icon (when "Notice call cost" is set to "ON") Auto reset setting: OFF (when "Notice call cost" is set to "ON")				
	CLR max cost icon	—	390		

Main menu item	Sub-menu item	Lower sub-menu item	Setting at purchase	Reference
Set./Service	Clock	Set time (☎)31	Auto time adjust ON	44
		World time watch	OFF	45
		Summer time	OFF	45
		Auto power ON/OFF	All OFF	376
		Alarm setting	Alarm preferred	385
	Incoming call	Vibrator (☎)54	All OFF	94
		Manner mode set (☎)20	Manner mode	97
			When "Original" is set Record msg.: OFF      Vibrator: ON      Phone vol.: Silent Mail vol.: Silent      Alarm vol.: Silent      Memo tone: ON Keypad sound: OFF      Mic sensitiv.: Up      LV alarm tone: OFF	
		Answer setting (☎)58	Any key answer	64
		Setting when opened	All Keep ringing	64
		Record display set	All ON	119
		Disp. PH-book image	ON	101
		Disp. call/receive No.	Font of dial number: Pattern 1	109
			Font color: White	109
		Ring time (☎)90	Ring start time: OFF Start time: 1 second (when "Ring start time" is set to "ON")	123
			Missed calls display: Display	123
		Info notice setting (☎)65	ON	108
		V.phone while packet	V.phone priority	76
		Auto call/answer set.	Headset switch to call: OFF Auto answer setting: OFF	394
			Ring time: 6 seconds (when "Auto answer setting" is set to "ON")	394
	Melody Call setting	—	94	
	Talk	Volume	Level 4	65
		Setting when closed (☎)18	End the call	65
		Hold tone setting	On hold tone: Tone 1      Holding tone: RHAPSODY ON A THEME OF	66
		Speech quality	Shikkari+Natural Talk	60
		Noise reduction (☎)76	ON	60
		Quality alarm (☎)75	No tone	95
		Reconnect signal (☎)77	No tone	60

Main menu item	Sub-menu item	Lower sub-menu item	Setting at purchase	Reference	
Set./Service	Videophone	Visual preference	Normal	74	
		Select image	On hold: Pre-installed      Holding: Pre-installed Substitute image: Chara-den [カンガルー (Kangaroo)] Record message: Pre-installed      Preparing: Pre-installed Movie memo: Pre-installed	74	
		Hands-free w/ V. phone	ON	74	
		Voice call auto redial	OFF	75	
		Notify switchable mode	—	75	
		Reject videophone	OFF	124	
		Network setting	Prefix setting	WORLD CALL (009130010)	59
			Int'l roaming	Network search mode: Auto	437
				Display operator name: Display ON	438
				3G/GSM setting: Auto	437
	Int'l dial assist		Auto assist setting: ON	58	
			Country/Area Code: Japan (81)	59	
			IDD prefix setting: WORLD CALL (009130010)	59	
	Status in the area	—	438		
	NW services	Caller ID notification (see 17)	—	45	
		Voice mail	Message notification: YES	415	
		Call waiting	—	416	
		Call forwarding	—	418	
		Nuis. call blocking	—	419	
		Caller ID request	—	420	
		2in1 setting	Deactivated	424	
			Mode switching: Dual mode	424	
			Stand-by display Dual mode: Chairs and table B mode "Elevators" for body color "BLACK" "Chicago.jpg" for body color "GOLD" "Lighthouse" for body color "VIOLET"	425	

Main menu item	Sub-menu item	Lower sub-menu item	Setting at purchase	Reference
Set./Service	NW services	2in1 setting	Clock setting Dual mode clock/B mode clock Stand-by clock Position: Pattern 12 Pattern: Pattern 5 Display size: Large Icon clock: Pattern 4	425
			Set call/receive No. Disp. call/receive No. Number A Font of dial number: Pattern 1 Font color: White Number B Font of dial number: Pattern 2 Font color: Yellowish green Ringtone set. for No. B Phone/Videophone: Pattern 4                              Mail: Pattern 5	425
			Receive avoidance set. Mode link setting: Deactivated	425
		Multi number	Number setting: Not stored	423
			Select ring tone: All Same as ring tone	423
		Arrival call act	Answer	421
		Set in-call arrival act	—	422
		Remote control	—	422
		Dual network	—	420
		English guidance	—	421
		Set Roaming guidance	—	439
		Additional service	Additional service: Not stored	430
			Additional guidance: Not stored	430



Main menu item	Sub-menu item	Lower sub-menu item	Setting at purchase	Reference	
Set./Service	NW services	Service numbers	—	421	
		OFFICEED	—	429	
Chaku-moji		Create message: Not stored		54	
		Message disp. settings: Calls with callerID		55	
		Sent messages: No records		55	
		Prefer Chaku-moji: OFF		56	
Other settings		Side keys guard	OFF	119	
		 long press set.	Picture folder jump	386	
		Character input method (  35)	Input mode: All checked		404
			Priority input method: Mode 1 (5-touch)		
	Predict: ON			406	
	Int.with secret: ON			406	
	Battery level	—	42		
	Pause dial (  84)	Not stored	56		
	Sub-address setting	ON	60		
	Headset mic. setting	Headset microphone	393		
	Voice settings	Auto voice dial: OFF		90	
		Voice headset dial: OFF		90	
		Read aloud settings: OFF		374	
		Read aloud volume: Level 4		375	
		Read aloud speed: Normal		375	
		Read aloud output: Speaker		375	
		Read aloud valid set.: Normal		375	
	USB mode setting	Communication mode	353		
Check settings	—	402			
Reset settings (  23)	—	125			
Initialize	—	126			
Software update	Set auto-update: Auto-update Date: Default      Time: 3:00	498			

Main menu item	Sub-menu item	Lower sub-menu item	Setting at purchase	Reference	
Data box	My picture (46)		Pre-installed data only	318	
			User created folder: None		
			Original animation: Not stored	325	
		FUNC	Folder security: All released	356	
		FUNC	Edit picture		
			Character stamp		
			Font color: 16 Color, Black      Font: Font 1      Font size: Standard size		
		FUNC	Set display		
			Stand-by display		
			"Black" for body color "BLACK"		
			"Gold" for body color "GOLD"		
			"Violet" for body color "VIOLET"		
			Wake-up display: Wake up		
		FUNC	Positioning: Center	320	
	FUNC	Sort: By date ↑	321		
	FUNC	Picture/Title name: Picture	321		
	FUNC	Display size: Normal	322		
	MUSIC		No data		260
			User created folder: None		
			Display: Title + Image		260
		Volume: Level 12		261	
FUNC		Sound effect		266	
		Remaster: OFF      Listening: OFF      Equalizer: Normal			
Music&Video Channel		No data		252	
		Information of previously played program: None		252	
		Display: Title + Image		252	
		Volume: Level 12		253	
	FUNC	Play mode setting: Normal		254	
	FUNC	Sound effect		255	
		Remaster: OFF      Listening: OFF      Equalizer: Normal			

Main menu item	Sub-menu item	Lower sub-menu item	Setting at purchase	Reference	
Data box	i-motion/Movie		Pre-installed data only User created folder: None	326	
			Playlist: Not stored	331	
			Position memory: All not stored	328	
			Played history: No histories	328	
			Volume i-motion: Level 4                      Movie: Level 12	326	
		FUNC	Folder security: All released	356	
		FUNC	Set i-motion: All released	328	
		FUNC	Sort: By date ↑	321	
		FUNC	Listing: Title + Image	329	
		FUNC	Sound effect Remaster: OFF              Listening: OFF              Equalizer: Normal	330	
		FUNC	Display size i-motion: Fit in display              Movie: Actual size	331	
		FUNC	Change to full: Vertical display playback	331	
		Melody (16)		Pre-installed data only User created folder: None	340
				Playlist: Not stored	357
			FUNC	Set as ring tone: All released	341
	FUNC		Sort: By date ↑	342	
	My documents		Pre-installed data only	364	
		FUNC	Sort: By date ↑	321	
		FUNC	Listing: Image	365	
	Kisekae Tool		Pre-installed data only	343	
		FUNC	Sort: By date ↑	321	
		FUNC	Listing: Image	343	
	Machi-chara		Pre-installed data only	339	
		FUNC	Sort: By date ↑	321	
		FUNC	Listing: Image	340	
	Chara-den		Pre-installed data only	337	
FUNC		Substitute image: カンガルー (Kangaroo)	71		
FUNC		Rec. Chara-den Camera mode: Photo mode              Recording size: QCIF (176 x 144) Recording type: Video + voice              Recording quality: Normal	339		
FUNC		Display size: Fit in display	338		

Main menu item	Sub-menu item	Lower sub-menu item	Setting at purchase	Reference	
Data box	1Seg	Image	No data	319	
			FUNC Sort: By date ↑	321	
			FUNC Picture/Title name: Picture	321	
		FUNC Display size: Normal	322		
		Video	Volume: Level 12	334	
			FUNC Listing: Title + image	335	
	Position memory	All not stored	335		
	Document viewer		—	368	
	SD other files		—	352	
	LifeKit	Bar code reader	Scan code	—	226
Saved data			Not stored	228	
Receive Ir data (79)		Receive	—	360	
		Receive all	—	361	
microSD		Refer microSD data	—	345	
		Backup/Restore	—	351	
Camera		Photo mode/ Movie mode	FUNC Photo mode: Normal		222
			FUNC Image size Photo mode: Stand-by (480 x 854)      Continuous mode: VGA (480 x 640) Movie mode: QVGA (320 x 240)		222
		FUNC File size setting: Mail restrict'n (L)		222	
		FUNC Image quality: Fine		222	
		FUNC Camera settings Img. stabilizer: Auto      Shutter sound: Sound 1 Flicker correction: Auto		222	
		FUNC Storage setting Store in: Phone      Auto save set: OFF      File restriction: File unrestricted		223	
		FUNC Cont. shooting set. Continuous mode: Auto Shot interval: 0.5 second Shot number VGA (480 x 640): 4 shots (Fixed) QVGA (240 x 320)/QCIF (144 x 176)/Sub-QCIF (96 x 128): 5 shots		223	
		FUNC Display size: Actual size		223	
		FUNC Icon: ON		223	
		View photos	Same as "My picture" in "Data box"	460	
		View movies	Same as "motion/Movie" in "Data box"	461	

Main menu item	Sub-menu item	Lower sub-menu item	Setting at purchase	Reference
LifeKit	Bluetooth	Device list	Not stored	398
			<b>FUNC</b> Preferred device: Not set	398
		Register New Devices	—	397
		Activate Bluetooth/Bluetooth power OFF	—	399
		Accept registered	—	399
		Accept dialup devices	—	399
		Bluetooth settings	Set authentications: OFF	401
			Session number setting: OFF	401
			Time-out to search: 5 seconds	401
			Forward ring tone: ON	401
			Disconnection settings: End the call	401
			Dial from headset: Valid	402
			MUSIC Player autostart: ON	402
			Bluetooth info	402
			Device name: P09A	
	Map/GPS	Map	—	307
		Position location	—	306
		Notify of location	—	309
		Location history	No histories	310
		Map/GPS appl	Pre-installed i-appli programs only	307
		GPS settings	Map setting	310
			Select map: 地図アプリ (Map Application)	
			Map activate setting: Start after locating	
			GPS button setting: Read map	311
			Posit. tone/illum.	311
			Position location	
			Select posit. ring tone: OFF	Ring time setting: 3 seconds
	Select vibrator: OFF	Select illumination: OFF		
	Notify of location			
	Select posit. ring tone: Pattern 1	Ring time setting: 3 seconds		
	Select vibrator: OFF	Select illumination: Color 5		
	Location req.			
	Select posit. ring tone: Pattern 2	Ring time setting: 20 seconds		
	Select vibrator: OFF	Select illumination: Color 5		
	Positioning mode: All Standard mode	311		
	Reg. LCS client: Not stored	312		
	Location request set.: OFF	312		

Main menu item	Sub-menu item	Lower sub-menu item	Setting at purchase	Reference	
LifeKit	Map/GPS	GPS settings	Host selection: Default	314	
	Rec. msg/voice memo ( <small>menu</small> 55)	Play/Erase msg.	Not recorded	70	
		Play/Erase VP msg.	Not recorded	70	
		Record message setting	OFF Answer message: Japanese 1 (when "Record message setting" is set to "ON") Ring time: 13 seconds (when "Record message setting" is set to "ON")	68	
		Voice memo	Not recorded	388	
	Voice recorder	Voice announce	Not recorded	94	
		FUNC	File size setting: Mail restrict'n(L)	364	
			Storage setting Store in: Phone      Auto save set: OFF      File restriction: File unrestricted	364	
	Data Security Service	Connect to Center	—	125	
		Exchanging history	No histories	125	
		PB image sending	OFF	125	
	i-concier			—	211
	Phonebook	Add to phonebook	Phone	Not stored	78
UIM			—	78	
Search phonebook		All?	—	83	
		Reading?	—	83	
		Group?	—	83	
		Memory No.?	—	83	
		Name?	FUNC Sort: Reading order	85	
		Phone number?	FUNC Sort: Reading order	85	
		Mail address?	FUNC Sort: Reading order	85	
		2-touch dial?	—	83	
UIM operation		Copy	—	391	
		Delete	—	391	
Dialed/recv. calls ( <small>menu</small> 24)		Dialed calls	No records	52	
			FUNC Sent address: No records	158	
		Received calls	No records	52	
			FUNC Received address: No records	158	
Own number ( <small>menu</small> 0)			Not stored (except "Own number" for Number A)	387	
Group setting			FUNC Edit group Group name: Group 01 to 19 (except inside the UIM) Settings: None	82	

Main menu item	Sub-menu item	Lower sub-menu item	Setting at purchase	Reference
Phonebook	Restrictions	Restrict dialing	All released	122
		Call rejection	All released	122
		Call acceptance	All released	122
		Call forwarding	All released	122
		Voice mail	All released	122
	Phonebook settings ( <a href="#">sec</a> 26)	Font size setting	All Standard	109
		Voice dial setting	Not stored	89
		Mail group	Not stored	162
			<b>FUNC</b> Edit group name: Mail group 1 to 20	162
		Chat group	Not stored	173
			<b>FUNC</b> Edit group name: Group 1 to 5	173
	Forwarding image	ON	362	
	No. of phonebook		—	88
	Stationery	Alarm ( <a href="#">sec</a> 44)	Not stored	376
Alarm: All OFF			376	
Schedule ( <a href="#">sec</a> 45)		Not stored	379	
		<b>FUNC</b> Settings Kisekae setting: Pattern 1 Customize holiday Sunday: Red      Monday to Friday: Default      Saturday: Blue	381	
ToDo ( <a href="#">sec</a> 95)		Not stored	384	
		<b>FUNC</b> Category display: All	384	
		<b>FUNC</b> Sort/Filter: By entered time	384	
Text memo ( <a href="#">sec</a> 42)		Not recorded	390	
Calculator ( <a href="#">sec</a> 85)			—	390
Guide			—	36
Common phrase/dic. ( <a href="#">sec</a> 38)		Common phrases	All default	409
		Own dictionary	Not stored	410
		Download dictionary	Pre-installed data only	411
			<b>FUNC</b> Set dictionary: All valid	411
Create learned wd list		—	411	

Main menu item	Sub-menu item	Lower sub-menu item	Setting at purchase	Reference	
MUSIC	MUSIC Player		No data	259	
			Playlist: Not stored	267	
			Information of previously played music file: None	259	
			Display: Title + Image	259	
			Volume: Level 12	261	
			<b>FUNC</b> Play mode setting: Normal	263	
			<b>FUNC</b> Sound effect	266	
			Remaster: OFF      Listening: OFF      Equalizer: Normal		
			Music&Video Channel	Same as "Music&Video Channel" in "Data box"	460
		1Seg	Activate 1Seg		Confirmation display at start*: Displays the Exemption Clause Confirmation display
	Confirmation display for the data broadcasting*: Displays the Exemption Clause Confirmation display			247	
	Broadcasting storage area: Not stored			230	
	Volume: Level 12			234	
	Program guide			—	238
	TV timer list		Not stored	241	
	Timer recording list		Not stored	242	
			Confirmation display at timer recording: Displays the Exemption Clause Confirmation display	243	
	Recording result		Not stored	246	
	TVlink		Not stored	239	
	Channel list		Not stored	232	
	Channel setting				
	Select area		—	232	
	Auto channel setting		—	231	
	User settings				
	Display**		Caption: ON	246	
			Caption posit. in w-scr: Lower	246	
			Icon: ON	246	
			Mail ticker display: Receipt notification	246	
	Video**		Mobile W-Speed: ON	246	
			Image quality: Dynamic	246	
	Display light**		Constant light	246	
	Sound**	Sound effect	246		
		Auto volume: ON      Remaster: OFF			
		Listening: OFF      Equalizer: Normal			
		TV sound while closed: ON	247		
	Recording**	Rec. when low battery: ON	247		
		Rec. program when call: OFF	247		



Main menu item	Sub-menu item	Lower sub-menu item	Setting at purchase	Reference
1Seg	User settings	Data broadcasting**	Image display setting: ON	247
			Sound setting: ON	247
		ECO mode**	Released	247
		Reset channel setting	—	247
		Reset storage area	—	248
		Reset TV settings	—	248
	Check TV settings	—	248	
OsaiFu-Keitai	IC card content		Pre-installed i-appli programs only	295
	DCMX		—	280
	ToruCa		No data	298
			User created folder: None	
		FUNC Search/sort	Sort: By date ↑	301
	IC card lock set.	IC card lock	Released	296
		IC lock (power-off)	Setting before OFF	296
	Settings	Receive ToruCa	Accept	303
		Auto reading ToruCa	Accept	303
		Recv. ToruCa display	ON	303
		ToruCa from dataBC	Auto receive ON	303
		Check same ToruCa	ON	303
	Check IC owner		—	296
	Change IC owner		—	296
Search by i-mode		—	193	
Others	Redial		No records	52
	Public mode (Drive mode)		Released	67
	Manner mode		Released	96
	Videophone		FUNC Backlight: Constant light	73
	Character input		FUNC Character input	408
			Learned words: Not stored	
		Candidate display: ON		
		Character set time: OFF		
		2/NIKO-touch guide: ON		

## Simple Menu Function List

Main menu item	Sub-menu item/Lower sub-menu item	Reference	
Phone	Add to phonebook	78	
	Search phonebook	83	
	Dialed/recv. calls	Dialed calls	52
		Received calls	52
	Record message	Play/Erase msg.	70
		Play/Erase VP msg.	70
		Record message setting	68
		Voice memo	388
		Voice announce	94
	Own number	46	
	Mail	Received mail	147
Sent mail		148	
Draft mail		148	
Compose message		130	
Check new mail		144	
i-mode		Menu Search	178
	Bookmark	188	
	Screen memo	i-mode Browser	189
		Full Browser	189
	Last URL	187	
	Enter URL	187	
	Full Browser Home	180	
	Camera	Take photo	217
Record movie		219	
View photos		318	
View movies		326	
1Seg		Activate 1Seg	233
	Timer recording	242	
	Channel setting	Select area	232
		Auto channel setting	231
Data box	Photo/Image	318	
	Movie	326	

Main menu item	Sub-menu item/Lower sub-menu item	Reference	
Data box	Music/Melody	MUSIC	260
		Melody	340
	1Seg	Image	319
		Video	334
		Position memory	335
	Music&Video Channel		252
	Kisekae Tool		343
	Machi-chara		339
	Other data	My documents	364
		Document viewer	368
Chara-den		337	
SD other files		352	
Tools	Schedule	379	
	Alarm	376	
	Calculator	390	
	Text memo	390	
	Receive Ir data	Receive	360
		Receive all	361
	Guide	36	
Settings	Ring tone/Volume	Select ring tone	92
		Ring volume	65
		Keypad sound	95
		Melody effect	93
		Headset usage setting	96
		Mail/Msg. ring time	95
		Charge sound	95
	Display/Font	Display setting	99
		Backlight	102
		View blind	104
		Color theme setting	104
		Machi-chara	106
		Menu icon setting	104

Main menu item	Sub-menu item/Lower sub-menu item	Reference		
Settings	Display/Font	Private menu setting	385	
		Desktop icon	28	
		Private window	102	
		Font	108	
		Font size setting	109	
		Select language	43	
		Recv.mail/call at open	102	
		Image quality	104	
		LCD AI	103	
		Icons	31	
		Security	Self mode	116
			Lock all	114
			Personal data lock	116
	IC card lock		296	
	Secret mode		120	
	Secret data only		120	
	Keypad dial lock		118	
	Reject unknown		123	
	Call setting w/o ID		122	
	Change security code		113	
	UIM setting		113	
	Scanning function		502	
	Lock setting		118	
	Kisekae		105	
	Call cost	Call data	389	
		Reset total cost&dura.	389	
		Notice call cost	390	
		CLR max cost icon	390	
	Set time	Set time	44	
		World time watch	45	
		Summer time	45	
		Auto power ON/OFF	376	
		Alarm setting	385	
	Incoming call	Vibrator	94	
		Manner mode set	97	
		Answer setting	64	

Main menu item	Sub-menu item/Lower sub-menu item	Reference		
Settings	Incoming call	Setting when opened	64	
		Record display set	119	
		Disp. PH-book image	101	
		Disp. call/receive No.	109	
		Ring time	123	
		Info notice setting	108	
		V.phone while packet	76	
		Auto call/answer set.	394	
		Melody Call setting	94	
		NW services	Caller ID notification	45
			Voice mail	414
			Call waiting	416
			Call forwarding	418
	Nuis.call blocking		419	
	Caller ID request		420	
	2in1 setting		424	
	Multi number		422	
	Arrival call act		421	
	Set in-call arrival act		422	
	Remote control		422	
	Dual network		420	
	English guidance		421	
	Set Roaming guidance		439	
	Additional service	430		
	Service numbers	421		
	OFFICEED	429		
	Chaku-moji	54		

## List of Characters Assigned to Keys (5-touch Input Method)

Key	Display	abc	123	漢	か
①	.	/ @ - : ; ~ * 2 ~ * 1 _ 1	1	あいうえおあいうえお	アイウエオアイウエオ 1
②		a b c A B C 2	2	かきくけこ	カキクケコ 2
③		d e f D E F 3	3	さしすせそ	サシスセソ 3
④		g h i G H I 4	4	たちつてとっ	タチツテトッ 4
⑤		j k l J K L 5	5	なにぬねの	ナニヌネノ 5
⑥		m n o M N O 6	6	はひふへほ	ハヒフヘホ 6
⑦		p q r s P Q R S 7	7	まみむめも	マミムメモ 7
⑧		t u v T U V 8	8	やゆやゆよ	ヤユヨヤユヨ 8
⑨		w x y z W X Y Z 9	9	らりるれろ	ラリルレロ 9
⑩		0	0	わをんわー	ワワンワ *1ー 0
✳		Line feed*3	*	Line feed*3	Line feed*3
#		. . ? ! ' - & ( ) ¥ □ (space)	#	. . ? ! ' . □ (space)	. . ? ! ' . □ (space)

\*1: Displayed when entering the character in full pitch.

\*2: Displayed when entering the character in half pitch.

\*3: You can switch between uppercase and lowercase or enter “ ” or “ ” by pressing (✳) after you enter a character.

- If you press (↶) after entering a character, characters can be scrolled in the reverse order.
- You can enter “+” by pressing and holding (○) for at least one second in Numeral input mode.
- When you successively enter characters after entering an uppercase character in Alphabet input mode, they are displayed in order of “uppercase” → “lowercase”. Depending on the function, they are also displayed in order of “uppercase” → “lowercase”.

# List of Characters Assigned to Keys (2-touch Input Method)

## Kanji/Hiragana input mode

<Uppercase input mode>

		Second digit									
		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0
First digit	1	あ	い	う	え	お	A	B	C	D	E
	2	か	き	く	け	こ	F	G	H	I	J
	3	さ	し	ず	せ	そ	K	L	M	N	O
	4	た	ち	つ	て	と	P	Q	R	S	T
	5	な	に	ぬ	ね	の	U	V	W	X	Y
	6	は	ひ	ふ	へ	ほ	Z	?	!	—	/
	7	ま	み	む	め	も	¥	&			
	8	や	(	ゆ	)	よ	*	#		♥	
	9	ら	り	る	れ	ろ	1	2	3	4	5
	0	わ	を	ん	*	*	6	7	8	9	0

## Katakana input mode

<Uppercase input mode>

		Second digit									
		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0
First digit	1	ア	イ	ウ	エ	オ	A	B	C	D	E
	2	カ	キ	ク	ケ	コ	F	G	H	I	J
	3	サ	シ	ス	セ	ソ	K	L	M	N	O
	4	タ	チ	ツ	テ	ト	P	Q	R	S	T
	5	ナ	ニ	ヌ	ネ	ノ	U	V	W	X	Y
	6	ハ	ヒ	フ	ヘ	ホ	Z	?	!	—	/
	7	マ	ミ	ム	メ	モ	¥	&			
	8	ヤ	(	ユ	)	ヨ	*	#		♥	
	9	ラ	リ	ル	レ	ロ	1	2	3	4	5
	0	ワ	ヲ	ン	*	*	6	7	8	9	0

## Alphabet input mode

		Second digit									
		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0
First digit	1	"	\$	%	'	+	a	b	c	d	e
	2	,	.	:	<	f	g	h	i	j	
	3	=	>	@	[	]	k	l	m	n	o
	4	^	_	*※1※2			p	q	r	s	t
	5	}	~※1※2				u	v	w	x	y
	6						z	?	!	—	/
	7						¥	&			
	8		(		)		*	#			
	9						1	2	3	4	5
	0						6	7	8	9	0

☐ : Switches between uppercase input mode and lowercase input mode.

※1: Displayed when entering characters in full pitch.

※2: Displayed when entering characters in half pitch.

<Lowercase input mode>

		Second digit									
		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0
First digit	1	あ	い	う	え	お	a	b	c	d	e
	2						f	g	h	i	j
	3						k	l	m	n	o
	4			つ			p	q	r	s	t
	5						u	v	w	x	y
	6						z				
	7										
	8	や		ゆ		よ					
	9										
	0	わ									

<Lowercase input mode>

		Second digit									
		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0
First digit	1	ア	イ	ウ	エ	オ	a	b	c	d	e
	2						f	g	h	i	j
	3						k	l	m	n	o
	4			ッ			p	q	r	s	t
	5						u	v	w	x	y
	6						z				
	7										
	8	ヤ		ユ		ヨ					
	9										
	0	ワ※1									

### Information

- A space is entered if you press keys that correspond to a blank where no character is assigned.
- You can switch between uppercase and lowercase or enter "" or "" by pressing (X) after you enter a character.
- You can enter "+" by pressing and holding (O) for at least one second in Numerical input mode.

# List of Characters Assigned to Keys (NIKO-touch Input Method)

Kanji/Hiragana input mode

		Second digit										
		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0	
First digit	1	あ	い	う	え	お	.	-	@	_		
	2	か	き	く	け	こ		a	b	c	2	
	3	さ	し	す	せ	そ		d	e	f	3	
	4	た	ち	つ	て	と	っ	g	h	i	4	
	5	な	に	ぬ	ね	の		j	k	l	5	
	6	は	ひ	ふ	へ	ほ		m	n	o	6	
	7	ま	み	む	め	も		p	q	r	s	7
	8	や	ゆ	よ	ゃ	ゅ	ょ	t	u	v	8	
	9	ら	り	る	れ	ろ		w	x	y	z	9
	0	わ	を	ん	,	。	—	.	!	?	0	

Katakana input mode

		Second digit										
		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0	
First digit	1	ア	イ	ウ	エ	オ	.	-	@	_		
	2	カ	キ	ク	ケ	コ		a	b	c	2	
	3	サ	シ	ス	セ	ソ		d	e	f	3	
	4	タ	チ	ツ	テ	ト	ッ	g	h	i	4	
	5	ナ	ニ	ヌ	ネ	ノ		j	k	l	5	
	6	ハ	ヒ	フ	ヘ	ホ		m	n	o	6	
	7	マ	ミ	ム	メ	モ		p	q	r	s	7
	8	ヤ	ユ	ヨ	ャ	ュ	ョ	t	u	v	8	
	9	ラ	リ	ル	レ	ロ		w	x	y	z	9
	0	ワ	ヲ	ン	,	。	—	.	!	?	0	

## Information

- A space is entered if you press keys that correspond to a blank where no character is assigned.
- You can switch between uppercase and lowercase or enter “ ” or “ ” by pressing (✕) after you enter a character. Also, you can switch to “カ” or “ケ” by pressing (✕) after you enter “か” or “け”.
- You can enter “+” by pressing and holding (○) for at least one second in Numeral input mode.

# Symbol List

When “Read aloud settings” is set to “ON”, symbols are read aloud.

Symbol	Voice guidance
、	—
。	—
．	コンマ※1
．	ドット※1
・	テン
:	コロソ
;	セミコロソ
?	ギモンフ※1
!	カンタンフ※1
*	ダクテン
*	ハンダクテン
^	—
`	—
~	ウムラウト
^	ヤマガタキゴウ※1
—	オーバーライン
—	アンダーライン
\	—
<	—
>	—
≪	—
≫	—
∥	—
全	ドウ
々	—
≪	シメ
○	ゼロ
—	チャーオン※2
—	ダッシュ
-	ハイフン
/	スラッシュ
\	バックスラッシュ
~	カラ※3

Symbol	Voice guidance
∥	—
!	タテセン※1
…	テンテンテン
…	テンテン
..	—
*	アポストロフィ※1
*	—
*	インヨウフ※1
(	カッコ
)	トジカッコ
{	カッコ
}	トジカッコ
[	カッコ
]	トジカッコ
↑	カッコ
↓	トジカッコ
<	カッコ
>	トジカッコ
<	カッコ
>	トジカッコ
「	カギカッコ
」	トジカギカッコ
『	カギカッコ
』	トジカギカッコ
【	カッコ
】	トジカッコ
+	プラス
-	マイナス※4
±	プラスマイナス
×	カケル
÷	ワル
=	イコール

Symbol	Voice guidance
≠	ノットイコール
<	ショーナリ
>	ダイナリ
≦	ショーナリイコール
≧	ダイナリイコール
∞	ムゲンダイ
∴	ユエニ
♂	オス
♀	メス
*	ド
˙	フン
˘	ビョウ
℃	ドシー
¥	エン
\$	ドル
¢	セント
£	ポンド
%	パーセント
#	イゲタ
&	アンド
*	アスタリスク
@	アットマーク
§	セクション
☆	ホシ
★	クロホシ
○	マル
●	クロマル
◎	ニジューマル
◇	ヒシガタ
◆	クロヒシガタ
□	シカク
■	クロシカク

Symbol	Voice guidance
△	サンカク
▲	クロサンカク
▽	ギャクサンカク
▼	クロギャクサンカク
※	コメジルシ
〒	ユービンバンゴウ
→	ミギヤジルシ
←	ヒダリヤジルシ
↑	ウエヤジルシ
↓	シタヤジルシ
≡	ゲタキゴウ
∈	ゾクスル
∋	フクム
⊆	ブブンシューゴウ
⊇	ブブンシューゴウフクム
⊂	シンブブンシューゴウ
⊃	シンブブンシューゴウフクム
U	ガッペー
∩	キョーツー
∪	オヨビ
∩	マタワ
∩	ヒテー
⇒	ナラバ
⇐	ドーチ
⇔	スベテノ
ヨ	アル
∠	カク
⊥	スイチョク
∩	コ
∅	ラウンドディー

Symbol	Voice guidance
▽	ナブラ
≡	ゴードー
≡	ニアリーイコール
≡	ショーナリショーナリ
≫	ダイナリダイナリ
√	ルート
∞	ソージ
∞	ヒレー
∴	ナゼナラバ
∫	インテグラル
∫	ダブルインテグラル
∫	オングストローム
‰	パーミル
#	シャープ
b	フラット
♯	オンブ
†	ダガー
‡	ダブルダガー
¶	ダンラクキゴウ
○	マル
∞	イ
∞	エ
∞	イ
∞	エ
∞	ヴ
∞	ケ
∞	ケ
∞	カ
A	アルファ
B	ベータ
Γ	ガンマ
Δ	デルタ
E	イブシロン





Symbol	Voice guidance
ワ	ワット
カ	カロリー
ド	ドル
セ	セント
パー	パーセント
ミ	ミリバール
ペ	ページ
mm	ミリメートル
cm	センチメートル

Symbol	Voice guidance
km	キロメートル
mg	ミリグラム
kg	キログラム
cc	シーシー
m	ヘーホーメートル
ヘ	ヘーセー
*	—
。	—
No	ナンバー

Symbol	Voice guidance
KK	ケーケー
TEL	デンワ
マルウ	マルウエ
マルナ	マルナカ
マルシ	マルシタ
マルヒ	マルヒダリ
マルミ	マルミギ
カ	カッコカブ
カ	カッコキュー

Symbol	Voice guidance
(代)	カッコダイ
メ	メッセージ
タイ	タイショー
ショ	ショーワ
ニ	ニアリーイコール
ゴ	ゴードー
フ	インテグラル
ファイ	ファイ
Σ	シグマ

Symbol	Voice guidance
√	ルート
⊥	スイチョク
∠	カク
∟	チョッカク
△	サンカクケー
∴	ナゼナラバ
∩	キョーツー
∪	ガッパ

※1 Does not read aloud if it is not for a URL or mail address.

※2 When it follows a hiragana, katakana, or kanji character, the ending of the character immediately before it is read aloud as a long vowel.

※3 When it follows a hiragana or katakana character, the ending of the character immediately before it is read aloud as a long vowel.

※4 Reads it aloud “ハイフン (hyphen)” if it is for a URL or mail address.

### Information

- Special symbols “①” through “U” might not be correctly displayed if they are sent to mobile phones which do not support i-mode or personal computers. Further, you cannot enter special symbols of into the text of SMS messages, and they are replaced by half-pitch spaces.

## Symbol Candidate List

On the Character Entry (Edit) display, enter “きごう” to convert it to show symbol candidates. Further, you can enter characters listed below to convert them into respective symbols.

Input	Conversion
おなじ	〃 々
から	～
かんま	.
ごんま	.
たてせん	
てんでん	…
りーだ	…
しめ	♯
かっこ	“ ” ( ) { }
	□ ▨ ◇ ◇
	「 」 『 』
たす	+
ひく	-

Input	Conversion
ぶらすまいなす	±
かける	×
わる	÷
いこーる	=
ぶとうごう	<> ≤ ≥
しょうなり	<
だいなり	>
しょうなり	≡
いこーる	≡
だいなり	≡
いこーる	≡
むげんだい	∞
おす	♯

Input	Conversion
めす	♀
ならば	⇒
どうち	⇔
にありいこーる	≡
ちいさい	<
おおきい	>
るーと	√
ど	° C
ぶん	′
びょう	″
どる	\$
せんと	€
ぼんど	£

Input	Conversion
せつ	§
まし	* ☆ ★
あっと	@
まる	○ ●
	◎ ○
しかく	◇ ◆ □ ■
さんかく	△ ▲ ▼ ▽
ごめ	※
ゆうびん	〒
やじるし	↔ ↑ ↓
うえ	↑
した	↓
みぎ	→

Input	Conversion
ひだり	←
あすたりすく	*
おんぐすと	Å
ろーむ	Å
しゃーぷ	#
ぶらっと	b
おんぷ	♪
だがー	†
だぶるだがー	‡
だんらく	¶
おーむ	Ω
でんわ	TEL

# Pictogram List

When “Read aloud settings” is set to “ON”, pictograms are read aloud.

Pictogram	Voice guidance	Pictogram	Voice guidance	Pictogram	Voice guidance	Pictogram	Voice guidance	Pictogram	Voice guidance
	ハートマーク		ダッシュマーク		サソリザマーク		ギンコーマーク		キンエンマーク
	ユレハートマーク		ウーマーク		イテザマーク		エーティーエム マーク		カメラマーク
	シッレンマーク		ウーンマーク		ヤギザマーク		ホテルマーク		カバンマーク
	フクスーハート マーク		グッドマーク		ミズガメザマーク		コンビニマーク		ホンマーク
	ワイマーク		パッドマーク		ウオザマーク		ガソリンスタンド マーク		リボンマーク
	ブンブンマーク		ミギナナメウエ ヤジルシマーク		スポーツマーク		チューシャジョー マーク		プレゼントマーク
	ガクマーク		ミギナナメシタ ヤジルシマーク		ヤキューマーク		シンゴーマーク		パースデーマーク
	モウヤダーマーク		ヒダリナナメウエ ヤジルシマーク		ゴルフマーク		トイレマーク		デンワマーク
	フラフラマーク		ヒダリナナメシタ ヤジルシマーク		テニスマーク		メモマーク		ケータイデンワ マーク
	ルンルンマーク		ハレマーク		サッカーマーク		テレビマーク		メモマーク
	オンセンマーク		クモリマーク		スキーマーク		レストランマーク		テレビマーク
	カワイイマーク		アメマーク		バスケットマーク		キッサテンマーク		ゲームマーク
	チュウマーク		ユキマーク		モータースポーツ マーク		パーマーク		シーディーマーク
	ピカピカマーク		カミナリマーク		ベージャマーク		ビールマーク		ハートマーク
	ヒラメキマーク		タイフーマーク		デンジャマーク		ファーストフード マーク		スペードマーク
	ムカッマーク		キリマーク		チカテツマーク		プティックマーク		ダイヤマーク
	パンチマーク		コサメマーク		シンカンセンマーク		ビョーインマーク		クラブマーク
	バクダンマーク		オヒツジザマーク		セダンマーク		カラオケマーク		メマーク
	ムードマーク		オウシザマーク		アールプライマーク		エーガマーク		ミミマーク
	ネムイマーク		フタゴザマーク		バスマーク		ユーエンチマーク		グーマーク
	ビックリマーク		カニザマーク		フネマーク		オンガクマーク		チョコキマーク
	ビックリハテナマーク		シシザマーク		ヒコーキマーク		アートマーク		パーマーク
	ニジュービックリ マーク		オトメザマーク		イエマーク		エンゲキマーク		アシマーク
	ドーンマーク		テンピンザマーク		ビルマーク		イベントマーク		クツマーク
	アセアセマーク				ユーピンキョク マーク		チケットマーク		メガネマーク
	アセタラーマーク				ビョーインマーク		キツエンマーク		クルマイスマーク

Pictogram	Voice guidance
	シンゲツマーク
	カケツキマーク
	ハンゲツマーク
	ミカツキマーク
	マンゲツマーク
	イヌマーク
	ネコマーク
	リゾートマーク
	クリスマスマーク
	カチンコマーク
	フクロマーク
	ペンマーク
	ヒトカゲマーク
	イスマーク
	ヨルマーク
	スーンマーク
	オンマーク
	エンドマーク
	トケーマーク
	デンワヘマーク
	メールヘマーク
	ファックスヘマーク
	アイモードマーク
	アイモードマーク
	メールマーク
	ドコモケーコーマーク

Pictogram	Voice guidance
	ドコモポイント マーク
	ユーリョーマーク
	ムリョーマーク
	アイディーマーク
	パスワードマーク
	ツギアリマーク
	クリアマーク
	サーチマーク
	ニューマーク
	イチジョーホー マーク
	フリーダイヤル マーク
	シャープダイヤル マーク
	モバキューマーク
	シカクイチ
	シカクニ
	シカクサン
	シカクヨン
	シカクゴ
	シカクロク
	シカクナナ
	シカクハチ
	シカクキュー
	シカクゼロ

Pictogram	Voice guidance
	ケッテーマーク
	アイアプリマーク
	アイアプリマーク
	ティーシャツマーク
	ガマガチサイフマーク
	ケショーマーク
	ジーンズマーク
	スノボマーク
	チャペルマーク
	ドアマーク
	ドルブックロマーク
	パソコンマーク
	ラブレターマーク
	ランチマーク
	エンピツマーク
	オーカンマーク
	ユピウマーク
	スナドケーマーク
	ジテンシャマーク
	ユノミマーク
	ウデドケーマーク
	ムムマーク
	ホッマーク
	ヒヤアセマーク
	ヒヤアセマーク
	ブクマーク

Pictogram	Voice guidance
	ポケッマーク
	ラブラブマーク
	オーケーマーク
	アッカンペーマーク
	ウィングマーク
	ウレシイマーク
	ガマンマーク
	ネコマーク
	ナキマーク
	ナミダマーク
	エヌジーマーク
	クリップマーク
	コビーライトマーク
	トレードマーク
	ハシルヒトマーク
	マルヒマーク
	リサイクルマーク
	レジストレッドマーク
	キケンマーク
	キンシマーク
	クーシツマーク
	ゴークマーク
	マンシツマーク
	サユーマーク
	ジョーゲマーク
	ガッコーマーク

Pictogram	Voice guidance
	ナミマーク
	フジサンマーク
	クローバーマーク
	サクランボマーク
	チューリップマーク
	バナナマーク
	リンゴマーク
	ワカバマーク
	モミジマーク
	サクラマーク
	オニギリマーク
	ショートケーキ マーク
	トックリマーク
	ドンブリマーク
	パンマーク
	カタツムリマーク
	ヒヨコマーク
	ペンギンマーク
	サカナマーク
	ウマイマーク
	ウッシッシマーク
	ウママーク
	ブタマーク
	ウィングラスマーク
	ゲッソリマーク

### Information

- Pictograms are all counted as full-pitch characters.
- Pictograms are not correctly displayed if they are sent to mobile phones which do not support i-mode or to personal computers. Further, the pictograms from “” through “” are correctly displayed only when sent to i-mode phones which support those pictograms.

## Multiaccess Combinations

Communication event Communication status	Voice call		Videophone call		i-mode	i-mode mail		SMS		i-oppli	i-oppli software running	Packet communication (Data communication)		64K data communication	
	Outgoing	Incoming	Outgoing	Incoming	Connecting	Sending	Receiving	Sending	Receiving <sup>※1</sup>	Outgoing	Outgoing	Sending	Receiving	Sending	Receiving
Voice call	△ <sup>※2</sup>	△ <sup>※3</sup>	—	— <sup>※4</sup>	○	○	△ <sup>※6</sup>	○	△ <sup>※6</sup>	—	—	○	△ <sup>※6</sup>	—	— <sup>※4</sup>
Videophone call	—	— <sup>※4</sup>	—	— <sup>※4</sup>	—	—	—	—	△ <sup>※6</sup>	—	—	—	—	—	— <sup>※4</sup>
i-mode	○	○	△ <sup>※7</sup>	△ <sup>※8</sup>	—	○	○	○	○	—	—	—	—	—	—
i-mode mail	○	○	△ <sup>※7</sup>	△ <sup>※8</sup>	○	—	—	—	△ <sup>※6※9</sup>	—	—	—	—	—	—
SMS <sup>※1</sup>	○	○	○	○	○	—	△ <sup>※6※9</sup>	—	△ <sup>※6</sup>	○	○	○	△ <sup>※6</sup>	○	△ <sup>※6</sup>
i-oppli <sup>※10</sup>	—	○	—	△ <sup>※8</sup>	—	—	△ <sup>※6</sup>	—	△ <sup>※6</sup>	—	—	—	—	—	—
i-oppli software running	○	○	△ <sup>※7</sup>	△ <sup>※8</sup>	—	○	△ <sup>※6</sup>	○	△ <sup>※6</sup>	—	—	—	—	—	—
Packet communication (Data communication)	○	○	—	— <sup>※5</sup>	—	—	—	○	○	—	—	—	— <sup>※4</sup>	—	—
64K data communication	—	— <sup>※4</sup>	—	— <sup>※4</sup>	—	—	—	—	○	—	—	—	—	—	— <sup>※4</sup>

○: Can start.

△: Can start by condition.

—: Cannot start simultaneously. The current communication continues (the started communication is rejected).

※1: This includes i-concier information and i-oppli calls.

※2: If you have signed up for "Call waiting", you can make another call with the current voice call put on hold.

※3: In the condition of the maximum number of voice line+1, you can activate Voice Mail, Call Waiting, or Call Forwarding. (See page 414, page 416, and page 418)

※4: If you have signed up for "Call waiting", "Voice mail", or "Call forwarding", you can answer an incoming call after finishing a call or communication. (See page 422)

※5: The call is recorded as a missed call in Received Calls.

※6: "📧 (pink)", "📧", "📧" and others appear to notify you of incoming mail.

※7: i-mode communication is cut off, and you can make a call.

※8: The FOMA terminal works in accordance with the setting of "V.phone while packet".

※9: For i-mode mail and SMS, you can use a single line each at a time.

※10: This is the case for when you are upgrading or downloading an i-oppli program.

## Multitask Combinations

When the functions in the same group (   part in the table) conflict, the display for switching active functions appears. However, it might not appear depending on the operation.

Function in operation \ Started function	i-mode group						Set/Service※2	Tool group						Private menu ※2	
	Voice call	Video phone call	Mail	i-mode ※1	i-appli	i-concier		Data box ※1	LifeKit ※3	Phone book ※4	Stationery	MUSIC ※5	1Seg ※5		Osaifu-Keitai ※5
Voice call	—	—	○	○	—	○	○	—	○※6	○	○※7	—	—	○	○
Videophone call	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—※8	—	—	—	—	—	—
Mail	○	○	—	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
i-mode※1	○	○	○	—	—	—	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
i-appli	○	○	○	—	—	—	○	○	○	○	○	○※9	○※9	○	○
i-concier	○	○	○	—	—	—	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Set./Service※2	○	○	○	○	○	○	—	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Data box※1※10	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	○
LifeKit※3	○※11	○※11	○※12	○	○	○	○	—	—※13	—	—	—	—	—	○
Phonebook※4	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	—	—※13	—	—	○	—	—	○
Stationery	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	—	—※13	—	—	○※15	—	—	○
MUSIC※5	○※16	○※16	○※17	○	○※9	○	○	○※16※18	—※14	○	○※15	—	—	○	○
1Seg※5	○※16	○※16	○	○	○※9	○	○	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	○
Osaifu-Keitai※5	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	—	—	—	—	○	—	—	○

○: Can be activated simultaneously.

—: Cannot be activated simultaneously.

※1: While a PDF file is displayed, the i-mode group is in use. However, 1Seg programs or “1Seg” in Data Box cannot be activated simultaneously.

※2: You cannot use it depending on the function.

※3: You cannot use Multitask to start up “Receive Ir data” and “microSD”.

※4: You cannot use Multitask to start up “UIM operation”. You cannot start up “Restrictions” while another function is in use, either.

※5: The functions not belonging to the Tool group are included.

※6: LifeKit functions you can start up during a call are limited to saved data of “Bar code reader”, still image shooting of “Camera”, “Bluetooth”, “Map/GPS”, and “Data Security Service”.

※7: Stationery functions you can start up during a call are limited to “Schedule”, “ToDo”, “Text memo”, “Calculator”, and “使いかたナビ (Guide)”.

※8: During a call, you can receive a GPS location provision request. When each service setting is set to other than “拒否 (Reject)”, you can provide your location information.

※9: For some i-appli programs, MUSIC or 1Seg cannot be simultaneously activated, and Play Background is not available.

- ※10: If you use Multitask to switch functions while you are using the Picture viewer (microSD card), i-motion player, Video player, Chara-den player, or Melody player, or while playing back a demo from "MUSIC" in Data Box, display or playback ends. You cannot switch functions while you are editing an i-motion file.
- ※11: Playback/Recording stops when a call comes in while you are playing back "Record message", "Videophone record message", "Voice memo", or "Movie memo", or while recording "Voice memo".  
When a call comes in while you are scanning data using "Bar code reader", the data being scanned is discarded.
- ※12: If you set "Receiving display" to "Alarm preferred" and a mail message comes in while you are scanning data using "Bar code reader", the data being scanned is discarded.
- ※13: You can receive a GPS location provision request. When each service setting is set to other than "拒否 (Reject)", you can provide your location information.
- ※14: You can simultaneously start it with "Bar code reader", "Camera", "Map/GPS", or "Voice recorder". However, Play Background is not available for these functions other than "Map/GPS".
- ※15: You cannot simultaneously start MUSIC with "使いかたナビ (Guide)".
- ※16: Play Background is not available.
- ※17: If you set "Receiving display" to "Alarm preferred" and a mail message comes in, the playback is suspended.
- ※18: You cannot simultaneously start "MUSIC Player", "MUSIC", "Music&Video Channel", and "Movie".

## Services Available for FOMA Terminal

Available services	Phone number
Directory assistance service (Charges apply: guidance fee + call fee) ※ Listed phone numbers only can be given.	(No prefix) 104
Telegrams (Telegram charges apply)	(No prefix) 115
Time check (Charges apply)	(No prefix) 117
Weather forecast (Charges apply)	City code of the desired area + 177
Emergency calls to police	(No prefix) 110
Emergency calls to fire station and ambulance	(No prefix) 119
Emergency calls for accidents at sea	(No prefix) 118
Disaster messaging service (Charges apply)	(No prefix) 171
Collect calls (Charges apply: guidance fee + call fee)	(No prefix) 106

### Information

- When using the collect call (106), the recipient is charged a call fee and handling fee ¥90 (¥94.5 with tax) for each call. (As of April 2009)
- When using the directory assistance service (104), you are charged a guidance fee ¥100 (¥105 with tax) plus a call fee. For whom having weak eyesight or handicapped arms, the guidance is available charge free. For more details, dial 116 (NTT inquiry counter) from land-line phones. (As of April 2009)
- If you use "Call Forwarding Service" for the land-line phone and specify a mobile phone as the forwarding destination, callers may hear ringback tone even when the mobile phone is busy, out of the service area, or the power is turned off depending on the settings of the land-line phone/mobile phone.
- Note that the FOMA terminal is not available to 116 (NTT inquiry counter), Dial Q2, Message Dial, and credit call services. (You can use auto credit call to the FOMA terminal from land-line phones or public phones.)

### Information

- This FOMA terminal supports "Emergency Location Report".  
When you make an emergency call such as at 110/118/119, information about the place where you are dialing from (location information) is automatically notified to emergency-response agencies such as police stations. It might happen that your correct location is not detected by emergency-response agencies depending on the location you dialed or radio wave conditions.  
When your location information is notified, the name of emergency-response agency is displayed on the Stand-by display.  
When you do not notify your phone number by call such as by adding "184", your location information and phone number are not notified. However, when an emergency-response agency has judged that the location information and phone number should be detected because of emergency priority such as protection of human life, they might be notified regardless of your setting.  
The region and timing "Emergency Location Report" is introduced vary depending on the preparation of respective emergency-response agencies.
- When you make a call at 110/119/118 from the FOMA terminal, tell an operator that you are calling from a mobile phone and then precisely notify your phone number and actual location. Further, remain still while talking to prevent your call from being disconnected. Do not turn off the power immediately after the call, but instead make sure that your phone can receive calls for at least 10 minutes.
- You might not be connected to regional police/fire station depending on the area from where you call. If this happens, use public phones nearby or land-line phones.

## Introduction of Options and Related Devices

Combining various options with the FOMA terminal, you can realize more versatile use from personal purpose to business purposes. Some products may not be dealt in depending on the area. For details, consult a handling counter such as a docomo shop. For details on options, refer to the user's manuals of respective options and related devices.

- Battery Pack P19
- Back Cover P37
- FOMA AC Adapter 01/02<sup>※1</sup>
- FOMA AC Adapter 01 for Global use<sup>※1</sup>
- FOMA DC Adapter 01/02
- FOMA Portable Charging Adapter 01
- FOMA Dry Battery Adapter 01
- Desktop Holder P34
- FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01/02<sup>※2</sup>
- FOMA USB Cable<sup>※2</sup>
- FOMA Indoor Booster Antenna<sup>※3</sup>
- FOMA Indoor Booster Antenna (Stand Type)<sup>※3</sup>
- Carry Case S 01
- In-Car Holder 01
- Earphone/Microphone 01
- Stereo Earphone Set 01
- Earphone/Microphone with Switch P001/P002<sup>※5</sup>
- Stereo Earphone Set P001<sup>※5</sup>
- Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone with Switch P01/P02<sup>※4</sup>
- Flat-plug Stereo Earphone Set P01<sup>※4</sup>
- Earphone Plug Adapter P001<sup>※4</sup>
- Earphone Plug Adapter for External connector terminal 01
- Earphone Plug Adapter 01
- Flat-plug Connector/Stereo Mini-jack Conversion Adapter P01<sup>※4</sup>
- Bluetooth Headset F01<sup>※6</sup>
- AC Adapter for Bluetooth Headset F01
- Wireless Earphone Set P01/02
- Bone conduction microphone/receiver 01<sup>※4/02</sup>
- In-Car Hands-Free Kit 01<sup>※7</sup>
- FOMA In-Car Hands-Free Cable 01

※1 See page 40 and page 41 for charging batteries using AC adapter.

- ※2 If you use a USB hub, the devices may not work correctly.
- ※3 Use it in Japan only.
- ※4 Earphone Plug Adapter for External connector terminal 01 is required.
- ※5 Earphone Plug Adapter P001 and Earphone Plug Adapter for External connector terminal 01 are required.
- ※6 AC Adapter for Bluetooth Headset F01 is required.
- ※7 To charge the P-09A, FOMA In-Car Hands-Free Cable 01 is required.

## Introduction of Moving Picture Playing Software

To play back moving pictures (MP4 format file) using a personal computer, you need to have QuickTimePlayer (free) ver. 6.4 or higher (or ver. 6.3 + 3GPP) of Apple Computer Inc.

You can download QuickTime from the following website (in Japanese only):  
<http://www.apple.com/jp/quicktime/download/>

### Information

- For download, a personal computer connected to the Internet is required. You are charged a communication fee to download.
- For details such as operating environments, how to download, and how to operate, refer to the website above.

## Links with AV Equipment

On the FOMA terminal, you may be able to play back some moving pictures in ASF format, which are saved from another AV equipment to the microSD card. Also, you may be able to play back some moving pictures recorded with the FOMA terminal on another AV equipment. For information about links with compatible AV equipment, refer to the following (in Japanese only):  
<http://panasonic.jp/mobile/>

## Inquiry Center for Links with Compatible AV Equipment

### ■ Panasonic Mobile Communications Customer Service Center

From land-line phones:  0120-15-8729

From mobile phones or PHSs: 045-938-4023

Business hours: 9:00 a.m. to 5:00 p.m.

(Excluding Saturdays, Sundays, national holidays, and specified holidays)

- Make sure that you dial the correct number.





## Troubleshooting


- First of all, check to see if you need to update the software program and then update it if necessary. See page 497 for how to update software programs.
- When the symptom persists even after you check the countermeasures for the problem you suffer, feel free to contact the “Repairs” counter listed on the back page of this manual or a repair counter specified by DOCOMO.

Problem	Countermeasures	Reference
The FOMA terminal does not turn on.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Make sure the battery pack is attached to the FOMA terminal correctly.</li> </ul>	39
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Make sure the battery is fully charged.</li> </ul>	40
Cannot charge. (Example: The Call/Charging indicator of the FOMA terminal does not light, or it flickers.)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Make sure the battery pack is attached to the FOMA terminal correctly.</li> </ul>	39
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Make sure the power plug of the adapter is securely inserted into the outlet or cigarette lighter socket.</li> </ul>	—
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Make sure the adapter and the FOMA terminal are connected correctly.</li> </ul>	41
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• When you use an AC adapter (option), make sure its connector is firmly connected to the FOMA terminal or the desktop holder (option).</li> </ul>	41
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• When you use the desktop holder, make sure the connector terminal of the FOMA terminal is not stained. If it is stained, wipe the terminal part with a dry cotton swab, etc.</li> </ul>	—
While you operate the FOMA terminal or charge the battery, they get hot.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• If you talk on the phone, execute communications, or operate other functions for a long time during battery charge, the temperature of the FOMA terminal may rise to flicker the Call/Charging indicator. In this case, charge the battery after the FOMA terminal cools down.</li> </ul>	40
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• During operation or battery charge, or when you talk on the videophone, operate i-appli programs, or watch 1Seg programs for a long time during battery charge, the FOMA terminal, battery pack, or adapter may become warm, but this is not a safety hazard, so you can continue to use them.</li> </ul>	—

Problem	Countermeasures	Reference
The usable time of the battery is short.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Make sure not to leave the FOMA terminal in the out-of-service-area state for a long time. In the out-of-service-area state, the FOMA terminal searches for radio waves to enable communications and consumes more electricity.</li> </ul>	43
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The usable time of the battery pack varies depending on the usage environment or its remaining life.</li> </ul>	40
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Battery packs are consumables. The usable time slightly shortens each time you charge the battery. If the usable time becomes extremely short as compared with the default state even if fully charged, purchase a specified battery pack.</li> </ul>	40
The power of the FOMA terminal shuts down and restarts.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• If the terminal of the battery pack is stained, the connection might deteriorate to shut down the power. Wipe the battery terminal with a dry cotton swab, etc.</li> </ul>	—
Pressing keys is disabled.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Make sure Lock All is deactivated.</li> </ul>	114
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Make sure Key Lock is deactivated.</li> </ul>	119
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Make sure Side Keys Guard is set to “OFF”.</li> </ul>	119
The display is slow to respond when a key is pressed.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• This may occur when a large volume of data is stored in the FOMA terminal or when you exchange bulky data between the FOMA terminal and the microSD card.</li> </ul>	—
The UIM is not recognized.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Make sure you insert the UIM in the right direction.</li> </ul>	37
Cannot make a call by pressing numeric keys.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Make sure Keypad Dial Lock is deactivated.</li> </ul>	118
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Make sure Restrict Dialing is deactivated.</li> </ul>	121
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Make sure Lock All is deactivated.</li> </ul>	114
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Make sure Self Mode is deactivated.</li> </ul>	116

Problem	Countermeasures	Reference
The ring tone does not sound.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Make sure Ring Volume is not set to "Silent".</li> <li>● Make sure Public mode, Manner Mode, and Self Mode are deactivated.</li> </ul>	65 67 96 116 121 122 123
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Make sure Call Rejection, Call Acceptance, Call Setting without ID, Ring Time, and Reject Unknown are deactivated.</li> <li>● Make sure the ring time for Voice Mail Service, Call Forwarding Service, Record Message Setting, and Auto Answer Setting are not set to 0 seconds.</li> </ul>	68 394 415 418
Cannot talk. (Example: "📶" does not disappear even if you move to another place. You cannot make or receive a call, though the radio wave conditions are not bad.)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Turn off and on the FOMA terminal, or remove and attach/insert the battery pack or UIM.</li> </ul>	37 39 43
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Depending on the radio wave property, you may not be able to make or receive a call even if the FOMA terminal is "within service area" or "📶" is displayed as the radio wave condition. Move to another place and redial.</li> <li>● Make sure the call restrictions such as Call Rejection, Call Acceptance, etc. are deactivated.</li> <li>● Depending on the radio wave congestion state, calls and mail messages may be congested and hard to be connected in crowded places. In this case, the message "Please wait" or "Please wait for a while" is displayed and a busy tone sounds. Move to another place or wait for a while, and then redial.</li> </ul>	121 —
The display is dark.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● You might have changed the brightness of Backlight. When "Auto setting" is set, the backlight is adjusted according to the ambient brightness.</li> </ul>	103
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Make sure Power Saver Mode is deactivated.</li> <li>● Make sure ECO Mode of 1Seg is deactivated.</li> <li>● Make sure View Blind is not set to "ON".</li> </ul>	102 247 104
The other party's voice is difficult to hear or too loud during a call.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● You might have changed the earpiece volume.</li> </ul>	65
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● If you change the setting of Speech Quality or Yuttari Talk, the other party's voice will be more audible.</li> </ul>	60
Images or melodies selected in the functions are not played back; they are played back by the default setting.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Make sure you have inserted the UIM that was inserted at the time of obtaining images or melodies.</li> </ul>	37

Problem	Countermeasures	Reference
Mail messages are not received automatically.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Make sure Receive Option Setting of Mail Settings is not set to "ON".</li> </ul>	143
Cannot access i-mode, i-mode mail, i-oppli, and i-Channel.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Make sure Access Point Setting is set to "i-mode".</li> <li>● If you have started using the FOMA terminal before you subscribe to i-mode, turn off and on the FOMA terminal.</li> </ul>	199 43
i-mode mark continues blinking and does not disappear.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● i-mode mark continues blinking after you execute Check New Messages or send/receive mail messages, or when i-mode is disconnected midway. The connection is automatically cut off unless you exchange data files. To immediately end the connection, press .</li> </ul>	—
Still images and moving pictures shot by the camera are blurred.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● When you shoot a subject in a short distance, set Focus to "Close-up".</li> </ul>	222
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● When you shoot portraits, set Focus to "Face detection".</li> <li>● Set Image Stabilizer to "Auto" and then shoot.</li> <li>● Make sure the lens of the camera is not fogged or stained.</li> </ul>	222 214
Cannot watch 1Seg programs.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● You may be out of the terrestrial digital TV broadcasting service area or weak airwaves are being received.</li> </ul>	230
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Make sure Channel Setting is completed.</li> </ul>	231
Cannot delete Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-oppli programs.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Some i-oppli programs are not deleted unless you delete data files on the IC card. Delete the i-oppli program after deleting data files on the IC card. When you cannot delete it, contact the docomo shop, etc. You cannot delete "iD 設定アプリ (iD appli)".</li> </ul>	—
Cannot use Osaifu-Keitai function.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● If you remove the battery pack or activate Omakase Lock, the IC card function becomes unavailable regardless of the setting of IC Card Lock.</li> </ul>	39 115
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Make sure IC Card Lock is deactivated.</li> <li>● Make sure you place the  mark of the FOMA terminal over the scanning device.</li> </ul>	296 295

Problem	Countermeasures	Reference
“  ” is displayed, and the international roaming service is not available.	● You may be out of the international roaming service area or weak radio waves are being received.	—
	● Refer to the international service guides such as “Mobile Phone User’s Guide [International Services]” to check if the area or carrier is available.	—
	● Search for an available carrier by Network Search Mode.	437
	● Switch 3G/GSM Setting to “Auto” or any available network after moving from Japan to overseas. If you have set to “Auto” in Japan, turn off and on the FOMA terminal.	43 437
Cannot receive voice calls or videophone calls during overseas use.	● Make sure Call Barring is not set to “Activate”.	439
	● Make sure Videophone while Packet is set to “V.phone priority”.	76
Cannot make or receive calls unexpectedly during overseas use.	● You cannot use videophone calls while using the GSM/GPRS network.	432
	● Confirm your accumulated charges at the docomo Information Center. An approximate limit for service suspension is previously set for “International Roaming Service (WORLD WING)”. When this limit is exceeded, all services are deactivated. If your limit for service suspension is exceeded, pay your accumulated charges to restart the services.	—
	● Confirm the setting of 3G/GSM Setting. When “Auto” is set, you may not be able to use the services because some particular network is connected. Switch the setting to the network (3G or GSM/GPRS) available for the country/area you stay.	437

Problem	Countermeasures	Reference
The other party’s phone number is not notified./A number different from the other party’s phone number is notified./ Functions using caller ID notification or contents in the Phonebook do not work.	● Even if the other party makes a call with the setting to notify you of his/her caller ID, the caller ID might not be notified depending on the overseas carrier. Also, a number different from the other party’s caller ID might be notified depending on the caller’s network.	—
Cannot perform data transfer.	● Make sure you do not use a USB hub. If you use a USB hub, the devices may not work correctly.	—
Cannot display data files saved to the microSD card.	● Execute Check microSD.	353
“×” appears on a preview image.	● “×” may appear when the image file is broken.	—
Attached files are deleted, so the images cannot be displayed.	● Confirm the setting of Attachment Preference. ● Confirm the setting of Limit Mail Size. For details, refer to “Mobile Phone User’s Guide [i-mode] FOMA version”.	163 —
Cannot connect with the Bluetooth communication compatible devices./ Cannot find them even if you search for.	● You need to register a Bluetooth communication compatible device (commercial item) from the FOMA terminal after you put the device on standby for registration. When you delete a registered device to register it again, you need to delete it from both the Bluetooth communication compatible device and FOMA terminal before re-registration.	398
Cannot make calls from the FOMA terminal with an external device such as a car navigation system or Hands-free device connected.	● If you make several calls when the other party does not answer or is out of the service area, dialing to that phone number might become unavailable. In this case, turn off and on the FOMA terminal.	—

## If Error Messages Appear as Mentioned Below

- “(numerals)” in error messages are the code sent from the i-mode Center for discriminating the error.

### A

#### “Accept serial port devices” failed

- …An error occurred during the standby for registering the serial port, so the serial port was not placed on standby for registration.

#### Activating

- …Receive Option Setting is set to “OFF”. Switch the setting to “ON” and try again. (See page 143)

#### Activating keypad dial lock

- …Keypad Dial Lock is activated. Release Keypad Dial Lock and try again. (See page 118)

#### Activating mail security

##### Cannot download

- …Mail Security is activated, so you cannot download. Deactivate Mail Security and try again. (See page 121, page 153)

#### Activating personal data lock

- …Personal Data Lock is set. Release Personal Data Lock and try again. (See page 116)

#### Activating personal data lock

##### Send pre-installed substitute image

- …During Personal Data Lock, a “Pre-installed” substitute image is sent.

#### Activating record display OFF

- …Record Display Set is set to “OFF”. Switch the setting to “ON” and try again. (See page 119)

#### Activating reject unknown

- …“Reject unknown” is set to “Reject”. Set to “Accept” and try again. (See page 123)

#### Activating ring time

- …“Ring time” is set to “ON”. Set to “OFF” and try again. (See page 123)

#### Address is not valid (451)

- …You could not send the mail correctly. Check the address and try again. (See page 130, page 174)

#### All protected

##### Cannot delete

- …All data items are protected, so cannot be deleted. Release the protection and try again. (See page 154, page 166, page 191)

#### Another function is active

##### Cannot connect

#### Another function is active

##### Cannot operate

#### Another function is active

##### Cannot release

#### Another function is active

##### Cannot store

#### Another function is active

##### Cannot switch

- …The function is not available simultaneously in Multitask. End the functions not in use and try again. (See page 374)

#### Authentication failed

- …An authentication error occurred.

#### Authentication type is not supported (401)

- …Incompatible authentication type, so cannot be connected.

#### Auto time adjust info is not received

##### Unable to play

- …You have not received the auto time adjust information, so could not play back the file with restrictions on the playable period or playable deadline.

### C

#### Cannot compose because too large data

- …The size of the shot image is too large to attach to i-mode mail.

#### Cannot dial

- …An error occurred, so you could not dial.

#### Cannot display

- …Corresponding software program is running. End the software program and try again. (See page 272)

#### Cannot edit message

- …The attached file reaches 10,000 bytes, so you cannot enter the text.

#### Cannot execute because of other tasks

- …The function is not available simultaneously in Multitask. End the functions not in use and try again. (See page 374)

#### Cannot record

- …An error occurred, so you could not save.

#### Cannot resend

##### Send after edit

- …The address is invalid or the text exceeds the size that can be entered, so you cannot re-send. Edit the text again and send. (See page 154)

#### Cannot save

- …The data could not be obtained from a site, so could not be saved.

#### Cannot save some attached files

- …Full of images, so part of the images could not be stored into the iPhonebook.

#### Cannot start any more functions

- …The maximum number of functions is already running using Multitask. End the functions not in use and try again. (See page 374)

#### Cannot start because use mail folder

- …Corresponding software program is running. End the software program and try again. (See page 272)

#### Certificate is rejected (tampered)

- …You received an altered SSL/TLS certificate, so could not connect.

#### Check new message is set all OFF

- …No check marks are placed to the items for “Set check new messages”. Put a check mark for the items to be checked and try again. (See page 163)

---

**Check SMS center setting**

- ...The SMS Center is not correctly specified by SMS Center Setting. Specify the SMS Center and try again. (See page 176)

---

**Conditional access****Cannot watch**

- ...Receiving by limited method, so you cannot watch.

---

**Connection failed**

- ...Failed to connect to the Bluetooth device while switching the voice to it during the call.
- ...Radio waves are weak, so you cannot connect. Move to a place where radio waves are strong enough and try again.
- ...The destination address set by Access Point Setting is wrong, so you cannot connect to it. Check the setting and try again. (See page 199)
- ...You could not connect because of network trouble. Wait a while and try again.

---

**Connection failed (403)**

- ...You cannot connect to a site or Internet website.

---

**Connection failed (503)**

---

**Connection failed (562)**

- ...You could not connect because of network trouble. Wait a while and try again.

---

**Connection failed****Check the other side device**

- ...The Bluetooth device is not compatible with the service supported by the FOMA terminal, so could not be registered.
- ...The service you tried to connect to is invalid for the other end's Bluetooth device, so you could not connect to it.

---

**Connection interrupted**

- ...Disconnected from the personal computer during data communication.

---

**Connection is not valid**

- ...The destination address set by Access Point Setting is not compatible, so you cannot operate. Check the setting and try again. (See page 199)
- ...The user certificate is being operated, so you cannot connect. Complete operating the user certificate and try again.

---

**Could not add**

- ...An error occurred, so you could not store.

---

**Could not be found**

- ...No response from the Bluetooth device, so you could not store or connect it.

---

**Current UIM is not registered as IC owner****Unable to delete**

---

**Current UIM is not registered as IC owner****Unable to download**

---

**Current UIM is not registered as IC owner****Unable to move**

---

**Current UIM is not registered as IC owner****Unable to start**

---

**Current UIM is not registered as IC owner**

- ...You cannot move, start up, delete, download or update it, because the inserted UIM is not set for the IC card. Insert the UIM set for the IC card, and try again. (See page 37)

---

**D****Data in IC card is full****Unable to download****Delete service?**

- ...This is displayed when the memory space within the IC card is short for downloading the i-oppli program that supports Osaifu-Keitai. Select "YES" to display the service names of Osaifu-Keitai already registered and the space within the IC card (in bytes). Check the area size for shortage, select the service to delete, start up the i-oppli program, and then delete it.

---

**Data is full**

- ...The maximum number of Phonebook entries has been stored in the FOMA terminal, so you could not receive a new one. Delete unnecessary Phonebook entries and try again. (See page 88)
- ...The maximum number of schedule events has been stored in the FOMA terminal, so you could not receive a new one. Delete unnecessary schedule events and try again. (See page 381, page 382)
- ...The maximum number of ToDo items has been stored in the FOMA terminal, so you could not receive a new one. Delete unnecessary ToDo items and try again. (See page 385)

---

**Data is too long****A part is deleted**

- ...Characters for one (or plural) of address, subject, and text of the mail exceeded the maximum, so part of them was deleted.

---

**Data not applicable**

- ...Received data has an error, so cannot be displayed or saved. The received data is discarded.

---

**Data size is too big to save**

- ...The file exceeded the maximum storable size by setting "File restriction", so could not be set.

---

**Details cannot be saved**

- ...The ToruCa detailed data was not supported, so was not saved.

---

**Device list is full****No device to overwrite**

- ...The maximum number of Bluetooth devices is stored, so you cannot store any more. Delete unnecessary Bluetooth devices. (See page 398)

---

**Downloaded data exists****Cannot connect to network**

- ...Save the movie file on the movie acquisition completion display, and then close the data acquisition completion display. (See page 208)

---

**Downloading interrupted**

- ...Another function was running or an error occurred, so you could not download.

**E****Editing now****Cannot delete**

- ... Being used for another function, so you cannot delete. End the function and try again. (See page 374)

**Enter zoom size**

- ... No magnification is entered. Enter the magnification and try again. (See page 366)

**Enter "+" in right position**

- ... "+" is wrongly positioned. Enter it to the beginning of the phone number. (See page 58)

**Error**

- ... An error occurred, so you could not operate.

**Error in image****Does not work correctly**

- ... The Flash movie had an error, so you could not play it back normally.

**F****Failed in  transmission**

- ... An error occurred, so you could not perform iC transmission.

**Failed to authenticate**

- ... An authentication error occurred.

**Failed to get license file**

- ... Failed to obtain the license information about the movie file, so cannot be played back.

**Failed to read**

- ... An error occurred while reading information from the microSD card.

**Failed to read****Quitting**

- ... The file cannot be read because you tried to play back the file in the "Movable contents" folder with a UIM that was not inserted when that file was saved. Insert the UIM that was inserted when the file was saved, and try again. (See page 37)
- ... The microSD card was removed while reading the information from it. Insert the microSD card and try again. (See page 344)

**Failed to receive channel info**

- ... Failed to obtain the i-Channel information because part or all of it could not be obtained.

**Failed to save**

- ... An error occurred, so you could not copy the ToruCa file.
- ... An error occurred, so you could not save.
- ... An error occurred, so you could not store.

**Failed to send Ir data**

- ... An error occurred, so you could not send the data using infrared rays.

**Failed to set**

- ... An error occurred, so you could not set.


**Format error****Insert microSD formatted**

- ... The format of the microSD card is incompatible with P-09A. Use P-09A to format it. (See page 352)

**I**** i-Oppli stand-by display terminated due to security error**

- ... i-Oppli DX has forcibly been ended. (See page 273)

** i-Oppli To" function is not set**

- ... A check mark is not put for "Set  i-Oppli To", so you cannot start up the i-Oppli program. Put a check mark and try again. (See page 273)

**IC card function inactive****Unable to download**

- ... IC card has been locked, so you could not download or upgrade. Release IC Card Lock and try again. (See page 296)

**Image display setting is OFF****Cannot download**

- ... "Image display setting" is set to "OFF", so you cannot obtain the image. Set to "ON" and try again. (See page 197)

**Image in message will be deleted**

- ... The output-prohibited image from the FOMA terminal is attached to the mail text, so deleted.

**i-mode Center is busy****Please try again later (555)**

- ... The line facility has trouble or the line is very busy. Wait a while and try again.

**i-mode mail service is busy****Please try again later (553)**

- ... The line is very busy. Wait a while and try again.

**Incomplete data****Unable to start**

- ... The i-Oppli program you tried to start up does not start because partial data only is saved. Download the whole i-Oppli program and try again. (See page 270)

**Input error (205)**

- ... The entered contents are wrong. Check the contents and try again.

**Input too long**

- ... Too many entered characters to send. Decrease the number of characters and send again. (See page 184)

**Invalid****Cannot resend**

- ... The address is invalid or the text exceeds the size that can be entered, so you cannot re-send.

---

#### Invalid code

- ...The entered USSD is incorrect. Enter the correct one.  
(See page 430)

---

#### Invalid data

- ...Received data has an error, so cannot be displayed or saved. The received data is discarded.
- ...You cannot play back the following movie files:
  - The data files other than Windows Media files or the files with invalid contents
  - The data file whose image size is larger than 800 dots x 480 dots, image bit rate is higher than 2 Mbps, or voice bit rate is higher than 384 kbps
  - If the server returns an unidentified response when you try to download a savable data file.
  - When the streaming server is not supported by the FOMA terminal (The streaming servers supported by the FOMA terminal are Windows Media Services 4.1 and Windows Media Services 9 only.)

---

#### Invalid data (XXX)

- ...Received data has an error, so cannot be displayed or saved. The received data is discarded.  
A three-digit numeral is displayed for (XXX).

---

#### Invalid data

##### Data size is not supported (XXX)

- ...Received data has an error, so cannot be displayed or saved. The received data is discarded.  
A three-digit numeral is displayed for (XXX).

---

#### Invalid func in this UIM

- ...The function cannot be operated from the inserted UIM.

---

#### Invalid ID

- ...The entered ID is wrong. Enter the correct ID.  
(See page 312)

---

#### Invalid UIM Auto-start failed

- ...You cannot start up the i-oppli program because of the UIM security function. Insert the UIM which had been inserted when the i-oppli program was downloaded and try again. (See page 37)

---

#### Invalid UIM

##### Incorrect display

- ...The screen memo cannot be correctly displayed because of the UIM security function. Insert the UIM that had been inserted when the screen memo was saved, and try again. (See page 37)

---

#### Invalid UIM

##### Requested service not available

##### Invalid UIM requested service not available

- ...You cannot operate because of the UIM security function. Insert the UIM which had been inserted when the data or file was obtained and try again.  
(See page 37)

---

#### Invalid UIM

##### Requested software failed to start

- ...You cannot start up the i-oppli program because of the UIM security function. Insert the UIM which had been inserted when the data or file was obtained and try again. (See page 37)

---

#### Invalid URL

- ...The URL is invalid, so you cannot connect to the site or the Internet website.

---

#### L

##### Linked page is not downloaded

- ...The PDF data file has a link but the linked end has not been downloaded, so the linked page could not be displayed.

---

#### Location provision failed

- ...An error occurred because the FOMA terminal is out of the service area or by other reasons, so it failed to measure the current location or to provide the location information. Move to a place where radio waves are strong enough and try again.

---

#### M

以下の宛先にはメール送信できませんでした (561)  
**Mails could not be sent to following address. (561)**

●●@△△△.ne.jp\*

- ...You could not send the mail message correctly to the displayed address.

\*The mail address differs depending on the destination.

---

#### Max cost icon is not displayed

- ...The Max Cost icon is not displayed, so cannot be deleted.

---

#### Max cost regulation

##### Cannot dial

- ...Total Calls has exceeded the maximum cost. Execute "Reset total cost". (See page 389)

---

#### Memory full

- ...There is no usable memory space, so you cannot operate.

---

#### Memory function active

##### Cannot operate

- ...The microSD card is in use, so you cannot set.

---

#### Memory No. : XXX

##### Cannot overwrite

- ...You cannot store in the same memory number with the Phonebook entry stored as secret data. Store in a different memory number.  
A three-digit numeral is displayed for (XXX).  
(See page 80)

**Memory shortage****Cancel update****Memory shortage****End document viewer****Memory shortage****Failed to create font effect****Memory shortage****Return to ToruCa list****メモリ不足です****ページを表示できません****Memory shortage****Unable to display the page**

...The memory space is not enough, so processing is suspended.

**microSD is locked**

...You cannot write on the microSD card because it is write-protected. Use external devices to unlock the protection and try again.

**N****Network is not found**

...You cannot connect to the specified network. However, the connection is completed if the antenna icon appears afterward.

**No channel found**

...No broadcasting station was found that can receive programs currently in the area.

**No channel info**

...The channel information cannot be downloaded, so recommended channel mail cannot be composed.

**No picture**

...No frames to fit the size are found.

**No response**

...No Bluetooth devices were found around the FOMA terminal.

...Sending end was not found while using iC communication.

**No response (408)**

...No response from the site or Internet website, so you could not connect to it. Try again.

**No set melody**

...This is displayed when you try to play back melodies with the playlist unprogrammed. Program the melodies and then play them back. (See page 357)

**Not registered**

...An error occurred, so you could not store.

**Not secret data****Cannot call**

...You have switched to Secret Data Only, so you cannot access. Release Secret Data Only and try again. (See page 120)

**Notification failed**

...You failed to notify the current location because you moved out of the service area during the notification or by other reasons. Move to a place where the radio waves are strong enough and try again.

**O****Operation failed**

...An error occurred, so you could not set.

**Operation may not be performed**

...The microSD card is removed while it is in progress or an error occurred, so it might be possible that no operation is done. Check the "Movie" folder for the data. (See page 326)

**Other function active****Cannot operate**

...The function is not available simultaneously in Multitask. End the functions not in use and try again. (See page 374)

**Out of service area**

...Radio waves are not received. Move to a place where the radio waves are strong enough and try again.

**P****Page is not found (404)**

...The site or Internet website does not exist, or URL is wrong. Check the URL and try again. (See page 187)

**PIN1 code blocked****PIN1 code blocked****Enter PUK****PIN1 code not recognized**

...Three times erroneous entry of the PIN1 code blocks the code. Enter the PUK (PIN unblock code). (See page 114)

**Please set "To type" receiver**

...No address is in the "To" field. Fill in the "To" field and try again. (See page 130, page 132)

**Please wait****Please wait for a while**

...The audio line/packet communication facility has trouble or the audio line network/packet communication network is very congested. Wait a while and try again. You can make calls at 110/119/118. However, calls might not be connected by the situation.

**Please wait for a while (packet)**

...The packet communication facility has trouble or the packet communication network is very congested. Wait a while and try again.

**Positioning failed**

...An error occurred because the FOMA terminal is out of the service area or by other reasons, so it failed to measure the current location or to provide the location information. Move to a place where radio waves are strong enough and try again.

**Preparing****Cannot record**

...You cannot record just after recording. Wait a while and try again.



---

**Protected all****Cannot delete**

...All data items are protected, so cannot be deleted.  
Release the protection and try again.  
(See page 154, page 166, page 191)

---

**Protected****Cannot delete**

---

**Protected mail****Cannot delete**

---

**Protected memo****Cannot delete**

---

**Protected message****Cannot delete**

...The data is protected, so could not be deleted. Release protection and try again. (See page 154, page 166, page 191)

---

**PUK blocked**

---

**PUK code blocked**

---

**PUK code not recognized**

...Ten times erroneous entry of the PUK (PIN unblock code) blocks the code. Contact the handling counter of a docomo shop.

---

**R****Read error**

...An error occurred while reading information from the microSD card.

---

**Receiver cannot save data**

...The receiving end blocks data.

---

**Receiving failed**

...The destination address set by Access Point Setting is wrong, so you cannot select and receive. Check the setting and try again. (See page 199)

---

**Registration is in progress (554)**

...You cannot operate because the user is being registered. Wait a while and try again.

---

---

**Replace with a new one or check the disk**

...The microSD card formatting is abnormal. Execute Check microSD. (See page 353)

---

**Replay period has not started yet**

...Playable date has not come yet, so you cannot play back the file.

---

**Retention period has expired (492)**

...You could not download attached files held at the i-mode Center because the save period had been over.

---

**Rewrite failed**

...Failed to update the software program. Contact a handling counter such as a docomo shop.

---

**Root certificate has expired****Terminate SSL/TLS session**

...Expiration date of SSL/TLS certificate has passed, so the connection is suspended.

---

**Root certificate is not valid**

...The SSL/TLS certificate of that server is set to "Invalid" for "Certificate" setting. Set to "Valid" and try again. (See page 201)

---

**Run software and delete data in IC card****Then delete software**

...Data is left inside the IC card, so you cannot delete the Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-øppi program. Start up the Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-øppi program, delete the stored data, and try again.

---

**S****Secret data**

...You have not switched to Secret Mode or Secret Data Only, so cannot access.  
Switch to Secret Mode or Secret Data Only and try again. (See page 120)

---

**Server is busy**

...The line facility has trouble or the line is very busy. Wait a while and try again.  
...The line is very busy. Wait a while and try again.

---

---

**Service is used by a previous software****Unable to download****Delete a service?**

---

**Service is used by a previous software****Unable to upgrade****Delete a service?**

...When the software program with the service that uses the same IC card has already been downloaded, you cannot download or upgrade a new service unless you delete the existing service that has already been stored. Select "YES" to display the service to be deleted, and then delete that service already stored.

---

**Service unavailable**

...The function cannot be operated with the inserted UIM.

---

**Setting auto assist****Cannot delete**

---

**Setting auto assist****Cannot delete all**

...The country/area code or international call access code set by Auto Assist Setting cannot be deleted. Change/Cancel the setting and try again.  
(See page 58)

---

**Setting IC card lock**

...IC Card Lock is set. Release IC Card Lock and try again. (See page 296)

---

**Setting receive option**

---

**Setting receive option****Cannot start**

...Receive Option Setting is set to "ON", so you cannot start up. Switch to "OFF" and try again.  
(See page 143)

---

**Size of data is not supported**

...Data size exceeded the maximum, so you could not download normally.

---

**Size of page is not supported**

---

**Size of this page is not supported**

...The size of site or Internet website is large, so obtaining is suspended, and only obtained portion is displayed.

---

**Software already updated**

...The target software program is not updated, so you cannot execute.

**Software for this folder deleted****Refer to Open folder**

...The corresponding mail-linked i-oppli program has been deleted.

**Software for this folder exists****Cannot delete**

...The corresponding mail-linked i-oppli program is contained, so you cannot delete.

**Software terminated due to security error**

...i-oppli DX has forcibly been ended. (See page 273)

**Software update active****Cannot operate**

...You could not start up during updating the software program. After the software update is completed, try again.

**Software update is aborted****Please retry**

...The FOMA terminal was turned off during updating the software program. Try updating it again. (See page 497)

**Some addresses are not valid**

...Some addresses are incorrect. Enter the addresses correctly and send. (See page 130, page 174)

**Some data could not be copied**

...The selected files contained ones that could not be copied, so you could not copy some data.

**Some data could not be moved**

...The selected files contained ones that could not be moved, so you could not move some data.

**Some data could not be saved**

...The selected files contained ones that could not be copied to the FOMA terminal or microSD card, so you could not save some data.

**Sort is full****Cannot add**

...The maximum number of settings is already set. Release unnecessary settings and try again. (See page 161)

**Specified page number is not valid**

...The entered page number is invalid. Enter the correct page number and try again. (See page 365)

**Specify max cost within ¥10-100,000**

...Set the limit of Notice Call Cost to ¥10 through ¥100,000. (See page 390)

**SSL/TLS session cannot be established**

...Either an altered SSL/TLS certificate was received or an SSL/TLS error occurred, so you could not connect.

**SSL/TLS session failed**

...An authentication error occurred at the server, so you cannot connect.

**Syntax error**

...Received data has an error, so cannot be displayed or saved. The received data is discarded.

**System is restarted**

...An error occurred, so the system is restarted and then the Stand-by display returns.

**T****This certificate has expired****Terminate SSL/TLS session**

...Expiration date of SSL/TLS certificate has passed, so the connection is suspended.

**This certificate is not valid for this URL****Terminate SSL/TLS session**

...The contents of this SSL/TLS certificate do not match, so the connection is suspended.

**This data is not valid**

...The file is incompatible, so cannot be displayed.  
...You are trying to paste characters that cannot be used. Check the characters to be pasted and try again. (See page 410)

**This file is not attachable****Cannot resend**

...The output-prohibited file from the FOMA terminal has been attached to the mail, so you could not re-send it.

**This file is not valid**

...The file is incompatible, so cannot be displayed.

**This image is not valid**

...The image could not be displayed normally, so cannot be saved. Even if normally displayed, it may not be saved depending on the file format.

**This mail is broken****Cannot resend**

...The size of the mail text is too large or the attachment information about the text is damaged, so you could not re-send.

**This picture is not valid**

...The image data is invalid, so cannot be displayed.

**This site is not certified****Terminate SSL/TLS session**

...This SSL/TLS certificate was not supported, so the connection was suspended.

**This software contains error****This software contains error  
Unable to download**

...The software program contains invalid data, so cannot be downloaded or upgraded.

**This software is currently unavailable for use**

...You cannot start up the software program because the effective period is expired or the server has put it in unavailable state.

**This software is not supported by this phone**

...The software program to be downloaded or upgraded does not support the FOMA terminal.

**This software is presently out of use**

...You cannot start up the software program because the effective period is expired or the server has put it in unavailable state.

**This UIM cannot be recognized**

- ...An error occurred on the UIM or the PUK (PIN unlock code) is blocked. Contact the handling counter of a docomo shop.
- ...Check to see if the correct UIM is inserted.  
(See page 37)

**This UIM cannot be recognized****Phone is restarted**

- ...This UIM cannot be recognized correctly.  
The system is restarted and then the Stand-by display returns.

**Time out**

- ...Disconnected from the other end's Bluetooth device during entering a Bluetooth passkey.
- ...No response from the Bluetooth device, so you could not store or connect it.
- ...The maximum stand-by time for "Accept dialup devices" had elapsed, so "Accept dialup devices" was deactivated.

**Too much data was entered**

- ...Too many entered characters to send. Decrease the number of characters and send again.  
(See page 184)

**Transmission failed****Transmission failed (552)****Transmission failed (XXX)**

- ...You could not send the mail correctly. A three-digit numeral is displayed for (XXX).

**U****Unable to acquire remaining data****Delete data****Unable to acquire remaining data****Data deleted**

- ...An error occurred when downloading the remaining data of the file that was partially saved, so the data was deleted.

**Unable to change title**

- ...You could not edit the title because entering no characters or entering only space is disabled while editing the title. Enter characters and try again.  
(See page 319)

**Unable to combine/bind**

- ...You could not concatenate the scanned data. The scanned data up to now is discarded.

**Unable to compose****Unable to compose message**

- ...You could not compose i-mode mail because the FOMA terminal was reading data. Wait a while and try again.

**Unable to download**

- ...Another function was running or an error occurred, so you could not download.
- ...The data is invalid, so cannot be downloaded.
- ...The maximum number of programs has already been saved or there is not enough memory, so you could not download the program.

**Unable to download****Cancel update**

- ...Another function was running or an error occurred, so you could not download.

**Unable to download****Data exceeds maximum size**

- ...You tried to download the PDF data file exceeding the maximum size, so could not download it.

**Unable to download****Data exceeds maximum size (452)**

- ...You tried to receive data exceeding the maximum size, so could not receive it.

**Unable to edit file name**

- ...You cannot change the file name to the one starting with a period or containing prohibited characters except half-pitch alphanumeric characters. Enter the correct file name and try again. (See page 320)

**Unable to input because of exceeding maximum size**

- ...You could not enter the Deco-mail pictogram because it exceeded the maximum size of the images to be inserted.

**Unable to move**

- ...The i-appli program is the one that cannot be moved to the FOMA terminal, so could not be moved from the microSD card to the FOMA terminal.

**Unable to play because of wrong UIM or license info**

- ...This music file cannot be played back because of the UIM security function. Insert the UIM you used for obtaining the Chaku-uta Full® music file, and try again. If the UIM is the one inserted for obtaining the Chaku-uta Full® music file, the license information of the music file in the FOMA terminal is invalid, so cannot be played back. Perform "Initialize" and try again. (See page 126)

**Unable to retrieve the requested URL (504)**

- ...No response from the server, so you cannot connect.

**Unable to search any channels**

- ...No broadcasting station was found that can receive programs currently in the area.

**Unable to select**

- ...When selecting the end point for "Trim ㊦ motion", you tried to select the point before the start point or the same point as the start point. So, the end point could not be selected. Reselect the start point again, then proceed. (See page 333)

**Unable to send all Ir data**

- ...All the selected files were output-prohibited from the FOMA terminal, so could not be sent.

**Unable to set**

- ...An error occurred, so you could not set.

**Unable to set auto-update**

- ...An error occurred, so you could not set "Set auto-update".

**Unable to set for storage**

- ...There are no unoccupied memory numbers within the folder, so you cannot set.

---

**Unable to support this card**

...The inserted memory card cannot be used on P-09A.  
Use P-09A compatible microSD card. (See page 344)

---

**Unable to switch audio data**

...There is only one audio, so you cannot switch.

---

**Unable to upgrade**

...An error occurred, so you could not upgrade.

---

**Unable to use this function**

...The function cannot be operated with the inserted UIM.

---

**Unsupported contents exist**

...The data that the FOMA terminal does not support is contained.

---

**Updating program**

...The program of Music&Video Channel is updating, so you cannot download or play it back. Wait a while and try again.

---

**URL address is not valid**

---

**URL address is not valid (XXX)**

...Received data has an error, so cannot be displayed or saved. The received data is discarded.  
A three-digit numeral is displayed for (XXX).

---

**Usage is currently restricted**

---

**Try again later**

...When a Pake-hodai, Pake-hodai full or Pake-hodai double user communicates a large amount of data within a certain duration, the connection might be restricted for a certain duration. Wait a while and try again.

---

**Using mail folder**

---

**Cannot delete**

---

**Using mail folder**

---

**Cannot download**

---

**Using mail folder**

---

**Cannot start**

...Corresponding software program is running. End the software program and try again. (See page 272)

---

---

**W**

---

**Wait for a while to retry**

...Currently, it is placed inactive. Wait a while and try again.

---

**Wrong PIN1 code**

...The entered PIN1 code is wrong. Enter the correct one.  
(See page 112)

---

**Y**

---

**Your HTTP version is not supported (XXX)**

...Received data has an error, so cannot be displayed or saved. The received data is discarded.  
A three-digit numeral is displayed for (XXX).

---

## Warranty and After-sales Services

### Warranty

- Make sure that you have received a warranty card provided at purchase. After checking the contents of the warranty card as well as "Shop name and date of purchase", keep the warranty card in a safe place. If you notice that necessary items of the warranty card are not filled in, immediately contact the shop where you purchased the FOMA terminal. The term of the warranty is one year from the date of purchase.
- All or part of this product including the accessories may be modified for improvement without notice.
- Data stored in the Phonebook and others might be changed or lost owing to a malfunction, repairs, or other mishandling of your FOMA terminal. You are advised to take a note of Phonebook entries and other files in preparation for such incidents. After we repair your FOMA terminal, we cannot move, with some exceptions, the information downloaded by using i-mode or i-øppli to your repaired FOMA terminal because of the copyright law.
  - ※ The FOMA terminal enables you to save Phonebook entries, i-motion files, or data files used for i-øppli to the microSD card.
  - ※ You can use Data Security Service (pay service that is available on a subscription basis) to save the data files such as Phonebook entries from the FOMA terminal to the Data Storage Center.
  - ※ If you have a personal computer, you can transfer and save the data files from the Phonebook to your personal computer by using the DOCOMO keitai datalink (see page 445) via the FOMA USB Cable with Charge Function 01/02 (option) or FOMA USB Cable (option).

### After-sales Services

- **When there is a problem with the FOMA terminal**  
Before asking repairs, check "Troubleshooting" in this manual.  
If the problem remains unsolved, contact the "Repairs" counter listed on the back page of this manual for malfunction and consult them.
- **When repairs are necessitated as a result of consultation:**  
Bring your FOMA terminal to a repair counter specified by DOCOMO. Note that your FOMA terminal is accepted for repair during the repair counter's business hours. Also, make sure that you will bring the warranty card with you to the counter. Further, note that you may need to wait for fixing depending on the malfunction state.
  - **In warranty period**
    - Your FOMA terminal is repaired charge free in accordance with the terms of warranty.
    - Make sure that you bring the warranty card to the counter for the repair. If you do not show the warranty card, or when troubles or malfunctions are regarded to be caused by your mishandling, the repair cost is charged even within the warranty period.
    - The cost for troubles caused by the use of devices and consumables other than those specified by DOCOMO is charged even within the warranty period.
    - For the damages of liquid crystal display, connector, etc. after purchase, the repair cost is charged.
  - **Repairs may not be performed in the following cases:**
    - When exposure to water is found at our repair counter (Example: When the waterproof sticker reacts)
    - When, as a result of inspection at our repair center, corrosion is found due to exposure to water, dew condensation, or sweat, or when damage or deformation is found in the circuit board [Repairs might not be carried out when damage to the connector terminal (earphone/microphone terminal) or LCD, or cracks in the body are found.]
  - ※ Even if repair is feasible, it is not covered by the warranty, so that repair cost is charged.
- **After the warranty period**  
We will repair your FOMA terminal on request (charges will apply).
- **Spare parts availability period**  
The minimum storage period of the performance spare parts (parts required for maintaining performance) for the FOMA terminal is basically six years after the closure of its production. Note, however, that your FOMA terminal might not be repaired depending on the troubled portions because of shortage of the spare parts. Even after the storage period, some FOMA terminals can be repaired depending on the troubled portions. Contact the "Repairs" counter listed on the back page of this manual.

### Other points to note

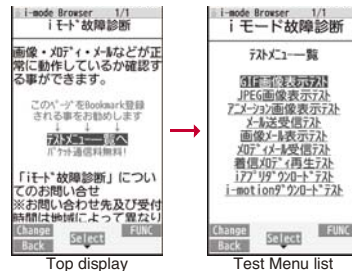
- Make sure not to modify the FOMA terminal or its accessories.
    - Catching fire, giving injury, or causing malfunctions may result.
    - For the repair of devices that the modification is applied to, we accept it if you agree to have the modification reset. Further, we might reject to repair depending on the conditions of the modification.
  - The following might be regarded as modifications:
    - To put stickers, etc. onto the liquid crystal display or keys
    - To decorate the FOMA terminal using adhesives
    - To replace the coverings etc. with those of other than DOCOMO genuine products
  - Repairs of troubles or malfunctions resulting from the modifications are charged even within the warranty period.
  - Do not peel the nameplate off the FOMA terminal.
 

The nameplate is a certificate for ensuring the technological standard. If someone intentionally peel off the nameplate or replace it, the contents described in the nameplate cannot be checked, as we cannot verify the conformity of the product to the technical standard. Note that we may refuse repair for some malfunctions in this case.
  - The information such as function settings and Total Calls Duration, etc. might be reset depending on troubles or repairs, or the way you handle the FOMA terminal. Set the settings again.
  - The parts generating magnetism are used in the following portions of the FOMA terminal. Note that if you place a magnetism-sensitive object such as a cash card near the FOMA terminal, the card might become unusable.
 

Portions: speaker, earpiece
  - If the FOMA terminal gets wet or becomes moist, immediately turn off the power and remove the battery pack; then visit a repair counter. The FOMA terminal may not be repaired depending on its condition.
- ### Memory dial (Phonebook function) and downloaded information
- It is recommended to take a note of the information you have stored in the FOMA terminal and keep it in a safe place. We are not responsible for any change in or loss of information.
  - When replacing or repairing your FOMA terminal, the data you created, obtained from external devices, or downloaded may be changed or lost. We do not take any responsibility for the loss or change incurred to the data. We may replace your FOMA terminal with a fungible one instead of repairing, for our convenience sake. Only at the time of repair, we move the files from your FOMA terminal including the images and ring melodies downloaded to your FOMA terminal or the files you created. (We cannot move some files. Also, some files might not be movable depending on the degree of malfunction.)
    - ※ It may take a while to move files, or it might occur that moving files is not possible depending on the memory size of the files stored in the FOMA terminal.

## i-mode Fault Diagnosis Site

You can check on your FOMA terminal whether sending/receiving mail messages, downloading images/melodies, and others are normally working.



- To connect to “iモード故障診断サイト (i-mode Fault Diagnosis Site)” [in Japanese only]
  - i-mode site:
    - ☎ Menu→お知らせ (News)→サービス・機能 (Services & Functions)→iモード (i-mode)→iモード故障診断 (i-mode Fault Diagnosis)
- A packet communication fee for connecting to the i-mode Fault Diagnosis Site is free. (When you access it from overseas, you are charged the fee.)
- The test items differ by model of FOMA terminals. Further the test items might be changed.
- When you check operations of your FOMA terminal according to each test item, read the cautions on the site thoroughly and then perform the test.
- When you connect to the i-mode Fault Diagnosis Site and test on sending mail messages, the proper information about your FOMA terminal (model name, mail address, etc.) is automatically sent to the server (i-mode Fault Diagnosis Server). We never use the sent information for other purposes than for the i-mode fault diagnosis.
- When you think your FOMA terminal is in trouble as a result of your check, contact the “Repairs” counter listed on the back page of this manual.



QR code for accessing the site

## Updating Software

This function is to check whether you need to update software programs in the FOMA terminal by connecting to the network, and if necessary, you can download some parts of software programs using packet communication, and can update the software programs.

You can update software programs that are essential for operating the FOMA terminal to enhance its functionality and operability.

※ You are not charged a packet communication fee for updating software programs.

If you need to update the software programs, the DOCOMO website and “お客様サポート (User support)” in Japanese  Menu let you know about it.

“Auto-update”, “Update Now” and “Reserve Update” are available for updating software programs.

**[Auto-update]:** Automatically downloads new software programs, and updates at the time you specified beforehand.

**[Update Now]:** If you want to, immediately update.

**[Reserve Update]:** Reserve the date and time for updating software programs, and they are automatically updated at the reserved date and time.

- Do not remove the battery pack while updating software programs. You may fail to update.
- You can update software programs with the Phonebook entries, images shot by the camera, or downloaded data retained in the FOMA terminal; however note that data may not be protected depending on the conditions (such as malfunction, damage, or drench) your FOMA terminal is placed in. You are advised to backup important data. Note that some data such as downloaded ones might not be backed up.

### ■ Before Using Software Update

- You can update software programs even when you set “Access point setting” to a user designated destination.
- Fully charge the battery before updating software programs.
- You cannot update software programs in the following cases:
  - When the FOMA terminal is off
  - During a call
  - During PIN1 code lock
  - During Self Mode
  - When the UIM is not inserted
  - While connecting to external devices such as a personal computer
  - When date and time are not set
  - Out of the service area
  - During Omakase Lock
  - While using other functions
- It may take time to update (download or rewrite) software programs.
- You cannot make/receive calls, use communication functions, and use other functions while updating software programs. (You can receive voice calls, forward calls or operate Record Message during download.)
- When updating, the FOMA terminal is connected to the server (DOCOMO site) using SSL/TLS communication. You need to validate the SSL/TLS certificate. (Setting at purchase: Valid See page 201 for how to set.)
- It is recommended to update software programs when radio wave is strong enough with the three antennas displayed and while you are not moving.
  - ※ If radio wave conditions get worse while downloading software programs, or download is suspended, move to a place with good radio wave conditions and try again to update software programs.
- If you check Software Update with the software programs already updated, the message “No update is needed Please continue to use as before” is displayed.
- When “Receive option setting” is set to “ON” and mail comes in during software update, the display for notifying you of the arrival of mail may not be displayed after software update is completed.
- When updating software programs, the proper information about your FOMA terminal (model name or serial number, etc.) is automatically sent to the server (DOCOMO-managed server for Software Update). We at DOCOMO never use the sent information for other purposes than for updating software programs.
- If you fail to update software programs, “Rewrite failed” is displayed and you cannot do all the operations. In that case, you are kindly requested to come to a repair counter specified by DOCOMO.
- You cannot use Software Update overseas.

## Update Software Programs Automatically

### <Set Auto-update>

You can download new software programs automatically, then the updating is operated at the time you specified beforehand.

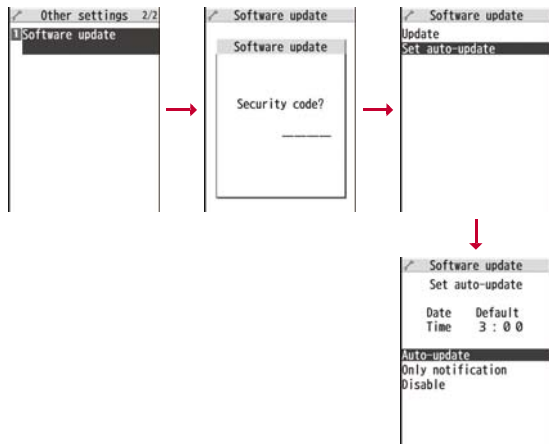
When the rewriting state is ready, the “Rewrite notification” icon appears. Then you can confirm the rewrite time and select whether to change the rewrite time or rewrite the program immediately.

When a rewrite time comes with the “Rewrite notification” icon displayed, rewriting is automatically carried out and the “Rewrite notification” icon is erased.

• You cannot change “Set auto-update” when the notification icon of software update is displayed on the Stand-by display. In that case, select the notification icon, and clear that icon without confirming whether the software update is required. You are then able to change “Set auto-update”.

### Set Date and Time of Updating

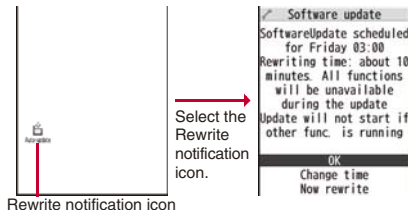
- 1 **MENU** ▶ **Set./Service** ▶ **Other settings** ▶ **Software update**  
▶ **Enter your Terminal Security Code** ▶ **Set auto-update**



### When Update is Needed

- 1 Select the “Rewrite notification” icon on the Stand-by display, and select “OK”, “Change time” or “Now rewrite”.

- The “Rewrite notification” icon notifies you that rewriting starts at the set time.



- 2 Select “OK”.

- After you select it, the Stand-by display returns, and then rewriting starts at the set time.
- When you select “Change time”, you can set the time and day of the week for rewriting.
- See “Update Software Now (Update Now)” on page 500 for the operation when you select “Now rewrite”.
- The “Rewrite notification” icon is cleared when you check it.

11/18 (Wed) 10:00

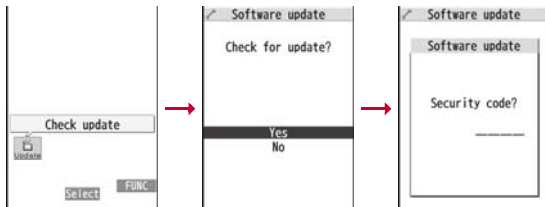


## Start Software Update

If you select “Only notification” of “Set auto-update”, “Update notification icon” notifies you when software update is necessary. You can start Software Update by selecting “Update notification icon”, or from the Menu display.

### Start Software Update by Selecting “Update notification icon”

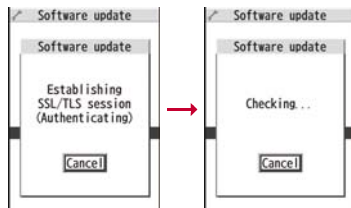
#### 1 Select “Update notification icon” on the Stand-by display.



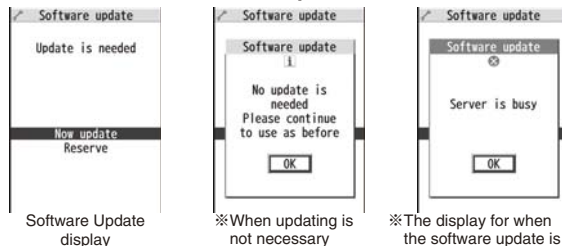
- If you select “No”, the confirmation display appears asking whether to delete the notification icon.
- “Update notification icon” appears in the following cases:
  - When notification is provided by DOCOMO
  - When “Update is needed” is displayed in step 3
  - When you fail to update software programs during updating in Reserve Update
  - When you cancel the reservation for the software update

#### 2 Check whether the software programs need to be updated.

- You can answer voice calls during check.



#### 3 When updating is not necessary, “No update is needed” is displayed. Use the FOMA terminal as it is. When updating is necessary, “Update is needed” is displayed. You can select either “Now update” or “Reserve”.

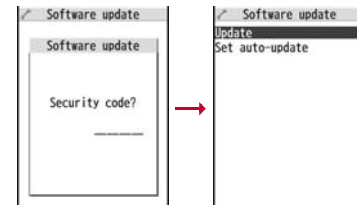


※When updating is not necessary

※The display for when the software update is unavailable because of the server congestion. (Wait for a while and then start the software update again.)

### Start Software Update from Menu

#### 1 ► Set./Service ► Other settings ► Software update ► Enter your Terminal Security Code ► Update

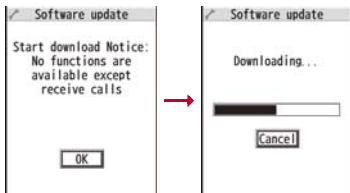


#### 2 Go to step 2 of [Start Software Update by Selecting “Update notification icon”] on page 499.

## Update Software Now (Update Now)

**1** When you select “Now update”, “Start download” is displayed and downloading starts after a while. (Select “OK” to start downloading right now.)

- You can answer voice calls during download.
- If you cancel downloading midway, the data downloaded up to that point is deleted.
- Once downloading starts, updating proceeds automatically; you do not need to select menu items.



**2** When downloading is completed, rewriting the software programs starts. (Select “OK” to start rewriting right now.)

When rewriting is completed, your FOMA terminal automatically restarts.



- It may take a while to start rewriting.
- You cannot even answer calls while rewriting.

※While rewriting the software programs, all key operations are disabled. You cannot even stop updating.

Also, charging temporarily stops even if the AC adapter (option) is connected.

**3** After confirming the update completion, select “OK”.

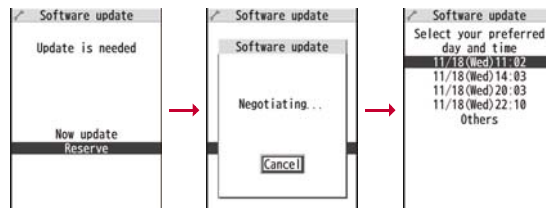
- If you do not select “OK” at the update completion, the “Rewrite completion” icon indicating the update is completed appears on the Stand-by display. It is cleared when you check it.



## Reserve Date and Time for Updating Software (Reserve Update)

When downloading takes time or the server is busy, you can set in advance the date and time for starting the software update by communicating with the server.

**1** Select “Reserve” from the Software Update display.



The date and time which can be reserved are displayed.

- The server’s time table appears for the software update reservation.

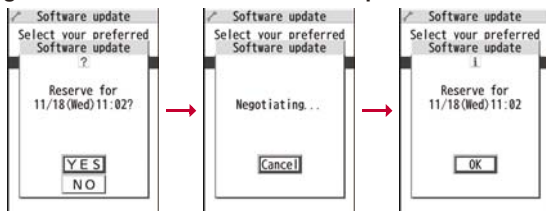
**When you select “Others”**

After communicating with the server, you can select the date and time you want. The availability of each time zone is displayed on the time selection display as follows:

○: Available, △: Almost full, ×: Not available

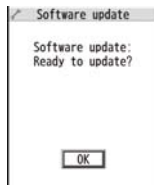
When you select one time zone you want, you can communicate with the server again to display candidates for reserving time.

- 2** Confirm the date and time you selected. Select “YES”. Your FOMA terminal communicates with the server again and then the reservation is completed.



### When the reserved time comes

The display on the right appears and about five seconds later the software update starts automatically. Before the reserved time, fully charge the battery pack, place the FOMA terminal with the Stand-by display shown in a place within reach of radio wave.



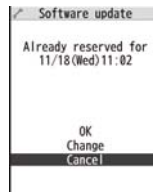
### Information

- Note that updating may not start even when the reserved time arrives if you are using another function.
- The software update may not be started if an alarm is activated.
- If you execute “Initialize” on page 126 after completing the reservation, the software update does not start even when the reserved time arrives. Make a reservation for the software update again.

### Check, Change, or Cancel the Reserved Date and Time

Select “Software update” from the setting menu, then enter your Terminal Security Code and select “Update”; then you can confirm the reserved time.

You can change or cancel the reserved date and time from the display for checking reservation. To change, select “Change”. To cancel, select “Cancel”.



### End Software Update

**If you select “Cancel” from each display, the display for ending the operation appears.**

Select “YES”; then the software update ends and the Stand-by display returns. To return to the previous display, select “NO”.

### Information

- If the battery becomes low during operation, the software rewriting is not done and the operation ends.

## &lt;Scanning Function&gt;

## Protecting FOMA Terminal from Harmful Data

First of all, update the pattern data to make it the latest.

Regarding data and programs downloaded or obtained from sites, i-mode mail messages or SMS messages to the FOMA terminal, you can detect data that might cause failure, can delete it, and can stop starting an application program.

- Use the pattern data for checking. Update the pattern data, because it is upgraded each time new trouble is found. (See page 502)
- The scan function is for filtering out the data that causes failure to mobile phones at the time of browsing websites or receiving mail messages. Note that this function works only when the pattern data for each failure has been downloaded to your mobile phone and when the pattern data for each failure is found.
- The data contained in the pattern data varies depending on the mobile phone model. Therefore, note that we may stop distributing the pattern data to mobile phones that have been on the market for three years or more.

## Set Scanning Function &lt;Set Scan&gt;

If you set "Scan" to "Valid", data or a program can be automatically checked when you try to run it.

In addition, if you set "Message scan" to "Valid", a received SMS message can be automatically checked when you display it.

## 1 Set./Service▶ Lock/Security▶ Scanning function ▶ Set scan▶ Select an item.

**Scan** . . . . . Sets whether to run the scanning function.

**Message scan** . . . . . Sets whether to run the scanning function when displaying an SMS message.

- While "Scan" is set to "Invalid", you cannot set "Message scan".

## 2 Valid or Invalid▶ YES

- When the scan function is set, an alert is shown by five levels if data that might cause failure is detected. (See page 503)

### Information

- The scanning is not available for the SMS message which notifies you of incoming calls for Voice Mail Service.

## Update Pattern Data &lt;Update&gt;

## 1 Set./Service▶ Lock/Security▶ Scanning function ▶ Update▶ YES▶ YES

- To cancel during i-mode connection, select "Cancel".

## 2 OK

- When pattern data update is not necessary, "Pattern definitions are up-to-date" is displayed. Use the pattern data as it is.

### Information

- When updating the pattern data, the proper information about your FOMA terminal (model name, serial number, etc.) is automatically sent to the server (DOCOMO-managed server for the scanning function). We at DOCOMO never use the sent information for other purposes than for the scanning function.
- Set the date (year/month/date) for the FOMA terminal correctly in advance.
- The pattern data is not updated in the following cases:
  - When the date/time is not set
  - During a call
  - Out of the service area
  - When the UIM is not inserted
  - During Lock All
  - While another function is working
  - When connecting to external devices such as personal computers
  - While Self Mode is activated
- If you cancel downloading midway, the data downloaded up to that point is deleted.

## Update Pattern Data Automatically <Set Auto-update>




You can set whether to update the pattern data inside your FOMA terminal when the pattern data is created anew.

1  **Set./Service** ▶ **Lock/Security** ▶ **Scanning function**  
▶ **Set auto-update** ▶ **ON or OFF**

2 **YES** ▶ **OK**

- When you select "ON" in step 1, the confirmation display appears telling that your mobile phone information is sent at auto-update.
- To cancel during i-mode connection, select "Cancel".

### Information

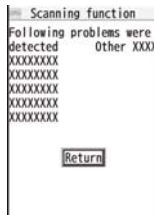
- When setting auto-update or updating automatically, the proper information about your FOMA terminal (model name, serial number, etc.) is automatically sent to the server (DOCOMO-managed server for the scanning function). We at DOCOMO never use the sent information for other purposes than for the scanning function.
- When auto-update is completed, the notification icon of "  " (Update completed) appears on the desktop. If it is failed, "  " (Pattern update failed) appears. Select "  " to display the update result.

## Displays for Scanning Result

■ About the display for scanned problem elements

A warning display appears when problematic data is found. Select "Detail" from the warning display to show the name of the problem element.

- When six or more problem elements are found, the sixth and later problem element names are omitted.
- "Detail" might not appear depending on the detected problem element.



■ The displays for scanning result

Alert level 0	Alert level 1	Alert level 2
OK..... Continues the operation.	YES .... Stops and ends the operation. NO ..... Continues the operation.	OK .... Stops and ends the operation.
Alert level 3	Alert level 4	
YES..... Deletes the data and ends the operation. NO ..... Stops and ends the operation.	OK .... Deletes the data and ends the operation.	

- The alert displays for when displaying i-mode mail messages or SMS messages may differ from the ones above.

## Check Pattern Data Version <Version>

1  **Set./Service** ▶ **Lock/Security** ▶ **Scanning function**  
▶ **Version**

# Main Specifications

## ■ Handset

<b>Model</b>		P-09A
<b>Dimensions (when closed)</b>		Height: Approx. 110 mm Width: Approx. 50 mm Depth: Approx. 12.5 mm (at thickest point: Approx. 16.5 mm)
<b>Weight (with the battery pack attached)</b>		Approx. 110 g
<b>Continuous standby time</b>	<b>FOMA/3G</b>	<b>3G/GSM setting [3G]</b> In motion: Approx. 400 hours
		<b>3G/GSM setting [Auto]</b> Standstill: Approx. 610 hours In motion: Approx. 380 hours
	<b>GSM</b>	<b>3G/GSM setting [Auto]</b> Standstill: Approx. 260 hours
<b>Continuous talk time</b>	<b>FOMA/3G</b>	Voice call: Approx. 190 minutes Videophone call: Approx. 140 minutes
	<b>GSM</b>	Voice call: Approx. 230 minutes
<b>1Seg watching time</b>		Approx. 290 minutes (when Mobile W-Speed is OFF: Approx. 320 minutes) (in ECO Mode: Approx. 410 minutes)
<b>Charging time</b>		AC adapter: Approx. 120 minutes DC adapter: Approx. 120 minutes
<b>LCD</b>	<b>Type</b>	Display: TFT 262,144 colors Private window: Organic EL one color
	<b>Size</b>	Display: Approx. 3.0 inches Private window: Approx. 0.9 inches
	<b>Number of pixels</b>	Display: 409,920 pixels (480 dots x 854 dots) Private window: 4,608 pixels (128 dots x 36 dots)
<b>Image pickup device</b>	<b>Type</b>	CMOS
	<b>Size</b>	1/4.0 inches
<b>Camera</b>	<b>Number of effective pixels</b>	Approx. 3,200,000 pixels
	<b>Number of recording pixels (maximum)</b>	Approx. 3,200,000 pixels

<b>Recording</b>	<b>Number of recordable still images</b> <sup>※1</sup>	Approx. 2,400 max. (default) Approx. 3,500 max. (when the deletable pre-installed data files are deleted)
	<b>Number of still images for continuous shooting</b>	VGA: 4 QCIF: 5 through 20 QVGA: 5 through 10 Sub-QCIF: 5 through 20
<b>Music playback</b>	<b>Continuous playback time</b> <sup>※2</sup>	SD-Audio file (supports Play Background): Approx. 6,500 minutes <sup>※3</sup> Chaku-uta Full <sup>®</sup> music file (supports Play Background): Approx. 6,000 minutes <sup>※3</sup> i-motion file (including Chaku-uta <sup>®</sup> music file): Approx. 1,260 minutes <sup>※3</sup> WMA file (supports Play Background): Approx. 4,800 minutes Music&Video Channel program (supports Play Background) Sound: Approx. 6,000 minutes Moving picture: Approx. 240 minutes
<b>Memory capacity</b>	<b>Chaku-uta<sup>®</sup></b>	Approx. 250 Mbytes <sup>※4</sup>
	<b>Chaku-uta Full<sup>®</sup></b>	

※1: Image size: Sub-QCIF (128 x 96), Image quality: Normal, File size: 10 Kbytes

※2: The continuous playback time is the estimated duration that you can play back using the Stereo Earphone Set 01 (option) with the FOMA terminal closed.

※3: File format: AAC

※4: Shares with still images, i-motion files, melodies, PDF files, Music&Video Channel programs, Kisekai Tool files, Machi-chara images, ToruCa files, and i-appli programs.

## ■ Battery pack

<b>Name of product</b>	Battery Pack P19
<b>Battery type</b>	Li-ion (lithium ion) battery
<b>Voltage</b>	3.7 V
<b>Capacity</b>	800 mAh

## Specifications for Still Image Shooting

File format	JPEG
Compression format	Baseline format
Extension	jpg
Title/File name	Automatically set according to the date and time the image was saved and the number of shot frames (when the 1st frame was shot at 10:00 on November 18, 2009) Title "2009/11/18 10:00" File name "2009111810000000" (Store in: Phone) "P1000001" (Store in: microSD)
Maximum file size	1.0 Mbytes
Mail attachment/Output	Can be attached to mail or output from the FOMA terminal by using the microSD card.
Memory capacity	Approx. 250 Mbytes (Phone)

### Estimate of the number of storable still images

The number of files that can be saved varies depending on shooting environments.

※ The number of files that can be saved to the FOMA terminal and microSD card has limit.

### ■ The number of files that can be saved to P-09A

Image quality	Super fine (Approx.)	Fine (Approx.)	Normal (Approx.)
<b>Image size</b>			
<b>3M (1536 x 2048)</b>	260	323	367
<b>2M Wide (1920 x 1080)</b>	372	516	640
<b>2M (1200 x 1600)</b>	372	516	640
<b>1M (960 x 1280)</b>	516	727	969
<b>Stand-by (480 x 854)</b>	1684	2,285	2,909
<b>VGA (640 x 480)</b>	2,461	2,909	3,500
<b>QVGA (240 x 320)</b>	3,500	3,500	3,500
<b>QCIF (176 x 144)</b>	3,500	3,500	3,500
<b>Sub-QCIF (128 x 96)</b>	3,500	3,500	3,500

● The values are the number of files you can save after deleting the deletable pre-installed data files.

### ■ The number of files that can be saved to the microSD card (64 Mbytes)

Image quality	Super fine (Approx.)	Fine (Approx.)	Normal (Approx.)
<b>Image size</b>			
<b>3M (1536 x 2048)</b>	62	77	87
<b>2M Wide (1920 x 1080)</b>	90	124	154
<b>2M (1200 x 1600)</b>	90	124	154
<b>1M (960 x 1280)</b>	124	175	227
<b>Stand-by (480 x 854)</b>	387	552	645
<b>VGA (640 x 480)</b>	552	645	774
<b>QVGA (240 x 320)</b>	1,290	1,290	1,935
<b>QCIF (176 x 144)</b>	1,935	1,935	3,870
<b>Sub-QCIF (128 x 96)</b>	3,870	3,870	3,870

## Specifications for Moving Picture Shooting

File format	MP4, ASF (When "File size setting" is set to "Long time".)
Coding system	Video: MPEG4 Voice: AMR, G.726
Extension	3gp, asf
Title/File name	Automatically set according to the date and time the image was recorded (when shot at 10:00 on November 18, 2009) Title "2009/11/18 10:00" File name "200911181000" (Store in: Phone) "MOL001" (Store in: microSD)
Maximum file size	2 Mbytes (Store in: Phone) Can be limited to the size which can be attached to i-motion mail when shooting. (See page 222)
Mail attachment/Output	Can be attached to mail or output from the FOMA terminal by using the microSD card.
Memory capacity	Approx. 250 Mbytes (Phone)

## Estimate of recordable time

The recordable time varies depending on shooting environments. Take reference to the recordable time and memory capacity which appear on the Finder display as well.

### ■ Recordable time to P-09A (See "Voice" for the recordable time of Voice Recorder.)

Image size	File size setting	Movie type set	Recordable time per recording (Approx.)			Total recordable time (Approx.)		
			Image quality			Image quality		
			Super fine	Fine	Normal	Super fine	Fine	Normal
VGA (640 x 480)	Mail restriction (S)	Normal	2 sec	4 sec	8 sec	15 min	31 min	60 min
		Video	2 sec	4 sec	8 sec	15 min	31 min	61 min
		Voice	305 sec			2,581 min		
	Mail restriction (L)	Normal	8 sec	16 sec	30 sec	15 min	31 min	60 min
		Video	8 sec	16 sec	30 sec	15 min	31 min	61 min
		Voice	20 min			2,581 min		
HVGA Wide (640 x 352)	Mail restriction (S)	Normal	3 sec	5 sec	10 sec	20 min	40 min	80 min
		Video	3 sec	5 sec	10 sec	21 min	41 min	82 min
		Voice	305 sec			2,581 min		
	Mail restriction (L)	Normal	11 sec	20 sec	40 sec	20 min	40 min	80 min
		Video	11 sec	20 sec	40 sec	21 min	41 min	82 min
		Voice	20 min			2,581 min		
QVGA (320 x 240)	Mail restriction (S)	Normal	4 sec	5 sec	15 sec	31 min	40 min	120 min
		Video	4 sec	5 sec	15 sec	31 min	41 min	123 min
		Voice	305 sec			2,581 min		
	Mail restriction (L)	Normal	16 sec	20 sec	59 sec	31 min	40 min	120 min
		Video	16 sec	20 sec	60 sec	31 min	41 min	123 min
		Voice	20 min			2,581 min		
QCIF (176 x 144)	Mail restriction (S)	Normal	10 sec	35 sec	69 sec	79 min	291 min	576 min
		Video	10 sec	39 sec	78 sec	82 min	328 min	656 min
		Voice	305 sec			2,581 min		
	Mail restriction (L)	Normal	39 sec	141 sec	279 sec	79 min	291 min	576 min
		Video	40 sec	159 sec	318 sec	82 min	328 min	656 min
		Voice	20 min			2,581 min		
Sub-QCIF (128 x 96)	Mail restriction (S)	Normal	19 sec	62 sec	122 sec	154 min	523 min	1,026 min
		Video	20 sec	78 sec	156 sec	164 min	656 min	1,313 min
		Voice	305 sec			2,581 min		
	Mail restriction (L)	Normal	75 sec	254 sec	497 sec	154 min	523 min	1,026 min
		Video	80 sec	318 sec	10 min	164 min	656 min	1,313 min
		Voice	20 min			2,581 min		

● The values are the recordable time after deleting the deletable pre-installed data files.



■ Recordable time to microSD card (64 Mbytes) (See “Voice” for the recordable time of Voice Recorder.)

Image size	File size setting	Movie type set	Recordable time per recording (Approx.)			Total recordable time (Approx.)		
			Image quality			Image quality		
			Super fine	Fine	Normal	Super fine	Fine	Normal
VGA (640 x 480)	Long time	Normal	227 sec	447 sec	14 min	227 sec	447 sec	14 min
		Video	231 sec	462 sec	15 min	231 sec	462 sec	15 min
		Voice	180 min			624 min		
HVGA Wide (640 x 352)		Normal	302 sec	577 sec	18 min	302 sec	577 sec	18 min
		Video	308 sec	10 min	20 min	308 sec	10 min	20 min
		Voice	180 min			624 min		
QVGA (320 x 240)		Normal	447 sec	577 sec	26 min	447 sec	577 sec	26 min
		Video	462 sec	10 min	30 min	462 sec	10 min	30 min
		Voice	180 min			624 min		
QCIF (176 x 144)		Normal	18 min	60 min	96 min	18 min	60 min	96 min
		Video	20 min	80 min	160 min	20 min	80 min	160 min
		Voice	180 min			624 min		
Sub-QCIF (128 x 96)	Normal	34 min	96 min	137 min	34 min	96 min	137 min	
	Video	40 min	160 min	180 min	40 min	160 min	320 min	
	Voice	180 min			624 min			

## Number of Savable/Registerable/ Protectable Items in FOMA Terminal

Function		Number of savable/registerable items <Number of protectable items>	Reference page
<b>Phonebook</b>		1,000※1	78
<b>1Seg</b>	TVlink	50	239
	TV timer	100	241
	Timer recording	100	242
<b>Schedule</b>	Schedule	2,500※2	379
	Holiday	100※3	380
<b>ToDo</b>		100	384
<b>Text memo</b>		20	390
<b>Mail</b> (total of SMS messages and i-mode mail messages)	Received mail	2,500 max. ※3, ※4, ※5, ※6 <2,500 max. ※4>	147
	Sent mail	1,000 max. ※4, ※6, ※7 <1,000 max. ※4>	148
	Draft mail※8	20 max. ※4	148
	User created folder (Inbox)	22	153
	User created folder (Outbox)	22	153
	<b>Area mail</b>	30	147
<b>Template</b>	Deco-mail	100 max. ※3, ※4	138
	Decome-Anime	100 max. ※3, ※4	139
<b>Message</b>	Message R	100 max. ※4 <50 max. ※4>	166
	Message F	100 max. ※4 <50 max. ※4>	166
<b>Bookmark</b>	Bookmark	600	188
	Bookmark folder	40 (incl. "Bookmark")	188
<b>Screen memo (i-mode Browser)</b>	Screen memo	300 max. ※4 <150 max. ※4>	189
	Screen memo folder	40 (incl. "Screen memo")	190

Function		Number of savable/registerable items <Number of protectable items>	Reference page
<b>Screen memo (Full Browser)</b>	Screen memo	300 max. ※4 <150 max. ※4>	189
	Screen memo folder	40 (incl. "Screen memo")	190
<b>Still image</b>		3,500 max. ※4, ※9, ※10	318
<b>i-motion file</b>	User created folder	20	356
	User created folder	3,500 max. ※4, ※9, ※10 19	326 356
<b>Melody</b>	User created folder	3,500 max. ※4, ※9, ※10 20	340 356
	<b>Chara-den</b>	3※3	337
<b>PDF file</b>		3,500 max. ※4, ※9, ※10	364
<b>Music&amp;Video Channel</b>	Downloaded program	2	252
	Saved program	10 max. ※4, ※10	252
<b>Kisekai Tool</b>		3,500 max. ※4, ※9, ※10	343
<b>Machi-chara</b>		3,500 max. ※4, ※9, ※10	339
<b>ToruCa</b>		495 max. ※4, ※10	296
	User created folder	20	298
<b>i-oppai</b>		100 max. ※4, ※10	270
	Mail-linked i-oppai	5	270

※1: Up to 50 Phonebook entries can be stored on the UIM.

※2: Includes i-schedule events.

※3: Includes pre-installed data.

※4: The number of savable, registerable, or protectable items may decrease depending on the data volume.

※5: Includes mail in the "Chat" folder, "Trash box" folder and the i-oppai mail folder.

※6: In addition, a total of 20 received and sent SMS messages can be saved to the UIM. (See page 391)

※7: Includes mail in the "Chat" folder and the i-oppai mail folder.

※8: Can save unsent mail you are composing.

※9: Among pre-installed data files, only the Deco-mail pictograms, Deco-mail pictures, PDF files, Kisekai Tool files, and Machi-chara images are included as the savable/registerable items.

※10: Still images, i-motion files, melodies, PDF files, music files, Music&Video Channel programs, Kisekai Tool files, Machi-chara images, ToruCa files, and i-oppai programs share the number of savable/registerable items and memory space.

## Specific Absorption Rate (SAR) of Mobile Phone

### SAR Certification Information

This model phone P-09A meets the MIC's\* technical regulation for exposure to radio waves.

The technical regulation established permitted levels of radio frequency energy, based on standards that were developed by independent scientific organizations through periodic and thorough evaluation of scientific studies. The regulation employs a unit of measurement known as the Specific Absorption Rate, or SAR. The SAR limit is 2 watts/kilogram (W/kg)\*\* averaged over ten grams of tissue. The limit includes a substantial safety margin designed to assure the safety of all persons, regardless of age and health. The value of the limit is equal to the international guidelines recommended by ICNIRP\*\*\*.

All phone models should be confirmed to comply with the regulation, before they are available for sale to the public. The highest SAR value for this model phone is 0.625 W/kg.

It was taken by the Telecom Engineering Center (TELEC), a Registered Certification Agency on the Radio Law. The test for SAR was conducted in accordance with the MIC testing procedure using standard operating positions with the phone transmitting at its highest permitted power level in all tested frequency bands. While there may be differences between the SAR levels of various phones and at various positions, they all meet the MIC's technical regulation. Although the SAR is determined at the highest certified power level, the actual SAR of the phone during operation can be well below the maximum value.

For further information about SAR, please see the following websites:

World Health Organization (WHO):	<a href="http://www.who.int/peh-emf/">http://www.who.int/peh-emf/</a>
ICNIRP:	<a href="http://www.icnirp.de/">http://www.icnirp.de/</a>
MIC:	<a href="http://www.tele.soumu.go.jp/e/ele/body/index.htm">http://www.tele.soumu.go.jp/e/ele/body/index.htm</a>
TELEC:	<a href="http://www.telec.or.jp/ENG/Index_e.htm">http://www.telec.or.jp/ENG/Index_e.htm</a>
NTT DOCOMO:	<a href="http://www.nttdocomo.co.jp/english/product/">http://www.nttdocomo.co.jp/english/product/</a>
Panasonic Mobile Communications Co., Ltd.:	<a href="http://panasonic.jp/mobile/">http://panasonic.jp/mobile/</a> (In Japanese only)

\* Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications

\*\* The technical regulation is provided in Article 14-2 of the Ministry Ordinance Regulating Radio Equipment.

\*\*\* International Commission on Non-Ionizing Radiation Protection

### European RF Exposure Information

This mobile phone complies with the EU requirements for exposure to radio waves. Your mobile phone is a radio transceiver, designed and manufactured not to exceed the SAR\* limits\*\* for exposure to radio-frequency (RF) energy, which SAR\* value, when tested for compliance against the standard was 0.525 W/kg.

While there may be differences between the SAR\* levels of various phones and at various positions, they all meet\*\*\* the EU requirements for RF exposure.

\* The exposure standard for mobile phones employs a unit of measurement known as the Specific Absorption Rate, or SAR.

\*\* The SAR limit for mobile phones used by the public is 2.0 watts/kilogram (W/kg) averaged over ten grams of tissue, recommended by The Council of the European Union. The limit incorporates a substantial margin of safety to give additional protection for the public and to account for any variations in measurements.

\*\*\* Tests for SAR have been conducted using standard operating positions with the phone transmitting at its highest certified power level in all tested frequency bands. Although the SAR is determined at the highest certified power level, the actual SAR level of the phone while operating can be well below the maximum value. This is because the phone is designed to operate at multiple power levels so as to use only the power required to reach the network. In general, the closer you are to a base station antenna, the lower the power output.

### Declaration of Conformity

The product "P-09A" is declared to conform with the essential requirements of European Union Directive 1999/5/EC Radio and Telecommunications Terminal Equipment Directive 3.1(a), 3.1(b) and 3.2. The Declaration of Conformity can be found on <http://panasonic.net/pmc/support/index.html>.

※The European RTTE approval of this product is limited to the use of the P-09A handset, Battery Pack and FOMA AC Adapter for Global use (100 to 240 V AC) only. Other accessories are not part of the approval.

### FCC Notice

- This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:
  - (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and
  - (2) This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.
- Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the manufacturer responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

## FCC RF Exposure Information

### THIS MODEL PHONE MEETS THE U.S. GOVERNMENT'S REQUIREMENTS FOR EXPOSURE TO RADIO WAVES.

Your wireless phone contains a radio transmitter and receiver. Your phone is designed and manufactured not to exceed the emission limits for exposure to radio frequency (RF) energy set by the Federal Communications Commission of the U.S. Government. These limits are part of comprehensive guidelines and establish permitted levels of RF energy for the general population. The guidelines are based on standards that were developed by independent scientific organizations through periodic and thorough evaluation of scientific studies.

The exposure standard for wireless mobile phones employs a unit of measurement known as the Specific Absorption Rate (SAR). The SAR limit set by the FCC is 1.6 W/kg.\* Tests for SAR are conducted using standard operating positions accepted by the FCC with the phone transmitting at its highest certified power level in all tested frequency bands. Although the SAR is determined at the highest certified power level, the actual SAR level of the phone while operating can be well below the maximum value. This is because the phone is designed to operate at multiple power levels so as to use only the power required to reach the network. In general, the closer you are to a wireless base station antenna, the lower the output.

Before a phone model is available for sale to the public, it must be tested and certified to the FCC that it does not exceed the limit established by the U.S. government-adopted requirement for safe exposure. The tests are performed on position and locations (for example, at the ear and worn on the body) as required by FCC for each model. The highest SAR value for this model phone as reported to the FCC when tested for use at the ear is 0.581 W/kg, and when worn on the body, is 0.380 W/kg. (Body-worn measurements differ among phone models, depending upon available accessories and FCC requirements). While there may be differences between the SAR levels of various phones and at various positions, they all meet the U.S. government requirement.

The FCC has granted an Equipment Authorization for this model phone with all reported SAR levels evaluated as in compliance with the FCC RF exposure guidelines. SAR information on this model phone is on file with the FCC and can be found under the Display Grant section at <http://www.fcc.gov/oe/ea/> after search on FCC ID UCE209018A.

For body worn operation, this phone has been tested and meets the FCC RF exposure guidelines when used with an accessory designated for this product or when used with an accessory that contains no metal and that positions the handset a minimum of 1.5 cm from the body.

\* In the United States, the SAR limit for wireless mobile phones used by the public is 1.6 watts/kg (W/kg) averaged over one gram of tissue. SAR values may vary depending upon national reporting requirements and the network band.

## Important Safety Information

### AIRCRAFT

Switch off your wireless device when boarding an aircraft or whenever you are instructed to do so by airline staff. If your device offers a 'flight mode' or similar feature consult airline staff as to whether it can be used on board.

### DRIVING

Full attention should be given to driving at all times and local laws and regulations restricting the use of wireless devices while driving must be observed.

### HOSPITALS

Mobile phones should be switched off wherever you are requested to do so in hospitals, clinics or health care facilities. These requests are designed to prevent possible interference with sensitive medical equipment.

### PETROL STATIONS

Obey all posted signs with respect to the use of wireless devices or other radio equipment in locations with flammable material and chemicals. Switch off your wireless device whenever you are instructed to do so by authorized staff.

### INTERFERENCE

Care must be taken when using the phone in close proximity to personal medical devices, such as pacemakers and hearing aids.

### Pacemakers

Pacemaker manufacturers recommend that a minimum separation of 15 cm be maintained between a mobile phone and a pacemaker to avoid potential interference with the pacemaker. To achieve this use the phone on the opposite ear to your pacemaker and do not carry it in a breast pocket.

### Hearing Aids

Some digital wireless phones may interfere with some hearing aids. In the event of such interference, you may want to consult your hearing aid manufacturer to discuss alternatives.

### For other Medical Devices:

Please consult your physician and the device manufacturer to determine if operation of your phone may interfere with the operation of your medical device.

## Export Administration Regulations

This product and its accessories might be covered by the Japan Export Administration Regulations ("Foreign Exchange and Foreign Trade Law" and its related laws). To export this product and its accessories, take the required measures on your responsibility and at your expenses. For details on the procedures, contact the Ministry of Economy, Trade and Industry.

# Intellectual Property Right

## Copyrights and Portrait Rights


You have no right to copy, modify, or distribute the contents such as text, images, music, or software programs downloaded from websites on the Internet, or images shot by the cameras of this product without permission from the copyright holder except for when the copy or quote is for personal use that is allowed by the copyright law.

Note that it may be prohibited to shoot or record live performances or exhibitions even for personal use. Make sure that you refrain from shooting portraits of other persons and distributing such portraits over the Internet without consent, as this violates portrait rights.

## Trademarks

- "FOMA", "mova", "i-mode", "i-appli", "i-appliDX", "i-motion", "Deco-mail", "Chaku-motion", "Chara-den", "ToruCa", "mopera", "mopera U", "WORLD CALL", "Dual Network", "FirstPass", "visualnet", "V-live", "i-Channel", "DCMX", "iD", "Security Scan", "i-motion mail", "i-area", "Short Mail", "WORLD WING", "Public mode", "DoPa", "sigmarion", "musea", "IMCS", "OFFICEED", "2in1", "docomo SMART series", and the logos of "FOMA", "i-mode", "i-appli", "DCMX", "iC", "iD", "Music&Video Channel", and "HIGH-SPEED" are trademarks or registered trademarks of NTT DOCOMO, INC.
- "Chizu Talk" is a trademark of ZENRIN DataCom CO., LTD.
- "Catch Phone (Call waiting service)" is a registered trademark of Nippon Telegraph and Telephone Corporation.
- Free Dial logo mark is a registered trademark of NTT Communications Corporation.
- McAfee® is registered trademarks or trademarks of McAfee, Inc. and/or its affiliates in the US and/or other countries.
- G-GUIDE, G-GUIDE MOBILE and their logos are registered trademarks in Japan of U.S. Gemstar-TV Guide International, Inc. and/or its affiliates.
- QuickTime is a registered trademark of Apple Inc., in the US and other countries.
- NAVIDIAL and NAVIDIAL logo mark are trademarks of NTT Communications Corporation.
- Microsoft®, Windows®, and Windows Vista® are trademarks or registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States and other countries.



- Windows Media® is either a registered trademark or trademark of Microsoft Corporation in the United States and/or other countries.
- Powered by JBlend™ Copyright 2002-2009 Aplix Corporation. All rights reserved. JBlend and JBlend-related trademarks are trademarks or registered trademarks of Aplix Corporation in Japan and other countries.
-  is a registered trademark of FeliCa Networks, Inc.
- microSDHC logo is a trademark.



- "Multitask" is a registered trademark of NEC Corporation.
- QR code is a registered trademark of Denso Wave Inc.
- 使いかたナビ® is a registered trademark of CANNAC, Inc.
- "One-push Open™" is a trademark of Panasonic Corporation.
- Java and all Java based trademarks and logos are trademarks or registered trademarks of Sun Microsystems, Inc. in the U.S. and other countries.
- Powered by Mascot Capsule®/Micro3D EDIT™  
Mascot Capsule® is a trademark of HI CORPORATION.
- OKAO Vision is used for multiple face detection to improve camera AF. OKAO is a registered trademark or trademark of OMRON Corporation in JAPAN and other countries.
- Napster is a registered trademark of Napster, LLC. and/or its affiliates in the US and/or other countries.
- Other company names and product names described in the text are trademarks or registered trademarks of those companies.

## Others

- This product contains NetFront Browser and NetFront Sync Client of **NetFront** ACCESS CO., LTD. ACCESS and NetFront are trademarks or registered trademarks of ACCESS CO., LTD. in the United States, Japan and other countries. Copyright © 2009 ACCESS CO., LTD. All rights reserved.
- IrFront is a trademark or registered trademark of ACCESS CO., LTD. in Japan and other countries. The IrDA Feature Trademark is owned by the Infrared Data Association and used under license therefrom.
- Contains Adobe® Flash® Lite™ and Adobe Reader® LE technology by Adobe Systems Incorporated. Adobe Flash Lite Copyright © 2003-2008 Adobe Systems Incorporated. All rights reserved. Adobe Reader LE Copyright © 1993-2007 Adobe Systems Incorporated. All rights reserved. Adobe, Adobe Reader, Flash, and Flash Lite are either registered trademarks or trademarks of Adobe Systems Incorporated in the United States and/or other countries.
- FeliCa is a contactless IC card technology developed by Sony Corporation.



- FeliCa is a registered trademark of Sony Corporation.
- "CROSS YOU" is a trademark of Sony Corporation.
- Google and Google Map for Mobile are trademarks of Google Inc.
- This product contains software licensed complying with GNU General Public License (GPL), GNU Lesser General Public License (LGPL), etc.  
For more details, see "readme.txt" in the "GPL・LGPL等について" folder on the bundled CD-ROM. ("readme.txt" is only available in Japanese version.)
- iWnn of OMRON SOFTWARE Co., Ltd. is used for conversion methods for Japanese language.  
iWnn © OMRON SOFTWARE Co., LTD. 2008-2009 All Rights Reserved.
- "Text Profiler" is trademark of OMRON Corporation.
- The Bluetooth® word mark and logos are owned by Bluetooth SIG, Inc. and any use of such marks by NTT DOCOMO, INC. is under license. Other trademarks and trade names are those of their respective owners.
- This product is loaded with Bluetooth™ Stack for Embedded Systems Spec 2.0 by Toshiba Corp.
- MPEG Layer-3 audio coding technology licensed from Fraunhofer IIS and Thomson.
- This product is licensed under the MPEG-4 patent portfolio license, AVC patent portfolio license and VC-1 patent portfolio license for the personal and non-commercial use of a consumer to
  - encode video in compliance with the MPEG-4 Visual Standard, AVC Standard and VC-1 Standard ("MPEG-4/AVC/VC-1 Video") and/or
  - decode MPEG-4/AVC/VC-1 Video that was encoded by a consumer engaged in a personal and non-commercial activity and/or was obtained from a licensed video provider licensed to provide MPEG-4/AVC/VC-1 Video.
 No license is granted or implied for any other use.  
Additional information may be obtained from MPEG LA, L.L.C.  
See <http://www.mpegla.com>.
- Copyright 2001 Seiko Epson Corporation.  
All Rights Reserved. PRINT Image Matching is a trademark of Seiko Epson Corporation.  
The PRINT Image Matching logo is a trademark of Seiko Epson Corporation.
- This product is manufactured or sold under license from InterDigital Technology Corporation.
- The abbreviations used for respective operating systems (Japanese version) in this manual are as shown below:  
Windows Vista is the abbreviation of Windows Vista® (Home Basic, Home Premium, Business, Enterprise, and Ultimate).  
Windows XP is the abbreviation of Microsoft® Windows® XP Professional operating system or Microsoft® Windows® XP Home Edition operating system.  
Windows 2000 is the abbreviation of Microsoft® Windows® 2000 Professional operating system.
- This product is protected by certain intellectual property rights of Microsoft Corporation and third parties. Use or distribution of such technology outside of this product is prohibited without a license from Microsoft or an authorized Microsoft subsidiary and third parties.



- This product is protected by certain intellectual property rights of Microsoft Corporation. Use or distribution of such technology outside of this product is prohibited without a license from Microsoft or an authorized Microsoft subsidiary.
- Content providers are using the digital rights management technology for Windows Media contained in this device ("WM-DRM") to protect the integrity of their content ("Secure Content") so that their intellectual property, including copyright, in such content is not misappropriated. This device uses WM-DRM Software to play Secure Content ("WM-DRM Software"). If the security of the WM-DRM Software in this device has been compromised, owners of Secure Content ("Secure Content Owners") may request that Microsoft revoke the WM-DRM Software's right to acquire new licenses to copy, display and/or play Secure Content. Revocation does not alter the WM-DRM Software's ability to play unprotected content. A list of Revoked WM-DRM Software is sent to your device whenever you download a license for Secure Content from the Internet or from a PC. Microsoft may, in conjunction with such license, also download revocation lists onto your device on behalf of Secure Content Owners.











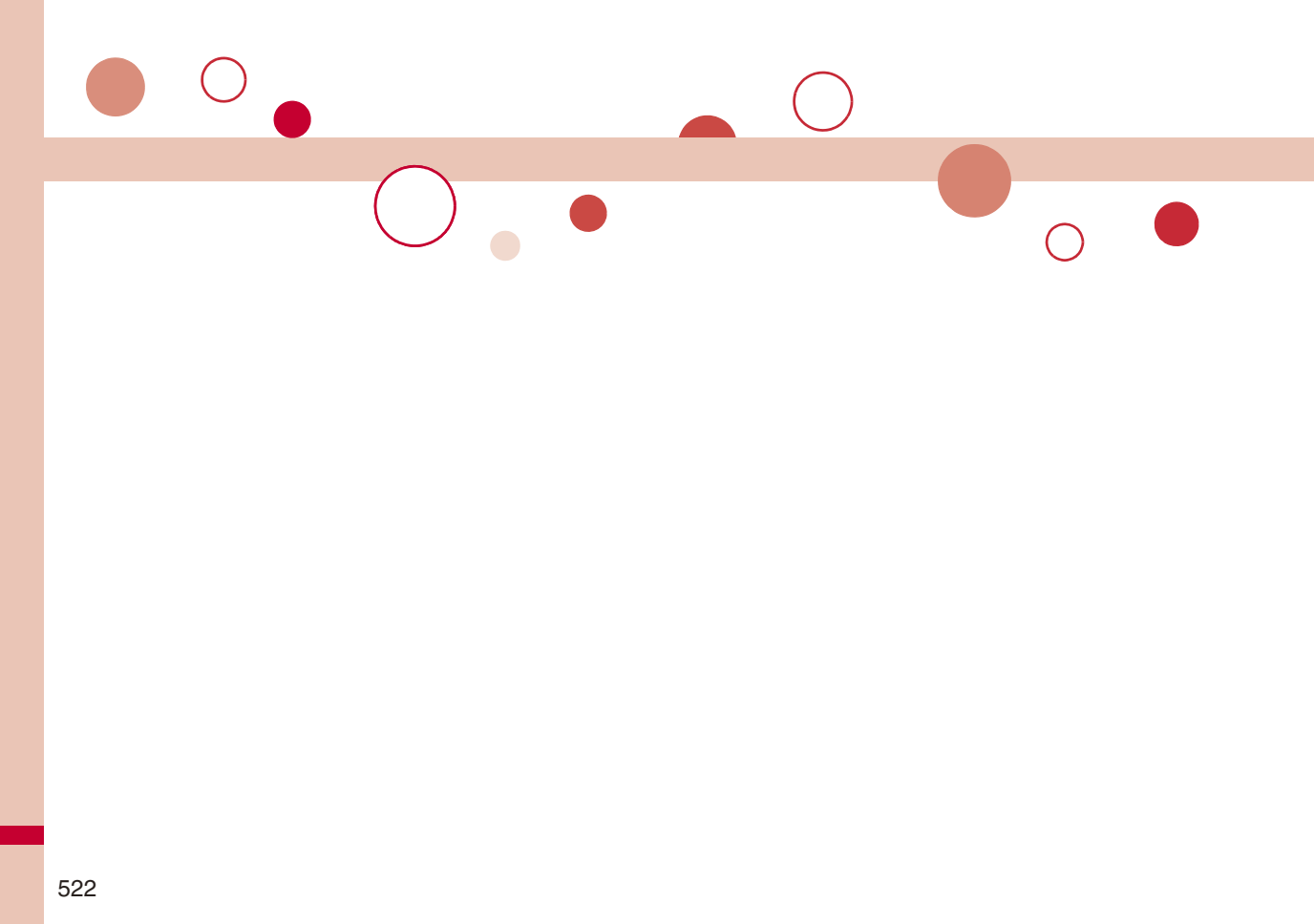














# Index/Quick Manual

Index .....	524
Quick Manual .....	534

# Index

## How to refer to Index

• The Index contains the terms and terminologies summarizing the descriptive contents by sorting in alphabetical order. If you cannot find the term or terminology you want to know, search for it using a different term or terminology.

<Example: To set the i-oppli Stand-by display using “Software setting” of i-oppli>

Software setting . . . . .	273	Stand-by display . . . . .	43
Change melody/image . . . . .	274	Stand-by set (i-oppli) . . . . .	289
i-oppli call . . . . .	288	Start! i-Widget . . . . .	284
Icon info . . . . .	273		
Location usage . . . . .	274	i-oppli settings . . . . .	285
Map setting . . . . .	274	i-oppli stand-by display . . . . .	99, 289
Network set . . . . .	273	i-oppli to function . . . . .	196
Program guide key . . . . .	274		
Stand-by net . . . . .	289		
Stand-by set . . . . .	289		

## A

αBacklight . . . . .	286	After-sales services . . . . .	495
AC adapter . . . . .	41	Alarm . . . . .	376
Accept dialup devices . . . . .	399	Alarm setting . . . . .	385
Accept registered (Bluetooth function) . . . . .	399	Answer setting . . . . .	64
Access point setting . . . . .	199	Antenna . . . . .	23
Action list . . . . .	71, 338	Any key answer . . . . .	64
Activate TV with alarm . . . . .	242	αPower saver . . . . .	286
Activate 1Seg . . . . .	233	Area mail . . . . .	167
Add desktop icon . . . . .	30	Area Mail settings . . . . .	168
Add to a phonebook entry . . . . .	82	Arrival call act . . . . .	421
Add to channel list . . . . .	235	AT command . . . . .	445
Add to phonebook (Phone) . . . . .	78, 82	Attach bookmarks . . . . .	141
Add to phonebook (UIM) . . . . .	78, 82	Attach document files . . . . .	141
Additional service . . . . .	430	Attach i-motion files . . . . .	140
Additional guidance . . . . .	430	Attach melodies . . . . .	140
Address link function . . . . .	196	Attach PDF files . . . . .	140
		Attach phonebook entries . . . . .	141
		Attach pictures . . . . .	140

## B

Attach schedule events . . . . .	141	Attaching/removing . . . . .	39
Attach SD other files . . . . .	141	Charging . . . . .	40
Attach ToDo items . . . . .	141	Charging time . . . . .	41
Attach ToruCa files . . . . .	140	Usable time . . . . .	40
Attachment preference . . . . .	163	Bluetooth function . . . . .	395
Attachments . . . . .	140, 145	Bluetooth info . . . . .	402
Auto answer setting . . . . .	394	Bluetooth power off . . . . .	399
Auto assist setting . . . . .	58	Bluetooth settings . . . . .	401
Auto channel setting . . . . .	231	Bookmark . . . . .	188
Auto color label . . . . .	163	Bookmark (PDF) . . . . .	367
Auto power on/off . . . . .	376	Add bookmark . . . . .	366
Auto reading ToruCa . . . . .	303	Bookmark folder list . . . . .	188
Auto save set . . . . .	223	Bookmark list . . . . .	188
Auto start info . . . . .	287	Brightness . . . . .	73, 222, 236, 324
Auto start setting . . . . .	286	Broadcasting storage area . . . . .	230
Auto start time . . . . .	286		
Auto timer . . . . .	225		
Auto voice dial . . . . .	90		
Auto volume (Video) . . . . .	246		
Auto volume (1Seg) . . . . .	246		
Auto-display . . . . .	165		
Auto-sort (Mail) . . . . .	159		
Auto-sort (ToruCa) . . . . .	299		
Auto-sort setting display . . . . .	159		
Auto-start attachment . . . . .	163		
AV phone to function . . . . .	195		
Available services overseas . . . . .	432		
αVibrator . . . . .	286		




## C

Cache . . . . .	182
Calculator . . . . .	390
Calendar . . . . .	99, 379
Calendar display . . . . .	380
Call acceptance . . . . .	121
Call barring . . . . .	439
Call/charging indicator . . . . .	23
Call data . . . . .	389
Call forwarding . . . . .	418, 440
Call rejection . . . . .	63, 121
Call setting without ID . . . . .	122
Call waiting . . . . .	416
Answer an incoming call during a call . . . . .	416
Continue the current call . . . . .	417
End a call to answer another call . . . . .	417
End a call to answer the held call . . . . .	417
End a held call . . . . .	417

Hold a call to make a new call . . . . .	417	Channel list display . . . . .	232	Chara-den player . . . . .	337	Connect to Bluetooth device . . . . .	398
Callback . . . . .	53, 63	Channel setting . . . . .	231	Chara-den recording display . . . . .	338	Connect to other devices . . . . .	444
Caller ID notification . . . . .	45	Chapter info . . . . .	255	Chara-den setup . . . . .	71	Connector terminal . . . . .	23
Caller ID request . . . . .	420, 440	Character entry . . . . .	404	Charge sound . . . . .	95	Contents info . . . . .	329
Camera . . . . .	23, 214	Bar code reader . . . . .	226	Charging . . . . .	40	Continuous mode . . . . .	223
Number of storable still images . . . . .	505	Candidate display . . . . .	408	Charging terminal . . . . .	23	Continuous scroll . . . . .	24
Recordable time . . . . .	506	Change input mode . . . . .	408	Chat group . . . . .	173	Continuous shooting . . . . .	217
Specifications for moving picture shooting . . . . .	505	Character set time . . . . .	408	Chat group address confirmation display . . . . .	173	Cookie . . . . .	200
Specifications for still image shooting . . . . .	505	Common phrases . . . . .	407	Chat group list . . . . .	173	Cookie setting . . . . .	200
Zoom specification . . . . .	221	Copy . . . . .	410	Chat mail . . . . .	169	Copy . . . . .	410
Camera menu . . . . .	217, 219	Cut . . . . .	410	Chat mail display . . . . .	170, 171	Copy to microSD . . . . .	299, 301, 346, 348
Caption . . . . .	246	Full pitch . . . . .	407	Chat member . . . . .	169	Copy to phone . . . . .	299, 301, 347, 349, 392
Caption position in wide screen . . . . .	246	Half pitch . . . . .	407	Chat member list . . . . .	169	Copy to UIM . . . . .	392
Capture screen . . . . .	366	Help . . . . .	408	Chat setting . . . . .	172	Copyrights . . . . .	213, 511
Category list . . . . .	345	Input time . . . . .	408	Check box . . . . .	36, 184	Correct characters . . . . .	406
Center host setting . . . . .	203	JUMP . . . . .	408	Check IC owner . . . . .	296	Count characters . . . . .	404
Certificate . . . . .	201	Kuten code . . . . .	407	Check microSD . . . . .	353	Country/area code . . . . .	59, 434
Certificate setting . . . . .	201	Learned words . . . . .	411	Check new messages . . . . .	144, 414	Create Decome-Anime display . . . . .	136
Chaku-moji . . . . .	54	Own dictionary . . . . .	410	Check same ToruCa . . . . .	175	Create learned word list . . . . .	411
Chaku-motion . . . . .	92, 101	Paste . . . . .	410	Check settings . . . . .	402	Cut . . . . .	410
Chaku-uta full® music list . . . . .	260	Pictograms . . . . .	407	Check settings (i-øppli) . . . . .	286		
Change action . . . . .	71, 338	Predict . . . . .	406	Check settings (i-mode) . . . . .	199		
Change camera-mode . . . . .	222	Quote own data . . . . .	408	Check settings (Mail) . . . . .	163	Data box . . . . .	316
Change character code . . . . .	186	Space . . . . .	407	Check TV settings . . . . .	248	Data broadcasting . . . . .	238
Change IC owner . . . . .	296	Symbols . . . . .	407	Clear max cost icon . . . . .	390	Data communication . . . . .	442
Change i-mode password . . . . .	180	Undo . . . . .	407	Client authentication . . . . .	201	Data list . . . . .	345
Change PIN1 code . . . . .	114	2/NIKO-touch guide . . . . .	408	CODE 128 . . . . .	226	Data security service . . . . .	124
Change PIN2 code . . . . .	114	Character entry (edit) display . . . . .	404	Color label . . . . .	155	Data transfer . . . . .	
Change security code . . . . .	113	Character input method . . . . .	404	Color mode set . . . . .	73, 222	(OBEX™ communication) . . . . .	442
Change size . . . . .	324	Mode1 (5-touch) . . . . .	404	Color theme setting . . . . .	104	Data while editing . . . . .	81, 406
Change to videophone call . . . . .	51	Mode2 (2-touch) . . . . .	412	Command navigation key . . . . .	24	DC adapter . . . . .	42
Change to voice call . . . . .	51	Mode3 (NIKO-touch) . . . . .	412	Common phrase display . . . . .	409	DCMX . . . . .	280
Channel info . . . . .	235	Character stamp . . . . .	324	Common phrase folder list . . . . .	409	Deco-mail . . . . .	133
Channel list . . . . .	209, 231, 232	Chara-den . . . . .	71, 337	Common phrase list . . . . .	409	Deco-mail pictogram . . . . .	316
		Chara-den display . . . . .	337	Common phrases . . . . .	409	Deco-mail template list . . . . .	138
		Chara-den info . . . . .	338	Common replay mode . . . . .	223	Decome-Anime . . . . .	136
		Chara-den list . . . . .	337				



Data box . . . . .	316
Data broadcasting . . . . .	238
Data communication . . . . .	442
Data list . . . . .	345
Data security service . . . . .	124
Data transfer . . . . .	
(OBEX™ communication) . . . . .	442
Data while editing . . . . .	81, 406
DC adapter . . . . .	42
DCMX . . . . .	280
Deco-mail . . . . .	133
Deco-mail pictogram . . . . .	316
Deco-mail template list . . . . .	138
Decome-Anime . . . . .	136

Decome-Anime template list . . . . .	139	Display . . . . .	23, 26	Earphone/microphone . . . . .	392	File size setting . . . . .	222
Delete attached file . . . . .	142, 157	Display call/receive number . . . . .	109	Earphone/microphone with switch . . . . .	392	Finder display . . . . .	215, 217, 219
Delete backup data . . . . .	352	Display during videophone calls . . . . .	48	Earpiece volume . . . . .	65	FirstPass center . . . . .	201
Delete cookies . . . . .	200	Display for incoming calls . . . . .	63	ECO mode . . . . .	247	Fit in screen . . . . .	324
Delete data . . . . .	88	Display light . . . . .	246	Edit Decome-Anime display . . . . .	136	Flash movie . . . . .	194
Description (Bluetooth function) . . . . .	398	Display message R/F . . . . .	166	Edit  motion . . . . .	332	Flash® Video . . . . .	194
Desktop holder . . . . .	41	Display mode setting . . . . .	181	Edit  motion display . . . . .	332	Flicker correction . . . . .	223
Desktop icon . . . . .	28, 29	Display operator name . . . . .	438	Edit phonebook . . . . .	87	Focus . . . . .	73, 222
Desktop icon list . . . . .	30	Display phonebook image . . . . .	101	Edit picture . . . . .	323	Focus function . . . . .	221
Detailed channel list display . . . . .	232	Display setting . . . . .	99, 110	Edit picture display . . . . .	323	Folder info . . . . .	290
Detailed chat group display . . . . .	173	Display size (Camera) . . . . .	223	End stand-by display . . . . .	289	Folder list (Document file) . . . . .	368
Detailed data display . . . . .	345	Display size (Chara-den) . . . . .	338	End stand-by info . . . . .	290	Folder list (i-motion) . . . . .	326
Detailed deco-mail template display . . . . .	138	Display size (i-motion) . . . . .	331	End Widget appli inf . . . . .	292	Folder list (Melody) . . . . .	340
Detailed dialed call display . . . . .	52	Display size (Movie) . . . . .	331	English display . . . . .	43	Folder list (Movie) . . . . .	326
Detailed display . . . . .	218	Display size (Picture) . . . . .	322	English guidance . . . . .	421	Folder list (PDF) . . . . .	364
Detailed i-schedule display . . . . .	383	Display SMS report . . . . .	157	Enter URL . . . . .	187	Folder list (Picture) . . . . .	318
Detailed kisekai tool display . . . . .	343	Display software info . . . . .	271	Equalizer . . . . .	330	Folder list (SD other files) . . . . .	352
Detailed mail group display . . . . .	162	Display when dialing . . . . .	49	Equalizer (i-motion) . . . . .	330	Folder list (Video) . . . . .	334
Detailed message R/F display . . . . .	166	DOCOMO certificate . . . . .	201	Equalizer (Movie) . . . . .	330	FOMA antenna . . . . .	23
Detailed phonebook display . . . . .	84	DOCOMO keitai datalink . . . . .	445	Equalizer (MUSIC player) . . . . .	266	FOMA communication environment check application . . . . .	285
Detailed received call display . . . . .	53	Document info . . . . .	365, 369	Equalizer (Music&Video channel) . . . . .	255	Font . . . . .	108
Detailed received mail display . . . . .	147, 149	Document list . . . . .	368	Equalizer (Video) . . . . .	247	Font size setting . . . . .	109
Detailed redial display . . . . .	52	Document viewer . . . . .	368	Equalizer (1Seg) . . . . .	247	Forward ring tone (Bluetooth function) . . . . .	401
Detailed schedule display . . . . .	381	Download . . . . .	192	Error messages . . . . .	486	Forward specified calls to specified destination . . . . .	419
Detailed screen memo display . . . . .	190	Download dictionary . . . . .	411	Exchanging history . . . . .	125	Forward specified calls to voice mail center . . . . .	416
Detailed sent mail display . . . . .	148, 151	Download i-motion . . . . .	207	Export administration regulations . . . . .	510	Forwarding guidance . . . . .	419
Detailed ToruCa file display . . . . .	300	Download movie . . . . .	207			Forwarding image . . . . .	362
Device list . . . . .	398	Download remain . . . . .	366	<b>◆◆◆ F ◆◆◆</b>			
Dial from headset (Bluetooth function) . . . . .	402	DPOF setting . . . . .	369	Family message board . . . . .	277	Frame . . . . .	184, 324
Dialed call list . . . . .	52	Draft . . . . .	148	FB permission display . . . . .	198	Full browser . . . . .	180
Dialed calls . . . . .	52	Draft list . . . . .	148, 152	FB usage setting . . . . .	198	Full browser home setting . . . . .	198
Dictionary info . . . . .	411	DTMF tone off . . . . .	73	Feel * Mail . . . . .	164	Full display setting . . . . .	198
Direct selection . . . . .	35	Dual network . . . . .	420	FeliCa mark (  mark) . . . . .	23, 295, 362	Fullscreen ring tone . . . . .	264
Disconnection settings (Bluetooth function) . . . . .	401	<b>◆◆◆ E ◆◆◆</b>				File info . . . . .	343, 352, 368
		Early warning "Area Mail" . . . . .	167	File restriction . . . . .	225, 320	Function list . . . . .	448
		Early warning "Area Mail" settings . . . . .	168			Function menu . . . . .	35

## ◆◆◆ G ◆◆◆

G guide program list remote control	279
Google map for mobile	281
Google mobile	285
GPRS network	432
GPS button setting	311
GPS compatible i-appli	307
GPS settings	310
Group setting	82
GSM network	432
Guide	36

## ◆◆◆ H ◆◆◆

Hands-free	61
Hands-free with videophone	74
Header	164
Header/signature	164
Headset microphone setting	393
Headset switch to call	394
Headset usage setting	96
High sensitivity	223
History info	329
Hold tone setting	66
Holding	66
Holding (during a call)	66
Home URL	198
Host selection	314

## ◆◆◆ I ◆◆◆

i-appli	270
Automatic start	286
Download	270
Power saver	274
Run	271
Software info	274
Start up	271
Upgrade	274

i-appli banking	283
i-appli call	287
i-appli call download setting	288
i-appli call logs	288
i-appli call sound	288
i-appli data	290
i-appli mail	271
i-appli program guide	238
i-appli settings	285
i-appli stand-by display	99, 289
i-appli to function	196
i-Avatar maker	282
IC card content	295
IC card lock	296
IC lock (power-off)	296
iC transfer service	294
iC transmission	362
Receive all data files	363
Receive one data file	363
Send all data files	363
Send one data file	362
i-Channel	209
Icon (Camera)	223
Icon (Video)	246
Icon (1Seg)	246
Icon color	101
i-concier	210
i-concier display	211
Icons	31
iD appli	280
IDD prefix setting	59
Illumination	106
Image	319
Image display setting	197
Image quality	104, 222
Image quality (Video)	246
Image quality (1Seg)	246
Image size	222

Image stabilizer	222
Menu	178
Menu in English	179
i-mode	178
i-mode (Chaku-uta full®) folder list	260
i-mode button setting	199
i-mode fault diagnosis site	496
i-mode mail	130
Compose	130
Forward	145
Receive	142
Reply	144
Reply with quote	144
Save	131
Send	130
i-mode menu	178
i-mode password	112
i-mode settings	197
Common settings	199
Full browser settings	198
i-mode browser settings	197
i-motion	206, 326
i-motion info	328
i-motion list	326
i-motion player	326
Inbox	147
Inbox folder list	147, 149
Inbox list	147, 149
In-call ring tone	62
In-car hands-free	61
Incoming illumination	107
Info	138, 140
Info notice setting	108
Information display setting	212
Infrared communication	358
Receive all data files	361





Receive one or multiple data files	360
Send all data files	361
Send one or multiple data files	360
Infrared data port	23
Infrared remote control	362
Initial setting	44
Initialize	126
Intellectual property right	511
intelligent Auto	222
Intelligent with secret	406
International call access code	434
International calls	57
International dial	
(International roaming)	436
International dial assist	58
International prefix number for the universal number	435
International roaming	432
International videophone call	57
i-schedule	383
i-schedule list	383
ISP connection communication	199
iW watch	284
i-Widget	290
i-Widget display	31, 291
i-Widget roaming setting	292
i-Widget sound effect	292

## ◆◆◆ J ◆◆◆

JAN code	226
Japanese display	43
J-E/J-C speech translation for P	278

## ◆◆◆ K ◆◆◆

Keitai mode	181
KEITAI TOOL <GLOBAL>	276

Key guide . . . . .	73, 186, 236	Lock off at open . . . . .	118	Map/GPS appli . . . . .	307	Movable contents . . . . .	350
Key lock . . . . .	119	Low battery alarm . . . . .	43	Mark . . . . .	367	Move to microSD . . . . .	350
Keypad dial lock . . . . .	118	 <b>M</b> 		Add mark . . . . .	366	Move to phone . . . . .	350
Keypad sound . . . . .	95	Machi-chara . . . . .	106, 339	Marker stamp . . . . .	323	Movie . . . . .	206, 326
Kisekae tool . . . . .	105, 343	Machi-chara info . . . . .	340	McDonald's TOKUSURU KEITAI		Movie auto play setting . . . . .	208
Kisekae tool info . . . . .	343	Machi-chara list . . . . .	339	application . . . . .	284	Movie in page download setting	
Kisekae tool list . . . . .	343	Mail . . . . .	130	Media to function . . . . .	196	Movie list . . . . .	197
 <b>L</b> 		Mail auto-receive . . . . .	142	Melody call setting . . . . .	94	Movie memo . . . . .	388
Last URL . . . . .	187	Mail group . . . . .	162	Melody effect . . . . .	93	Movie mode . . . . .	219
LCD AI . . . . .	103	Mail group address confirmation		Melody info . . . . .	341	Movie picture playing software . . . . .	482
Learned words . . . . .	411	display . . . . .	162	Melody playback display . . . . .	340	Movie player . . . . .	326
Light sensor . . . . .	23, 103	Mail group list . . . . .	162	Melody player . . . . .	340	Movie type set . . . . .	223
Line feed . . . . .	406	Mail list display . . . . .	162	Menu function . . . . .	33	Moving picture shoot . . . . .	219
Links with AV equipment . . . . .	482	Mail menu . . . . .	149	Menu icon . . . . .	33	Multi key long press setting . . . . .	386
List of characters assigned to keys		Mail/message ring time . . . . .	95	Menu icon setting . . . . .	104	Multi number . . . . .	422
(NIKO-touch input method) . . . . .	472	Mail security . . . . .	121, 153	Menu number selection . . . . .	34	Multiaccess . . . . .	372
List of characters assigned to keys		Mail settings . . . . .	162	Message composition display . . . . .	130	Multiaccess combinations . . . . .	478
(2-touch input method) . . . . .	471	Mail ticker display . . . . .	246	Message display . . . . .	162	Multitask . . . . .	373
List of characters assigned to keys		Mail to function . . . . .	196	Message display settings . . . . .	55	Multitask combinations . . . . .	479
(5-touch input method) . . . . .	470	Main menu . . . . .	32, 33	Message entry display . . . . .	130	Multitwindow . . . . .	183, 237
List setting (Mail) . . . . .	155	i-mode group . . . . .	373	Message R/F . . . . .	165	Music folder list . . . . .	260
Listening (i-motion) . . . . .	330	Mail group . . . . .	373	Message R/F list . . . . .	166	Music info . . . . .	264
Listening (Movie) . . . . .	330	Setting group . . . . .	373	microSD card . . . . .	344	Music list . . . . .	259
Listening (MUSIC player) . . . . .	266	Tool group . . . . .	373	File name . . . . .	354	Music list of a playlist . . . . .	267
Listening (Music&Video channel)		Main specifications . . . . .	504	Folder configuration . . . . .	354	MUSIC player . . . . .	258
. . . . .	255	Main/sub sound (Video) . . . . .	336	Inserting/removing . . . . .	344	MUSIC player autostart	
Listening (Video) . . . . .	247	Main/sub sound (1Seg) . . . . .	236	Using with a personal computer		(Bluetooth function) . . . . .	402
Listening (1Seg) . . . . .	247	Making a call . . . . .	48	353		MUSIC player playback display . . . . .	260
Listing (i-motion) . . . . .	329	Making a call (International roaming)		microSD card slot . . . . .	23	Music&Video channel . . . . .	250
Listing (Kisekae tool) . . . . .	343	. . . . .	435	microSD file display . . . . .	345	Music&Video channel display . . . . .	252
Listing (Machi-chara) . . . . .	340	Making a videophone call . . . . .	48	microSD format . . . . .	352	Music&Video channel playback	
Listing (Movie) . . . . .	329	Making a videophone call		microSD info . . . . .	353	display . . . . .	252
Listing (PDF) . . . . .	365	(International roaming) . . . . .	435	microSD reader/writer . . . . .	353	My documents . . . . .	364
Listing (Video) . . . . .	335	Manner mode . . . . .	96, 97	Missed calls . . . . .	68	My menu . . . . .	179
Location history . . . . .	310	Manner mode set . . . . .	97	Missed roaming notice . . . . .	439	My picture . . . . .	318
Location request set . . . . .	312	Map application . . . . .	283, 307	Mobile Suica setup i-appli . . . . .	282		
Lock all . . . . .	114	Map/GPS . . . . .	306	Mobile W-speed . . . . .	246		

<b>N</b>	
Navigation displays . . . . .	24
Network search mode . . . . .	437
Network security code . . . . .	112
Network services . . . . .	413
Night mode . . . . .	73
NIKKEI NET . . . . .	277
Noise reduction . . . . .	60
Notice call cost . . . . .	390
Notification icon . . . . .	28, 68
Notify caller ID . . . . .	56
Notify of location . . . . .	309
Notify switchable mode . . . . .	75
No. of phonebook . . . . .	88
Nuisance call blocking . . . . .	419
Number of entered characters . . . . .	404
Number of protectable items . . . . .	508
Number of registerable items . . . . .	508
Number of remaining characters . . . . .	404
Number of savable items . . . . .	508
Numeric keys . . . . .	23
<b>O</b>	
Off timer . . . . .	236
OFFICEED . . . . .	429
Omakase lock . . . . .	115
On hold . . . . .	66
One-push open . . . . .	42
One-push open button . . . . .	23
Operate your certificate . . . . .	201
Request issue/download . . . . .	202
Request revocation . . . . .	203
Operation mode . . . . .	181
Operations during manner mode . . . . .	97
Options . . . . .	20, 482
Original . . . . .	97

Original animation . . . . .	325
Original animation list . . . . .	325
Osaifu-Keitai . . . . .	294
Osaifu-Keitai compatible i-appli . . . . .	295
Outbox . . . . .	148
Outbox folder list . . . . .	148, 150
Outbox list . . . . .	148, 151
Out-of-service-area indication . . . . .	26, 43
Own dictionary . . . . .	410
Own number . . . . .	46, 73, 387
Own number display . . . . .	46, 387

<b>P</b>	
Packet communication . . . . .	442
Page info on/off . . . . .	366
Page layout . . . . .	366
Palette . . . . .	134
Paste . . . . .	410
Pause dial . . . . .	56
PC layout mode . . . . .	181
PDF . . . . .	364
PDF file list . . . . .	364
PDF viewer . . . . .	364
Personal data lock . . . . .	116
Customize . . . . .	117
Personal information . . . . .	387
Phone info use setting . . . . .	197
Phone/Terminal and UIM ID . . . . .	184
Phone to function . . . . .	195
Phonebook . . . . .	78
Phonebook image sending . . . . .	125
Phonebook list . . . . .	84
Photo mode . . . . .	217, 222
Pictogram list . . . . .	476
Picture . . . . .	321
Picture folder jump . . . . .	386
Picture info . . . . .	319

Picture viewer . . . . .	318
PIN1 code . . . . .	112
PIN1 code entry set . . . . .	113
PIN2 code . . . . .	112
Play background . . . . .	235, 250, 256, 261, 504
Play/erase messages . . . . .	70
Play/erase videophone messages . . . . .	70
Play mode setting (MUSIC player) . . . . .	263
Play mode setting (Music&Video channel) . . . . .	254
Played history list . . . . .	328
Player menu display . . . . .	259
Playing back record messages . . . . .	70
Playlist (i-motion) . . . . .	331
Play back playlist . . . . .	332
Store playlist . . . . .	331
Playlist (Melody) . . . . .	341
Edit playlist . . . . .	357
Play back playlist . . . . .	341
Create playlist . . . . .	267
Play back playlist . . . . .	267
Playlist list (i-motion) . . . . .	331
Playlist list (MUSIC player) . . . . .	267
PLMN setting . . . . .	438
Point ring tone . . . . .	264
Pointer/scroll . . . . .	197
Portrait rights . . . . .	213, 511
Position location . . . . .	306
Position memory (i-motion) . . . . .	328
Position memory . . . . .	330
Position memory (Movie) . . . . .	328
Position memory . . . . .	329, 330
Position memory (Video) . . . . .	335
Position memory . . . . .	336

Positioning . . . . .	320
Positioning mode . . . . .	311
Positioning tone/illumination . . . . .	311
Post view display . . . . .	217, 218, 220
Power on/off . . . . .	43
Power saver mode . . . . .	102
Prediction conversion at reply . . . . .	163
Prefer Chaku-moji . . . . .	56
Preferred device . . . . .	398
Preferred tone . . . . .	286
Prefix setting . . . . .	59
Priority . . . . .	243
Priority order . . . . .	244, 378
Alarm . . . . .	69
Answer message . . . . .	69
Auto-sort . . . . .	160
Call receiving image . . . . .	101
Incoming illumination . . . . .	107
Nuisance call prevention . . . . .	127
Ring tone . . . . .	93
Substitute image . . . . .	71, 72
Vibrator . . . . .	94
Private menu . . . . .	385
Private menu list . . . . .	385
Private menu setting . . . . .	385
Private window . . . . .	23, 26, 31, 102
Program folder list . . . . .	252
Program info (Music&Video channel) . . . . .	254
Program info (1Seg) . . . . .	235
Program information (1Seg) . . . . .	234
Program list . . . . .	252
Protect (Bluetooth function) . . . . .	398
Protect on (Mail) . . . . .	154
Protect on (MessageR/F) . . . . .	166
Protect on (Screen memo) . . . . .	191
Provide location . . . . .	308
P-SQUARE INFO . . . . .	277

Public mode (Drive mode) . . . . .	67	Receiving a call (International roaming) . . . . .	436	Remaster (Movie) . . . . .	330	Screen memo folder list . . . . .	190
Public mode (Power off) . . . . .	67	Receiving a videophone call . . . . .	62	Remaster (MUSIC player) . . . . .	266	Screen memo list . . . . .	190
PUK (PIN unblock code) . . . . .	113	Receiving a videophone call (International roaming) . . . . .	436	Remaster (Music&Video channel) . . . . .	255	Script setting . . . . .	197
Pull down menu . . . . .	184	Receiving display (Mail) . . . . .	163	Remote control . . . . .	422, 440	Scroll . . . . .	35, 162
<b>◆◆◆ Q ◆◆◆</b>							
QR code . . . . .	226	Reception result display . . . . .	142, 165, 168, 175	Remote control number . . . . .	232	Scroll selection . . . . .	32
Quality alarm . . . . .	95	Recharge battery display . . . . .	43	Remote reset . . . . .	126	SD-Audio . . . . .	258
Quick manual . . . . .	534	Recommend channel mail . . . . .	237	Reserve update . . . . .	500	SD other file list . . . . .	352
Quick record message . . . . .	69	Reconnect signal . . . . .	60	Reset channel setting . . . . .	247	SD other files . . . . .	352
Quick silent . . . . .	64	Record Chara-den . . . . .	338	Reset learned words . . . . .	411	Search by i-mode . . . . .	193
Quotation marks . . . . .	164	Record display set . . . . .	119	Reset settings . . . . .	125, 247	Search phonebook . . . . .	83
<b>◆◆◆ R ◆◆◆</b>							
Radio button . . . . .	184	Record message list . . . . .	70	Reset storage area . . . . .	248	Search phonebook display . . . . .	83
Radio waves reception level . . . . .	26	Record message setting . . . . .	68	Reset total cost&duration . . . . .	389	Secret code . . . . .	87
Rakuoku ☆ application . . . . .	283	Record program when call . . . . .	247	Reset TV settings . . . . .	248	Secret data only . . . . .	120
Random display . . . . .	99	Record still images . . . . .	241	Restore to phone . . . . .	351	Secret mail display . . . . .	120
Read aloud output . . . . .	375	Record video . . . . .	240	Restrict dialing . . . . .	121	Secret mode . . . . .	120
Read aloud settings . . . . .	374	Record voice memo . . . . .	388	Restrictions . . . . .	121	Secure transmission service . . . . .	199
Read aloud speed . . . . .	375	Record when low battery . . . . .	247	Retouch . . . . .	324	Security codes . . . . .	112
Read aloud valid setting . . . . .	375	Recorded file restriction . . . . .	338	Ring time . . . . .	123	Security error . . . . .	273
Read aloud volume . . . . .	375	Recording result . . . . .	246	Ring volume . . . . .	65	Security scan function (Scanning function) . . . . .	502
Read map . . . . .	307	Redial . . . . .	52	Roaming guidance setting . . . . .	440	Security settings . . . . .	111, 127
Reading aloud . . . . .	374	Redial list . . . . .	52	Rotate . . . . .	324	Select area . . . . .	232
Reason for no caller ID . . . . .	122	Refer microSD data . . . . .	345	<b>◆◆◆ S ◆◆◆</b>			
Receive mail/call at open . . . . .	102	Referer . . . . .	200	“S” icons . . . . .	65	Select image . . . . .	74, 75
Receive option . . . . .	143	Referer setting . . . . .	200	SAR . . . . .	509	Select language . . . . .	43
Receive option setting . . . . .	143	Register Bluetooth device . . . . .	397	Save image . . . . .	192	Select map . . . . .	310
Receive ToruCa . . . . .	303	Register LCS client . . . . .	312	Save i-motion . . . . .	208	Select ring tone . . . . .	92
Receive ToruCa display . . . . .	303	Reject unknown . . . . .	123	Save movie . . . . .	208	Select storage . . . . .	264, 299, 357
Receive ToruCa files . . . . .	297	Reject videophone . . . . .	124	Scanned code result display . . . . .	227	Select text area . . . . .	185
Received address . . . . .	158	Related devices . . . . .	482	Scanning code display . . . . .	226	Selecting multiple items . . . . .	36
Received address list . . . . .	158	Release Machi-chara . . . . .	106	Scanning function . . . . .	502	Self mode . . . . .	116
Received call list . . . . .	52	Releasing PIN lock . . . . .	114	Scanning result . . . . .	503	Send DTMF tone . . . . .	73
Received calls . . . . .	52	Reload . . . . .	185	Schedule . . . . .	379	Send address . . . . .	158
Receiving a call . . . . .	62	Reload contents (Video) . . . . .	336	Schedule list . . . . .	380	Send address list . . . . .	158
		Reload contents (1Seg) . . . . .	235	Screen memo . . . . .	189	Sent messages . . . . .	55
		Remaster (i-motion) . . . . .	330			Service numbers . . . . .	421
						Service selection display . . . . .	397, 398
						Service settings . . . . .	311



Services available for the FOMA terminal . . . . .	481	Site display for the FirstPass center . . . . .	202	Specific absorption rate . . . . .	509	Time-out to search (Bluetooth function) . . . . .	401
Session number setting (Bluetooth function) . . . . .	401	Slideshow . . . . .	320	Speech quality . . . . .	60	Timer lock on at close . . . . .	118
Set as ring tone (Chaku-uta full®) . . . . .	264	Smiley . . . . .	407	SSL/TLS certificate setting . . . . .	201	Timer recording . . . . .	241
Set as ring tone (Melody) . . . . .	341	SMS . . . . .	174	Stand-by display . . . . .	43	Timer recording list . . . . .	242
Set as stand-by (Camera) . . . . .	220	Compose . . . . .	174	Stand-by set (i-appli) . . . . .	289	Timetable Widget . . . . .	278
Set authentications (Bluetooth function) . . . . .	401	Forward . . . . .	145	Start! i-Widget . . . . .	284	Title name . . . . .	321
Set auto-update (Scanning function) . . . . .	503	Receive . . . . .	175	Status icon . . . . .	28	ToDo . . . . .	384
Set auto-update (Software update) . . . . .	498	Reply . . . . .	144	Status in the area . . . . .	438	ToruCa . . . . .	296
Set check new messages . . . . .	163	Save . . . . .	174	Still image . . . . .	318	ToruCa file list . . . . .	300
Set display . . . . .	219, 319	Send . . . . .	174	Still image list . . . . .	318	ToruCa folder list . . . . .	298
Set  appli to . . . . .	273	SMS center setting . . . . .	176	Still image shoot . . . . .	217	ToruCa from dataBC . . . . .	303
Set  motion . . . . .	328	SMS composition display . . . . .	174	Stock prices application . . . . .	285	ToruCa settings . . . . .	303
Set in-call arrival act. . . . .	422	SMS input character . . . . .	176	Store in . . . . .	223, 364	ToruCa viewer . . . . .	298
Set roaming guidance . . . . .	439	SMS report request . . . . .	176	Sub-address setting . . . . .	60	Total calls . . . . .	389
Set scan . . . . .	502	SMS settings . . . . .	176	Substitute image . . . . .	71, 74	Total calls duration . . . . .	389
Set time . . . . .	44	SMS validity period . . . . .	176	SUDOKU . . . . .	276	Trace info . . . . .	273
Set to Machi-chara . . . . .	106	Software info . . . . .	274	Summary view . . . . .	336	Trademarks . . . . .	511
Setting when closed . . . . .	65	Software list . . . . .	271	Summer time . . . . .	45	Trim away . . . . .	324
Setting when opened . . . . .	64	Software setting . . . . .	273	Super silent . . . . .	97	Trim for mail . . . . .	333
Setup flow for data communication . . . . .	445	Change melody/image . . . . .	274	Switch audio data . . . . .	236	Trim for picture . . . . .	333
Setup flow for data transfer (OBEX™ communication) . . . . .	444	i-appli call . . . . .	288	Switch display (Video) . . . . .	336	Trim  motion . . . . .	333
Shikkari talk . . . . .	60	Icon info . . . . .	273	Switch display (1Seg) . . . . .	236	Troubleshooting . . . . .	483
Shoot with frame . . . . .	222	Location usage . . . . .	274	Switch image display positions . . . . .	72	Tune service . . . . .	235
Shot interval . . . . .	223	Map setting . . . . .	274	Switch TV/data BC (Video) . . . . .	336	TV sound while closed . . . . .	247
Shot number . . . . .	223	Network set . . . . .	273	Switch TV/data BC (1Seg) . . . . .	236	TV timer . . . . .	241
Shutter sound . . . . .	223	Program guide key . . . . .	274	Symbol candidate list . . . . .	475	TV timer list . . . . .	241
Side keys guard . . . . .	119	Stand-by net . . . . .	289	Symbol list . . . . .	473	TVlink . . . . .	239
Signature . . . . .	164	Stand-by set . . . . .	289	<b>T</b>			
Simple menu . . . . .	34	View phonebook/history . . . . .	274	Template . . . . .	138	TVlink list . . . . .	239
Simple menu function list . . . . .	468	View ToruCa . . . . .	274	Deco-mail . . . . .	138	Type list . . . . .	259
		Software update . . . . .	497	Decome-Anime . . . . .	139	<b>U</b>	
		Software update display . . . . .	499	Terminal security code . . . . .	112	UIM (FOMA card) . . . . .	37
		Sound setting (Full browser) . . . . .	197	Text box . . . . .	184	Insert/remove . . . . .	37
		Sound setting (i-mode) . . . . .	197	Text memo . . . . .	390	Security function (Restriction function) . . . . .	37
		Sound setting (Video) . . . . .	247	Text memo info . . . . .	391	Types . . . . .	38
		Sound setting (1Seg) . . . . .	247			UIM operation . . . . .	391
		Speaker . . . . .	23				

UIM setting . . . . .	113	Voice settings . . . . .	90	64K data communication . . . . .	442
Update (Pattern data) . . . . .	502	<b>◆◆◆ W ◆◆◆</b>			
Update now . . . . .	500	Wake-up display . . . . .	100		
Update ToruCa . . . . .	301	Warranty . . . . .	495		
Upload . . . . .	195	Web to function . . . . .	196		
URL history . . . . .	187	White balance . . . . .	73, 222		
URL history list . . . . .	187	Widget Appli . . . . .	292		
USB mode setting . . . . .	353	Widget Appli list . . . . .	291		
User settings . . . . .	246	Widget Appli operation display . . . . .	291		
Uta-hodai . . . . .	256	Window auto-open setting . . . . .	197		
<b>◆◆◆ V ◆◆◆</b>					
"V" icons . . . . .	94	WMA file . . . . .	257		
Version . . . . .	503	WMA list . . . . .	260		
Vibrator . . . . .	94	WORLD CALL . . . . .	57		
Video . . . . .	334	World time watch . . . . .	45		
Video info . . . . .	335	WORLD WING . . . . .	432		
Video list . . . . .	334	<b>◆◆◆ Y ◆◆◆</b>			
Video player . . . . .	334	Yuttari talk . . . . .	61		
Videophone record message list . . . . .	70	<b>◆◆◆ Z ◆◆◆</b>			
Videophone settings . . . . .	73	Zoom . . . . .	73, 198, 221		
Videophone while packet . . . . .	76	Zoom in . . . . .	365, 369		
View blind . . . . .	104	Zoom out . . . . .	365, 369		
Viewer display . . . . .	233	<b>◆◆◆ Numerics ◆◆◆</b>			
Visual preference . . . . .	74	1Seg . . . . .	230		
Voice announce . . . . .	94	1Seg antenna . . . . .	23		
Voice call auto redial . . . . .	75	184 . . . . .	56		
Voice dial . . . . .	89	186 . . . . .	56		
Voice dial setting . . . . .	89	2in1 . . . . .	424		
Voice headset dial . . . . .	90	2in1 setting menu display . . . . .	424		
Voice mail . . . . .	414, 440	2-touch dial . . . . .	88		
Voice memo . . . . .	388	3D sound . . . . .	93		
Voice memo during a call . . . . .	388	3G network . . . . .	432		
Voice recorder . . . . .	363	3GPP . . . . .	48		
Voice recorder recording display . . . . .	363	3G-324M . . . . .	48		
Voice recorder saving pre-check display . . . . .	364	3G/GSM setting . . . . .	437		



# Quick Manual

## How to Use Quick Manual

Cut out Quick Manual interleaved into this manual along the cutout line, and then fold it as shown below:

Take Quick Manual “For Overseas Use” with you for using an international roaming service (WORLD WING) overseas.

### ■How to cut

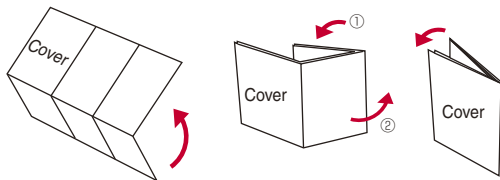
Cut out Quick Manual along the cutout line. You can cut it out by placing a ruler on the cutout line.

- Be careful not to cut yourself when using scissors.

### ■How to fold

Fold Quick Manual along the dotted line so that the cover faces upwards as illustrated below.

- Put the first sheet on the second and other sheets in the order, and fold them together.



## General inquiries <docomo Information Center>

### 0120-005-250 (toll free)

\* Service available in English, Portuguese, Chinese, Spanish, and Korean.

\* Available from mobile phones and PHSs.

■ From DOCOMO mobile phones  
(In Japanese only)

(No prefix) 151 (toll free)

\* Unavailable from land-line phones, etc.

■ From land-line phones  
(In Japanese only)

### 0120-800-000 (toll free)

\* Available from mobile phones and PHSs.

## Repairs

■ From DOCOMO mobile phones  
(In Japanese only)

(No prefix) 113 (toll free)

\* Unavailable from land-line phones, etc.


■ From land-line phones  
(In Japanese only)

### 0120-800-000 (toll free)

\* Available from mobile phones and PHSs.

## Store from Redial, Dialed Calls, or Received Calls

■ Adding Data to the FOMA terminal

Call up the redial item, dialed call record, or received call record →  → Add to phonebook

→ Phone → Add → Select a search method

→ Search the Phonebook

→ Select a destination Phonebook entry → 

→  → YES

## Edit Phonebook Entries

Call up the detailed Phonebook display → 

→ Select an item to be edited → Edit the contents

→  → YES

- Please confirm the phone number before you dial.
- For Applications or Repairs and After-Sales Service, please contact the above-mentioned information center or the docomo shop etc. near you on the NTT DOCOMO website or the i-mode site. NTT DOCOMO website <http://www.nttdocomo.co.jp/english/i-mode/site> i Menu▶お客様サポート(user support)▶ドコモショップ(docomo Shop) (in Japanese only)


## Storing in Phonebook (FOMA terminal)


 (for at least one second) → Phone


Enter a name.

 → Edit a reading.

 Group → Select a group.

 Phone number → Enter a phone number  
→ Select an icon. (up to four numbers)

 Mail address → Enter a mail address  
→ Select an icon. (up to three addresses)

 Address → Enter a zip code  
→ Enter a postal address.

## Character Entry

■ Character Entry Mode

abc... Alphabets

123... Numerals

漢... Kanji/Hiragana

か... Katakana

■ Selecting Character Input Method


 → Set./Service → Other settings

→ Character input method → Input mode →

Put a check mark for Mode 1 (5-touch)

Put a check mark for Mode 2 (2-touch)

Put a check mark for Mode 3 (NIKO-touch)

→  → Select a priority mode.

## Location information → Select an item.

By position loc.

... Measures the current location and store the location information

→ Check the location information → 

From loc. history

... Select a piece of location information from Location History and store it.

Attach from image

... Store the location information from an image → Select a folder

→ Select an image.

From own number

... Store the location information stored in "Own number"

→ Enter your Terminal Security Code → 

 Birthday → Enter a birthday.

 Memo → Enter a memo.

 Image → Select an item.

Select image... Store a still image in Data Box.

Shoot image... Store a still image shot by the camera.

 Memory No.

→ Enter a three-digit memory number → 

■ Switching "Uppercase" and "Lowercase", or entering " " and " "

Enter a character → Press  several times.


■ Entering "、" and "。"

Press  several times.

■ Switching "Alphabet" (abc), "Numerals" (123), "Kanji/Hiragana" (漢), and "Katakana" (か)

Press  several times.

■ Entering Pictograms

 → Select a pictogram.

■ Entering Symbols

 (for at least one second) → Select a symbol.

## Line Feed

Press .

## Entering a Space

 → Pictograms/symbols → Space


## Deleting Characters

Use  to move the cursor → 

6

## 1 Seg

### Auto Channel Setting

 → 1Seg → Channel setting  
→ Auto channel setting → YES → YES  
→ Enter a title.

### Select Area

 → 1Seg → Channel setting → Select area  
→ Select an area → Select a prefecture → YES

### Channel List

 → 1Seg → Channel list → Select a channel list.



### Watching a 1Seg Program

 (for at least one second)








9

## Enter “タダの菓子” in a Text Memo





### Bringing up the Character Entry (Edit) display

 → Stationery → Text memo  
→ Select <Not recorded> → Press  a few times to switch to Kanji/Hiragana input mode.

### Entering Hiragana characters <Mode 1>

た → Press  once and  once.  
だ → Press  once and  once.  
の → Press  five times.  
か → Press  once.  
し → Press  twice.


### Converting the Characters

Use  to move the cursor onto “の” →   
→ Use  to highlight “タダの” and press   
→ Fix the rest of characters in the same way.


7

## Music Playback


### Playback by Music&Video Channel

 → MUSIC → Music&Video Channel  
→ Select a program.

or

 → Data box → Music&Video Channel  
→ Downloaded program or Saved program  
→ Select a program.

### Playback by MUSIC Player

 → MUSIC → MUSIC Player → All tracks  
→ Select a music file.

10

## Camera

### Shooting a Still Image









 →  or  →  or 

### Continuous Shooting

 →  →  →  or   
→ Select a still image and press   
→  or 

※ This is the procedure to select and save one still image for continuous shooting.



### Shooting a Moving Picture

 →  →  or  →  or  →  or 





8

## Making and Receiving a Videophone Call

### Making a Videophone Call

Enter the other party's phone number →   
→ Press  to end the call after talking.

### Receiving a Videophone Call

The ring tone sounds and the Call/Charging indicator flickers → ,  or   
→ Press  to end the call after talking.

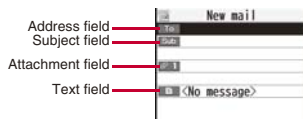
### Switching to Hands-free

During a call, dialing, or connecting → 

11

## i-mode Mail

### Compose and Send i-mode Mail



Select the address field→Select an entering method→Enter or select an address.

Select the subject field→Enter a subject.

Select the text field→Enter text.

Send a mail message by pressing

→After sending, press

12

## Attach Files

■ Picture/Melody/ motion/ToruCa/PDF/  
Phonebook/Schedule/ToDo/Bookmark/  
Document file/Other

Call up the Message Composition display

→Select the attachment field

→Select a file type to be attached

→Select a folder→Select a file.

Selecting methods differ depending on the file.

13

## Receive i-mode Mail

“ (pink)” blinks

→The Reception Result display appears

→Select “Mail”

→Select an i-mode mail message to be displayed.

## Check New Messages

(for at least one second)

14

## Other Mail Functions

### ■Replying

Select or call up a mail message to be replied

→→Reply/forward

→Rep. w/ i-mode mail, Rep. w/ Deco-Anime, or

Reply with quote→Select the text field

→Enter text→→After sending, press

### ■Forwarding

Select or call up a mail message to be

forwarded→→Reply/forward→Forward

→Select the address field

→Select an entering method

→Enter or select an address→

→After sending, press

15

## Function List

	Menu	Function name
Mail		Inbox
		Outbox
		Draft
		Compose message
		Create new Decome-Anime
		Template
		Check new messages
		Compose SMS
		Check new SMS
		Chat mail
		Receive option
		Mail settings
		SMS settings
		Area Mail settings
	i-mode	
		Bookmark
		Screen memo
		Last URL

16

i-mode		Enter URL
		i-Channel
		i-mode settings
i-appli		Full Browser Home
		Software list(phone)
		appli(microSD)
		appli call logs
		appli info
Set./Service		appli settings
		About  appli
		<b>Sound</b>
		13 Select ring tone
		50 Ring volume
		30 Keypad sound
		64 Melody effect
		51 Headset usage setting
		68 Mail/Msg. ring time
		Charge sound
	<b>Display</b>	
	56 Display setting	
	70 Backlight	

17

<b>Set/ Service</b>	View blind
	86 Color theme setting
	Machi-chara
	57 Menu icon setting
	52 Private menu setting
	63 Desktop icon
	93 Private window
	66 Font
	Font size setting
	15 Select language
	Recv.mail/call at open
	Image quality
	LCD AI
	36 Icons
	<b>Illumination</b>
All illum. setting	
89 Incoming illumination	
Illumination in talk	
Missed/unread illum.	
Music&Video Ch illum.	

18

<b>Set/ Service</b>	Illum. when closed	
	Hourly illumination	
	MUSIC illumination	
	Bluetooth illumination	
	IC card illumination	
	Side key illumination	
	Check settings	
	<b>Kisekae</b>	
	<b>I-concier</b>	
	Information disp. set.	
	<b>Lock/Security</b>	
	Self mode	
	Lock all	
	Personal data lock	
	IC card lock	
40 Secret mode		
41 Secret data only		
Keypad dial lock		
Reject unknown		
10 Call setting w/o ID		

19

<b>Set/ Service</b>	29 Change security code	
	UIM setting	
	Scanning function	
	Lock setting	
	<b>Call time/cost</b>	
	61 Call data	
	60 Reset total cost&dura.	
	Notice call cost	
	CLR max cost icon	
	<b>Clock</b>	
	31 Set time	
	World time watch	
	Summer time	
	Auto power ON/OFF	
	Alarm setting	
<b>Incoming call</b>		
54 Vibrator		
20 Manner mode set		
58 Answer setting		
Setting when opened		
Record display set		

20

<b>Set/ Service</b>	Disp. PH-book image	
	Disp. call/receive No.	
	90 Ring time	
	65 Info notice setting	
	V.phone while packet	
	Auto call/answer set.	
	Melody Call setting	
	<b>Talk</b>	
	Volume	
	18 Setting when closed	
	Hold tone setting	
Speech quality		
76 Noise reduction		
75 Quality alarm		
77 Reconnect signal		

21

<b>Set/ Service</b>	<b>Videophone</b>	
	Visual preference	
	Select image	
	Hands-free w/ V. phone	
	Voice call auto redial	
	Notify switchable mode	
	<b>Network setting</b>	
	Prefix setting	
	Int'l roaming	
	Int'l dial assist	
	Status in the area	
	<b>NW services</b>	
	17 Caller ID notification	
	Voice mail	
	Call waiting	
Call forwarding		
Nuis. call blocking		
Caller ID request		
2in1 setting		

22

<b>Set/ Service</b>	Multi number	
	Arrival call act	
	Set in-call arrival act	
	Remote control	
	Dual network	
	English guidance	
	Set Roaming guidance	
	Additional service	
	Service numbers	
	OFFICEED	
	Chaku-moji	
	<b>Other settings</b>	
	Side keys guard	
	☞ long press set.	
	35 Character input method	
Battery level		
84 Pause dial		
Sub-address setting		
Headset mic. setting		
Voice settings		

23

&lt;Cutout line&gt;



<b>Set/Service</b>	23	USB mode setting Check settings Reset settings Initialize Software update
<b>Data box</b>	46	My picture MUSIC Music&Video Channel
	16	motion/Movie Melody My documents Kisekae Tool Machi-chara Chara-den 1Seg Document viewer SD other files
<b>LifeKit</b>	79	Bar code reader Receive Ir data microSD Camera

24

### ■ Public Mode (Drive Mode)

(for at least one second)

### ■ Manner Mode

(for at least one second)

<b>LifeKit</b>	55	Bluetooth Map/GPS Rec. msg/voice memo Voice recorder Data Security Service
<b>i-concier</b>		—
<b>Phonebook</b>		Add to phonebook Search phonebook UIM operation
	24	Dialed/recv. calls
	0	Own number Group setting Restrictions
	26	Phonebook settings No. of phonebook
<b>Stationery</b>	44	Alarm
	45	Schedule
	95	ToDo
	42	Text memo
	85	Calculator

25

## Network Services

### Voice Mail Service

#### ■ Activating

→ Set./Service → NW services → Voice mail  
→ Activate → YES → YES  
→ Enter a ring time (seconds).

#### ■ Deactivating

→ Set./Service → NW services → Voice mail  
→ Deactivate → YES

#### ■ Playing Back Messages

→ Set./Service → NW services → Voice mail  
→ Play messages  
→ Play (voice call) or Play (videophone) → YES  
→ Operate following the voice guidance.

28

<b>Stationery</b>	38	Guide Common phrase/dic.
<b>MUSIC</b>		MUSIC Player Music&Video Channel
		Activate 1Seg Program guide TV timer list Timer recording list Recording result TVlink Channel list Channel setting User settings
<b>1Seg</b>		IC card content DCMX ToruCa IC card lock set. Settings Check IC owner Change IC owner Search by i-mode
<b>Osaifu-Keitai</b>		

26

## Call Waiting Service

### ■ Activating

→ Set./Service → NW services → Call waiting  
→ Activate → YES

### ■ Deactivating

→ Set./Service → NW services → Call waiting  
→ Deactivate → YES

### ■ Answering an Incoming Call during a Call

A call comes in during a call → .  
Each time you press , you can switch the parties you can talk with.

29

27

## Call Forwarding Service

### ■ Activating

- Set./Service→NW services
- Call forwarding→Activate
- Register fwd number→Enter the phone number of forwarding destination
- Set ring time→Enter a ring time (seconds)
- Activate→YES

### ■ Deactivating

- Set./Service→NW services
- Call forwarding→Deactivate→YES

30

(pink): i-mode mail is held at the i-mode Center.

(yellow): Messages R/F are held at the i-mode Center.

: i-mode mail is held at the i-mode Center (While Receive Option Setting is set to "ON").

: During Lock All

: During Personal Data Lock

: During Keypad Dial Lock

: During Secret Mode or Secret Data Only

: During IC Card Lock

: While Timer Lock ON At Close is set

33

## Services Available for the FOMA Terminal

Available service	Phone number
Directory assistance service (Charges apply: guidance fee + call fee) ※Listed phone numbers only can be given.	(No prefix) 104
Telegrams (Telegram charges apply)	(No prefix) 115
Time check (Charges apply)	(No prefix) 117
Weather forecast (Charges apply)	City code of the desired area + 177
Emergency calls to police	(No prefix) 110
Emergency calls to fire station and ambulance	(No prefix) 119
Emergency calls for accidents at sea	(No prefix) 118
Disaster messaging service (Charges apply)	(No prefix) 171
Collect calls (Charges apply: guidance fee + call fee)	(No prefix) 106

31

: During Key Lock

: While Vibrator is set to other than "OFF"  
(See page 20)

: While Ring Volume is set to "Silent" or Mail/Msg. Ring Time is set to "OFF"

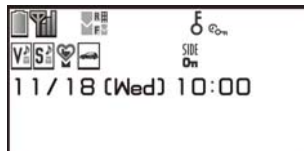
: During Manner Mode (See page 27)

: During Public mode (Drive mode)  
(See page 27)

: While Side Keys Guard is set to "ON"  
(See page 23)

34

## Major Icons



: Battery level (estimate)

: Radio waves reception level (estimate)

: During Self Mode

(pink): Unread i-mode mail or an SMS message exists.

(yellow): Unread Messages R/F exist

32

### <Emergency Contact Number for Loss Etc.>

#### Omakase Lock

※ If you are a member of the DOCOMO Premium Club, you can use this service as often as you need without handling charge. If you are not, the service is available on chargeable basis. (However, you are not charged if you apply for this service at the same time as applying for the suspension of the line or during suspension.) Further, if you have signed up for Keitai Anshin Pack (Mobile Phone Security Package), you can use Omakase Lock within the flat-rate fee of Keitai Anshin Pack (Mobile Phone Security Package).

Setting/Releasing Omakase Lock

0120-524-360

Business hours: 24 hours

#### Other Emergency Calls

<Phone number : >

<Phone number : >

<Phone number : >

• Please confirm the phone number before you dial.

35

**NTT docomo P-09A**  
**Quick Manual "For Overseas Use"**

**Loss or theft of FOMA terminal or payment of cumulative cost overseas**

<docomo Information Center> (available 24 hours a day)

- From DOCOMO mobile phones  
**International call access code -81-3-5366-3114\***  
 for the country you stay (Table 1) (toll free)

\* You are charged a call fee to Japan when calling from a land-line phone, etc.

※ If you use P-09A, you should dial the number +81-3-5366-3114 (to enter "+", press and hold the "0" key for at least one second).

- From land-line phones <Universal number>  
**International prefix number for the universal number (Table 2) -800-0120-0151\***

\* You might be charged a domestic call fee according to the call rate for the country you stay.

※ See page 16 and page 20 for international call access codes for major countries (Table 1) and international prefix numbers for the universal number (Table 2).

- If you lose your FOMA terminal or have it stolen, immediately take the steps necessary for suspending the use of the FOMA terminal.

**Remote Control**

■ Setting in Japan

→ Set./Service → NW services  
 → Remote control → Activate → YES

■ Setting Overseas

→ Set./Service → Network setting  
 → Int'l roaming → Remote control (Int.) → YES  
 → Operate following the voice guidance.

**Set Time**

→ Set./Service → Clock → Set time  
 → Auto time adjust ON

**Failures encountered overseas**

<Network Technical Operation Center> (available 24 hours a day)

- From DOCOMO mobile phones  
**International call access code -81-3-6718-1414\***  
 for the country you stay (Table 1) (toll free)

\* You are charged a call fee to Japan when calling from a land-line phone, etc.

※ If you use P-09A, you should dial the number +81-3-6718-1414 (to enter "+", press and hold the "0" key for at least one second).

- From land-line phones <Universal number>  
**International prefix number for the universal number (Table 2) -800-5931-8600\***

\* You might be charged a domestic call fee according to the call rate for the country you stay.

※ See page 16 and page 20 for international call access codes for major countries (Table 1) and international prefix numbers for the universal number (Table 2).

- If the FOMA terminal you purchased is damaged, bring your FOMA terminal to a repair center specified by DOCOMO after you return to Japan.

**Communication Systems and Available Services**

Communication Service	3G	GSM	GPRS
Voice call	○	○	○
Videophone call	○	—	—
SMS	○	○	○
i-mode	○	—	○
i-mode mail	○	—	○
i-Channel	○	—	○
i-concier	○	—	○
i-Widget	○	—	○
Packet communication by connecting with a personal computer	○	—	○

○: Available —: Not available

- The GPS functions and 64K data communication are not available overseas.

**Preparing for Overseas Use**

- Refer to the following before you use your FOMA terminal overseas:

- "Mobile Phone User's Guide [International Services]"
- "Mobile Phone User's Guide [Network Services]"
- DOCOMO Global Service website
- PDF file "海外ご利用ガイド (Guide for Overseas Use)" pre-installed in "My documents" in Data Box

**Setting of i-mode**

■ Setting in Japan

→ English → Options → International Settings  
 → i-mode services Settings → Select "Yes"  
 → Enter your i-mode password → Select

■ Setting Overseas

→ Menu Search → English → Options  
 → International Settings  
 → i-mode services Settings → Select "Yes"  
 → Enter your i-mode password → Select

**Setting a Search Method of Telecommunication Carrier**

→ Set./Service → Network setting  
 → Int'l roaming → Network search mode  
 → Select an item.

**Auto** . . . . . Automatically re-connects to another carrier. The setting is completed.

**Manual** . . . . . Connect manually to a carrier on the list.

**Network re-search**

. . . . . When set to "Auto", automatically switches to an available carrier. The setting is completed. When set to "Manual", displays the list of carriers.

→ Select a carrier.

## Setting a Telecommunication Carrier to Preferentially Connect to

- [MENU]** → Set./Service → Network setting  
→ Int'l roaming → PLMN setting → **[OK]**  
→ PLMN list select → Select a carrier → **[OK]**  
→ Select a network type → **[Envelope]** → YES

## Displaying a Carrier Name on the Stand-by Display

- [MENU]** → Set./Service → Network setting  
→ Int'l roaming → Display operator name  
→ Display ON or Display OFF

6

## Making a Call to a Person in the Country You Stay

- Enter a destination phone number → **[Phone]** or **[Red]**  
Press **[Envelope]** to make a videophone call.

- Use Phonebook to Make a Call  
Call up the detailed Phonebook display  
→ **[Phone]** or **[Red]** → "Dial with orig. No."

## Make a Call to a Person Staying Overseas and Using WORLD WING

When you make a call to a person who is also internationally roaming, make the call in the same way as to make international calls to Japan even if he/she is in the country you stay.

## Receive a Call

- Press **[Phone]** or **[Red]** when a call comes in.  
(For videophone call, press **[Phone]**, **[Red]** or **[MENU]**.)

9

## Display

The type of network you are using is displayed.



## Setting after Homecoming

After you return to Japan, the FOMA network is automatically searched and connected.

- When the FOMA network is not connected, set "3G/GSM setting" to "Auto" and set "Network search mode" to "Auto".

7

## Using Network Services

To use network services overseas, you need to set "Remote control" beforehand.

### ■ Set Roaming Guidance

- You need to set this function in Japan.  
**[MENU]** → Set./Service → NW services  
→ Set Roaming guidance

### ■ Call Barring

- This setting might not be available depending on the overseas carrier.  
**[MENU]** → Set./Service → Network setting  
→ Int'l roaming → Call barring

10

## Making/Receiving a Call

### Make a Call to Outside the Country You Stay (Including Japan)

- Use Phonebook to Make an International Call to Japan

Call up the detailed Phonebook display

- **[Phone]** or **[Red]** → Dial

Press **[Envelope]** to make an international videophone call.

- Use "+" to Make an International Call

- [0]** (for at least one second) → "Enter numbers in order of country/area code → area code (city code) → destination phone number" → **[Phone]** or **[Red]**  
Press **[Envelope]** to make an international videophone call.

Enter "81" as a country/area code when you make an international call to Japan.

When the area code (city code) begins with "0", enter it except for the "0". However, include "0" when making a call to some countries or regions such as Italy.

8

- Voice Mail (International)

- [MENU]** → Set./Service → Network setting  
→ Int'l roaming → Voice mail (Int.)

- Call Forwarding (International)

- [MENU]** → Set./Service → Network setting  
→ Int'l roaming → Call forwarding (Int.)

- Roaming Guidance (International)

- [MENU]** → Set./Service → Network setting  
→ Int'l roaming → Roaming guidance (Int.)

- Caller ID Request

- [MENU]** → Set./Service → Network setting  
→ Int'l roaming → Caller ID req. (Int.)

11

## Country/Area Codes for Major Countries

Use the following country/area codes when you make international calls or when you set Int'l Dial Assist.

Service area	Code
Australia	61
Belgium	32
Brazil	55
Canada	1
China	86
Czech Republic	420
Denmark	45
Finland	358
France	33

12

Service area	Code
Turkey	90
United Arab Emirates	971
United Kingdom	44
United States of America	1
Vietnam	84

- For the code for other countries or for details, refer to "Mobile Phone User's Guide [International Services]" or the DOCOMO Global Service website.

15

Service area	Code
Germany	49
Greece	30
Hong Kong	852
Hungary	36
India	91
Indonesia	62
Ireland	353
Italy	39
Luxembourg	352
Macau	853
Malaysia	60
Monaco	377
Netherlands	31

13

International Call Access Codes for Major Countries (Table 1)	
Service area	Access code
Australia	0011
Belgium	00
Brazil	0021/0014
Canada	011
China	00
Czech Republic	00
Denmark	00
Finland	00
France	00
Germany	00
Greece	00

16

Service area	Code
New Zealand	64
Norway	47
Philippines	63
Poland	48
Portugal	351
Russia	7
Singapore	65
South Korea	82
Spain	34
Sweden	46
Switzerland	41
Taiwan	886
Thailand	66

14

Service area	Access code
Hong Kong	001
Hungary	00
India	00
Indonesia	001
Ireland	00
Italy	00
Luxembourg	00
Macau	00
Malaysia	00
Monaco	00
Netherlands	00
New Zealand	00
Norway	00

17

Service area	Access code
Philippines	00
Poland	00
Portugal	00
Russia	810
Singapore	001
South Korea	001
Spain	00
Sweden	00
Switzerland	00
Taiwan	002
Thailand	001
Turkey	00
United Arab Emirates	00

18

Service area	Access code
United Kingdom	00
United States of America	011
Vietnam	00

19

## International Prefix Numbers for the Universal Number (Table 2)

Service area	International prefix number
Argentina	00
Australia	0011
Austria	00
Belgium	00
Brazil	0021
Bulgaria	00
Canada	011
China	00
Colombia	009
Denmark	00

20

Service area	International prefix number
Finland	990
France	00
Germany	00
Hong Kong	001
Hungary	00
Ireland	00
Israel	014
Italy	00
Luxembourg	00
Malaysia	00
Netherlands	00
New Zealand	00
Norway	00

21

Service area	International prefix number
Peru	00
Philippines	00
Portugal	00
Singapore	001
South Africa	09
South Korea	001
Spain	00
Sweden	00
Switzerland	00
Taiwan	00
Thailand	001
United Kingdom	00
United States of America	011

22

## Inquiries

For lost, stolen, and cost settlement, or malfunction of your FOMA terminal overseas, refer to "Loss or theft of FOMA terminal or payment of cumulative cost overseas" on cover page of Quick Manual "For Overseas Use", or "Failures encountered overseas" on page 1.

- You need to add the "International Call Access Code (Table 1)" of the country you stay or "International Prefix Number for the Universal Number (Table 2)" to the head of each phone number for inquiries.
- Note that, in many cases, the universal number may not be used from a mobile phone, public phone, or hotel phone, etc.

23

Access the online for checking or changing the content of your subscription, for application of respective services, and for request of Information materials.

**From i-mode** i Menu ▶ お客様サポート (User support) ▶ お申込・お手続き (Applications/Procedures) ▶ 各種お申込・お手続き (Respective applications/procedures) **Packet communication charges free**

**From PC** My docomo (<http://www.mydocomo.com/>) ▶ 各種お申込・お手続き (Respective applications/procedures)

- You will need your "network ID" for the access from i-mode.
- No packet communication charges are incurred for the access from i-mode. Accessing from overseas will incur charges.
- You will need your "docomo ID/password" for the access from a PC.

- If you do not have or you have forgotten your "network ID" or "docomo ID/password", contact the docomo Information Center listed on the back page of this manual.
- You may not be able to access the site depending on the content of your subscription.
- You may not be able to access the site due to system maintenance, etc.

## Don't forget your mobile phone ... or your manners!

In the following cases, be certain to turn off the power.

### ■ Where use is prohibited

Be sure to turn off the power to your FOMA terminal in airplanes and in hospitals.

- ※ Persons with electronic medical equipment are in places other than the actual wards. Make sure you have the power switched off even if you are in a lobby or waiting room.

### ■ When in crowded places such as packed trains, where you could be near a person with an implanted cardiac pacemaker or implanted defibrillator

The implanted cardiac pacemaker or implanted defibrillator operation can be affected by radio emissions from the FOMA terminal.

In the following cases, be certain to set Public mode.

### ■ While driving

Using the mobile phone in your hand while driving is subject to punishment.

- ※ If you answer a call out of necessity, tell the caller with Hands-free that you will call him/her back, park your car to somewhere safe, and then dial.

### ■ When in theaters, movie theaters, museums, and similar venues

If you use your FOMA terminal where you are supposed to be quiet, you will disturb those around you.

Adjust the volume of your voice and ring tone according to where you are.

- If you use the FOMA terminal in quiet places such as restaurants and hotel lobbies, keep the volume of your voice and other sounds down.
- Do not block thoroughfares when using the FOMA terminal.

Respect the privacy.

Please be considerate of the privacy of individuals around you when shooting and sending photos using camera-equipped mobile phones.

These functions help you keep your manners in public.

Handy functions are available such as for setting the response to incoming calls and setting the tones to silent.

### ● Public mode (Drive mode/Power off) (Page 67)

The guidance that you are currently driving or in a place where you should refrain from using a mobile phone or the guidance that you are in a place where you should turn off the power is played back to the caller. Then the call is disconnected.

### ● Record Message function (Page 68)

Callers can record a message when you cannot come to the phone.

### ● Vibrator (Page 94)

When the vibrator is set, it vibrates for incoming calls.

### ● Manner Mode/Super Silent/Original Manner (Page 96)

In Manner Mode or Super Silent, the keypad sound, ring tone and other sounds from the FOMA terminal are muted.

In Original Manner, you can set whether or not to activate the Record Message function, and can change the settings for the vibrator and ring tone.

- ※ The shutter sound cannot be muted.

Optional services are also available, such as Voice Mail Service (page 414) and Call Forwarding Service (page 418).


This manual was produced in such a way as to allow easy recycling. Please recycle this manual when it is no longer needed.

## General inquiries


<docomo Information Center>

 **0120-005-250** (toll free)

\* Service available in English, Portuguese, Chinese, Spanish, and Korean.  
\* Available from mobile phones and PHSs.

 **From DOCOMO mobile phones**  
(In Japanese only)

 **From land-line phones**  
(In Japanese only)

 **(No prefix) 151** (toll free)

\* Unavailable from land-line phones, etc.

 **0120-800-000** (toll free)

\* Available from mobile phones and PHSs.

● Please confirm the phone number before you dial.

● For Applications or Repairs and After-Sales Service, please contact the above-mentioned information center or the docomo shop etc. near you on the NTT DOCOMO website or the i-mode site.

NTT DOCOMO website <http://www.nttdocomo.co.jp/english/>

i-mode site  Menu ▶ お客様サポート (user support) ▶ ドコモショップ (docomo Shop) (In Japanese only)

## Loss or theft of FOMA terminal or payment of cumulative cost overseas

<docomo Information Center> (available 24 hours a day)

 **From DOCOMO mobile phones**

**International call access code for the country you stay (Table 1)**

**-81-3-5366-3114\*** (toll free)

\* You are charged a call fee to Japan when calling from a land-line phone, etc.

※ If you use P-09A, you should dial the number +81-3-5366-3114 (to enter "+", press and hold the "0" key for at least one second).

 **From land-line phones <Universal number>**

**International prefix number for the universal number (Table 2)**

**-800-0120-0151\***

\* You might be charged a domestic call fee according to the call rate for the country you stay.

※ See page 434 and page 435 for international call access codes for major countries (Table 1) and international prefix numbers for the universal number (Table 2).

● If you lose your FOMA terminal or have it stolen, immediately take the steps necessary for suspending the use of the FOMA terminal.

● If the FOMA terminal you purchased is damaged, bring your FOMA terminal to a repair counter specified by DOCOMO after returning to Japan.



Don't forget your mobile phone ... or your manners!

When using your mobile phone in a public place, don't forget to show common courtesy and consideration for others around you.


**Sales: NTT DOCOMO, INC.**

**Manufacturer: Panasonic Mobile Communications Co., Ltd.**

## Repairs

 **From DOCOMO mobile phones**  
(In Japanese only)

 **From land-line phones**  
(In Japanese only)

 **(No prefix) 113** (toll free)

\* Unavailable from land-line phones, etc.

 **0120-800-000** (toll free)

\* Available from mobile phones and PHSs.

## Failures encountered overseas

<Network Technical Operation Center> (available 24 hours a day)

 **From DOCOMO mobile phones**

**International call access code for the country you stay (Table 1)**

**-81-3-6718-1414\*** (toll free)

\* You are charged a call fee to Japan when calling from a land-line phone, etc.

※ If you use P-09A, you should dial the number +81-3-6718-1414 (to enter "+", press and hold the "0" key for at least one second).

 **From land-line phones <Universal number>**

**International prefix number for the universal number (Table 2)**

**-800-5931-8600\***

\* You might be charged a domestic call fee according to the call rate for the country you stay.

※ See page 434 and page 435 for international call access codes for major countries (Table 1) and international prefix numbers for the universal number (Table 2).



Li-ion 00

To prevent damage to the environment, bring used battery packs to a docomo service counter, a docomo agent or a recycle center.



This manual is printed using an ink based on soy bean oil.

June '09 (1st Edition)



3TR100194AAA  
F0509F0-A